



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

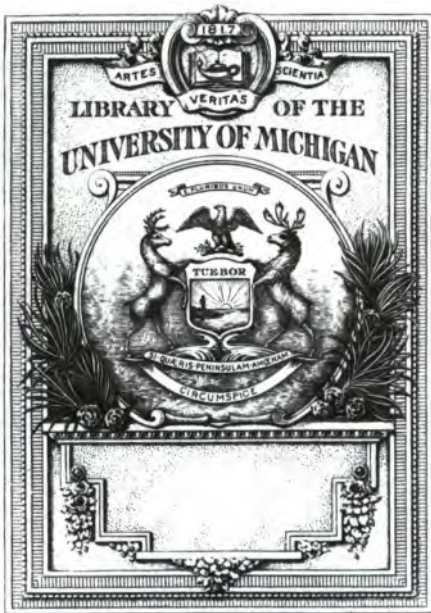
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

7/6

Holladay



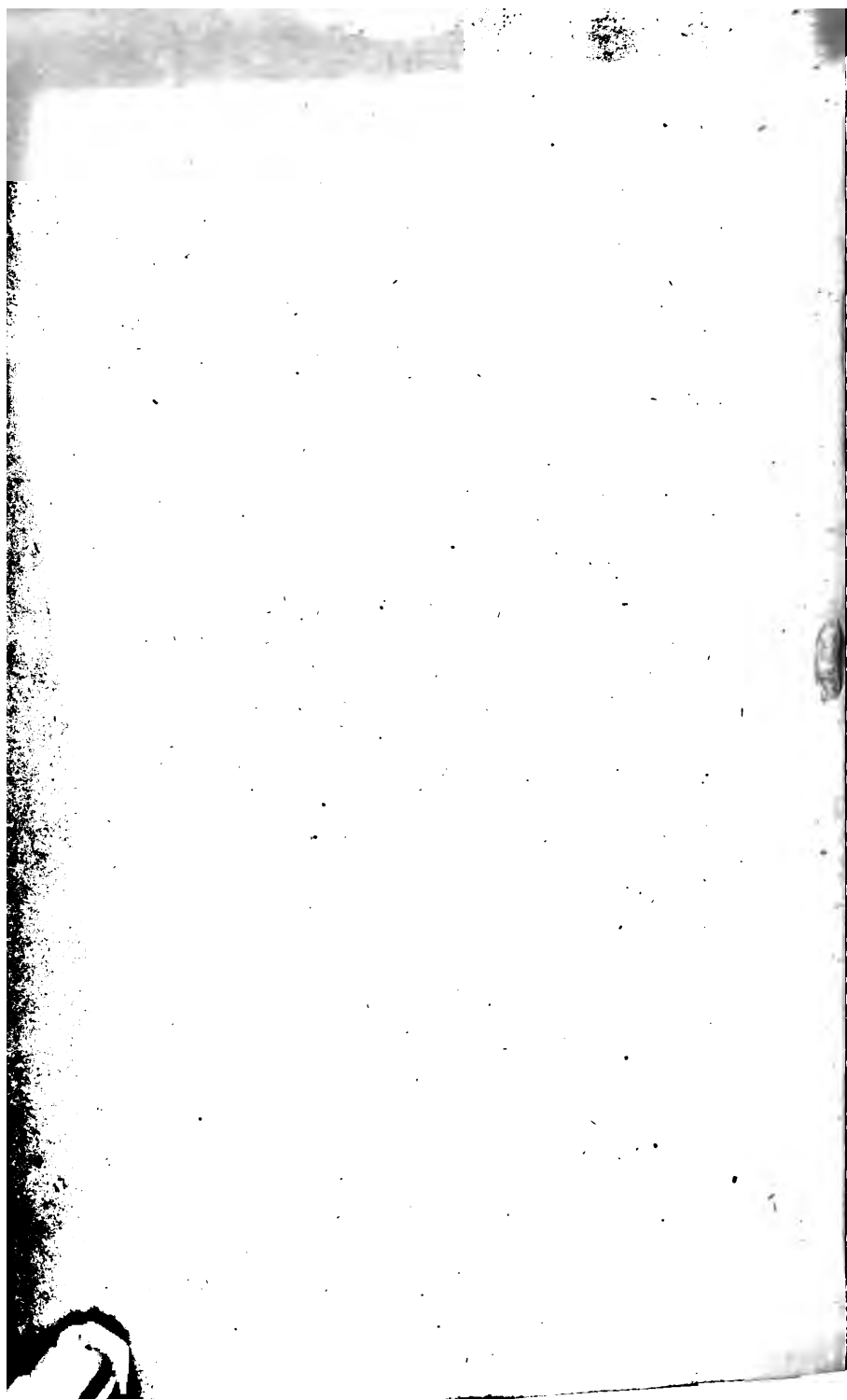
a 6/29



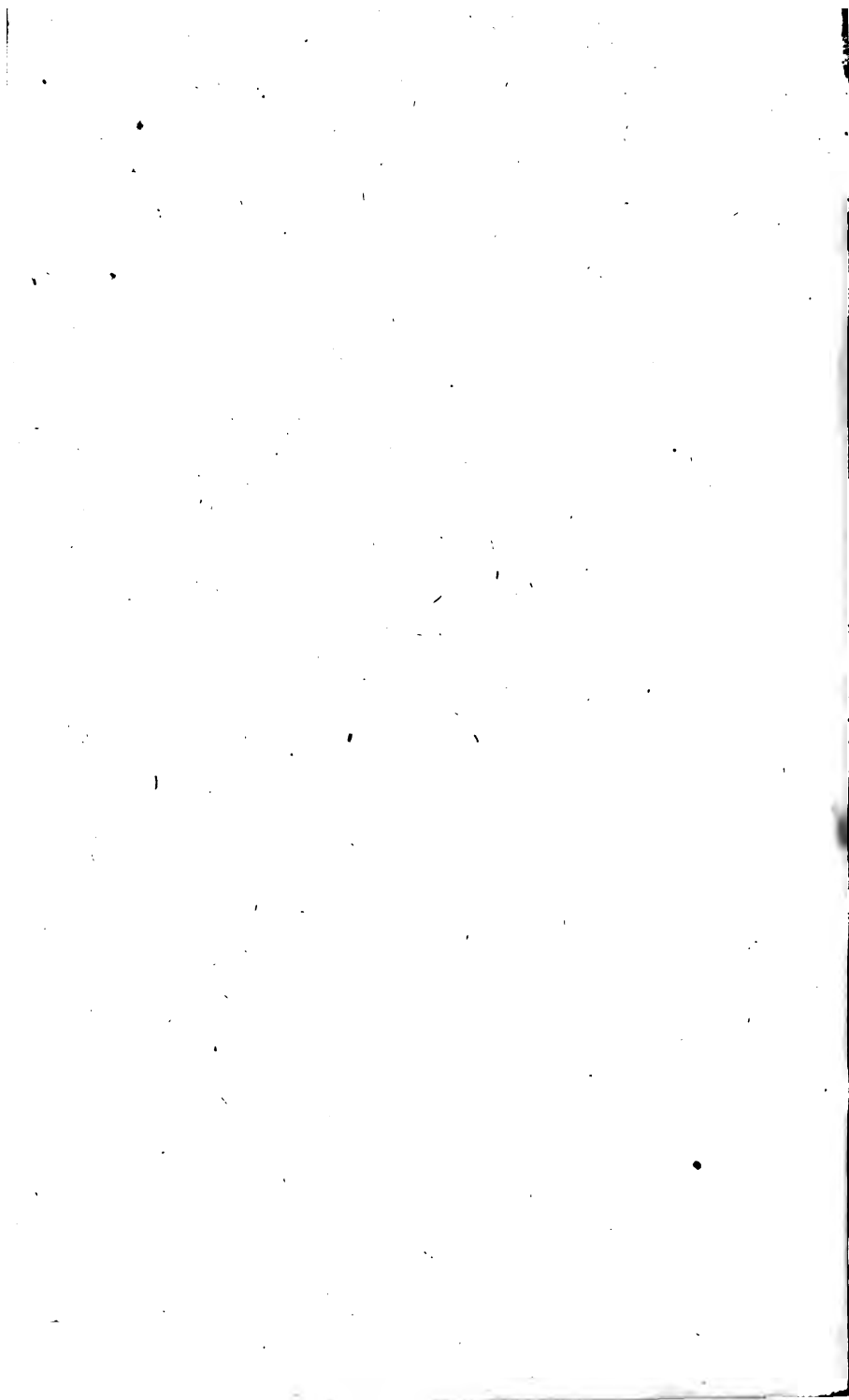
QA

35

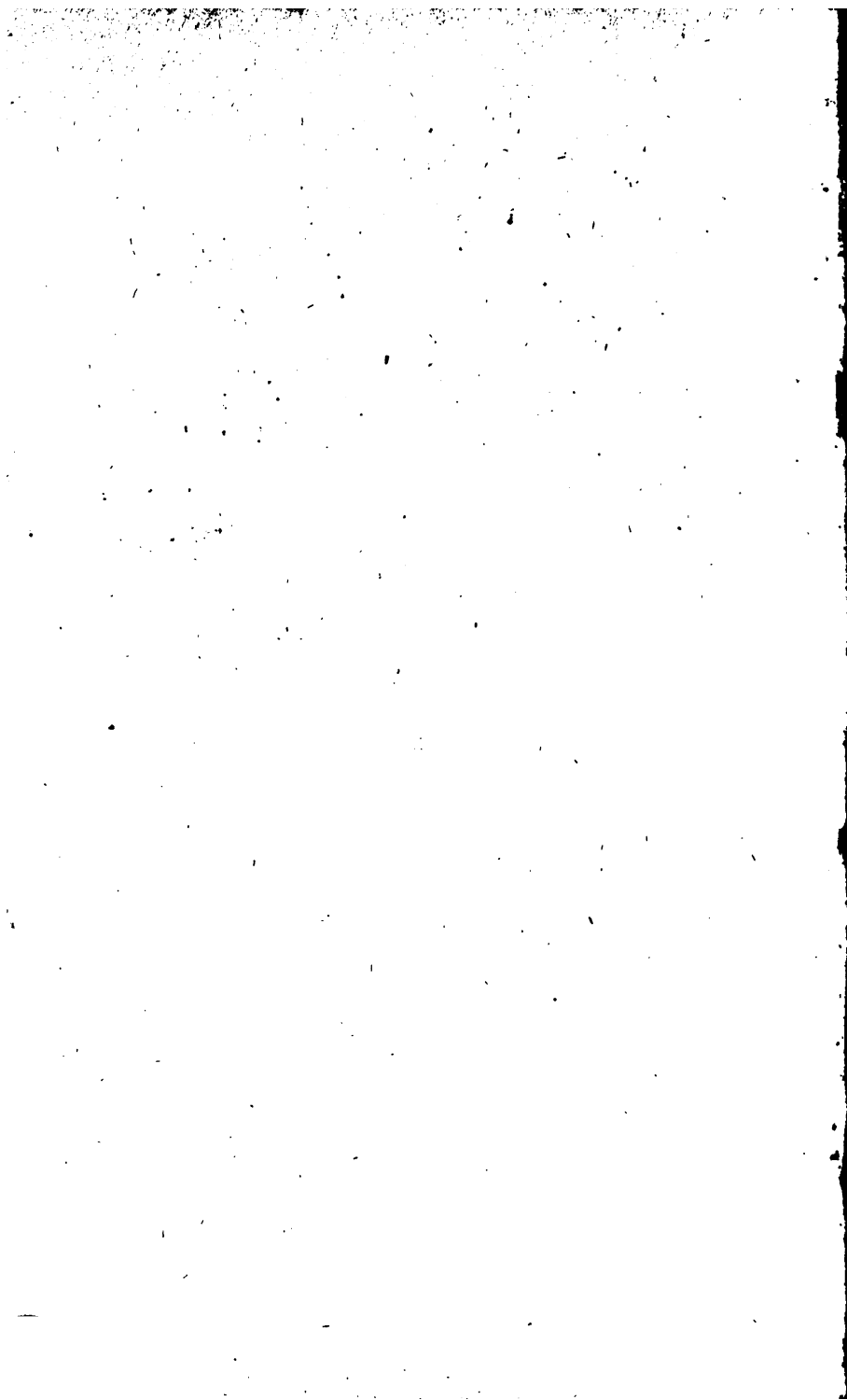
.H75







~~21~~





Holliday, Francis

# Syntagma Mathesios:

Containing the

R E S O L U T I O N

O F

E Q U A T I O N S :

W I T H

A New Way of Solving CUBIC and BIQUADRATIC EQUATIONS, *Analytically and Geometrically.*

A L S O

The UNIVERSAL METHOD

O F

*Converging* S E R I E S,

*After an Easy and Expeditious Manner.*

Wherein also are treated

The Series for *Trigonometrical* Operations; some new useful Properties of *Conics*; Centre of *Oscillation*; the direct and inverse Method of the Laws of *Centripetal Forces*; a Variety of *Exponential Equations*; with the Investigation of several other abstruse Problems, &c.

To all which is prefixed,

*An ESSAY on the MATHEMATICS.*

---

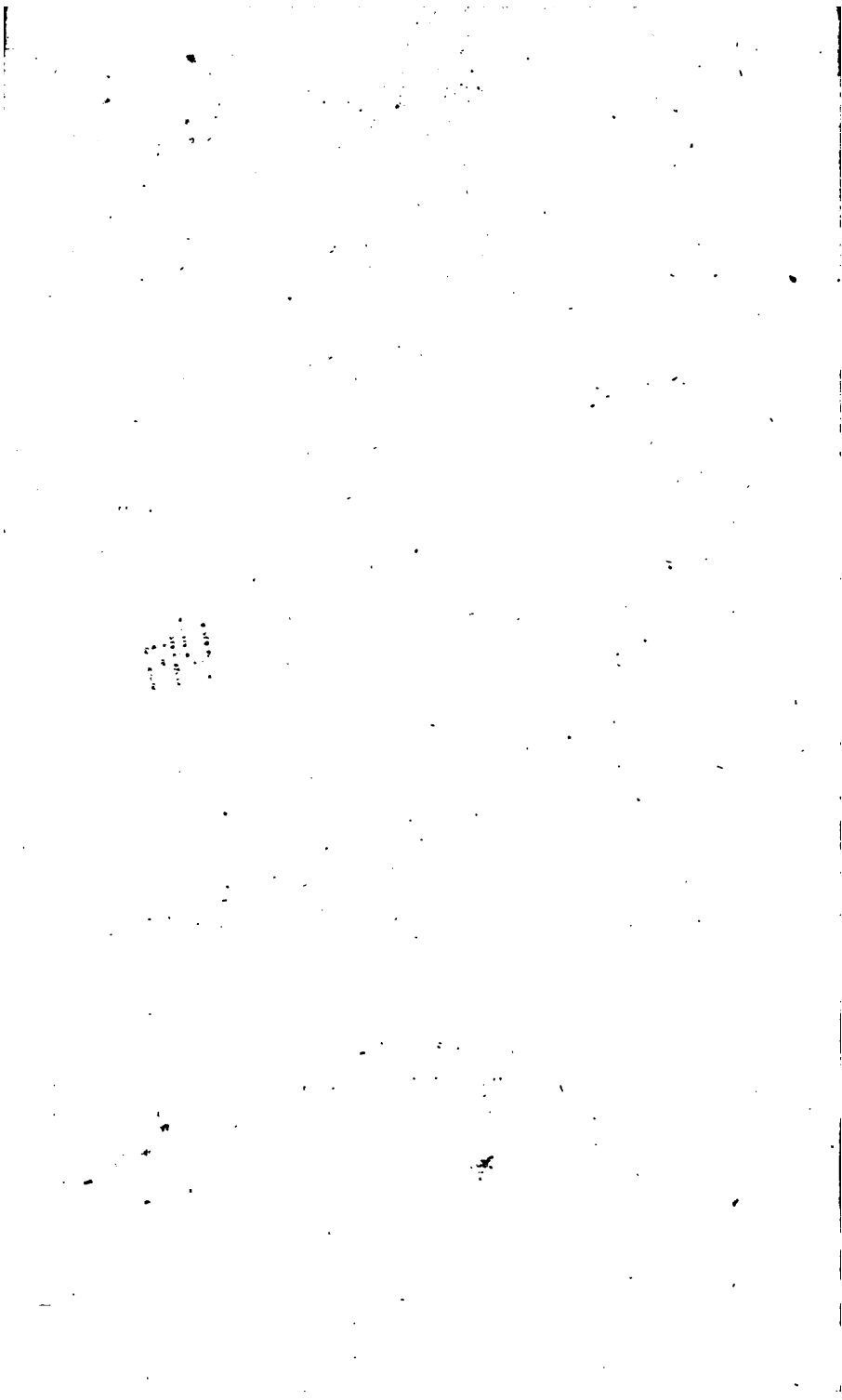
*Purgationi rationalis Animae disquisitionis sunt Mathematicae.*

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for J. FULLER, at the Bible and Dove in *Ave-Mary-Lane*

M DCC XLV.



Heat of sci.  
K. Jones & Co  
4-6-35  
30174



THE  
P R E F A C E.

11-7-35. WJL



*Imagine it may seem a rash Attempt to write on the Subject of the Mathematics, seeing the Book-sellers Shelves are already filled with them; but considering those Books already published, there are none that shews how to manage an Equation higher than a Quadratic, or at least in a very tedious, clumsy, round-about Way. Upon these Considerations I was inclined to believe, that could a small Tract be compiled, so as to shew how to manage Equations in a Method plainer than*

*usual, it would meet with a favourable Reception.*

*Mr. Ralphson some Years ago published a Book on this Subject, called Resolutio Equationum; but as the ingenious Author wrote it in Latin, and the Analytic Art being vastly improved since its Publication, it is but of very little Use now, especially as he confined himself chiefly to Quadratics.*

*I might quote many great Men, did I not chuse rather to draw a Vail over their Defects, from whom we daily reap Advantage in other Things, than to triumph over them on this Account.*

*My Inclinations therefore led me to pursue this Part, which I hope I have in some Measure answered: Nay, if I should go no farther than to bring down some of the best and most useful Things, already known, to be understood by those of an ordinary Capacity, I should think this would exempt me from Censure.*

*First, I have given the Reader some choice Examples for ordering Equations,*

P R E F A C E.      ▼

Equations, with the Rules from Sir Isaac Newton's own *Words*, beginning in as plain, familiar, and easy Method as possible, leading him on Step by Step, which I should think would encourage all those that are willing to venture and proceed with Chearfulness. And, when the Reader has made himself Master of Managing Equations, where the Exterminating of Quantities, and Doctrines of Surds, are concerned, then let him proceed to our Universal Method of Converging Series, wherein are laid down a great Variety of Examples in the plainest and easiest Method imaginable.

Secondly: At the Desire of some Friends, to render the Work more generally useful to those that are acquainted with the more sublime Branches of the Mathematics, I have added some curious Pieces translated from the Latin of the Philosophical Transactions; as some useful Properties of Conics; Sir Isaac Newton's Differentials, or Method of Fluxions explained; Centre  
of

*of Oscillation, Percussion, &c. the direct and inverse Method of the Laws of Centripetal Forces. And, if I have not rendered the English in such a flowing, elegant Strain, as some curious and ingenious Persons might wish for; or if my Manner of explaining some of those great Truths, and a few of the Consequences I have drawn, should be defective; and perhaps, by some Links being dropt, and from Faults in the Wording, the Chain of Reasoning may not always be clear and strong; yet I am sure the Foundation is solid and just; and perhaps the Method, when managed by a clearer Head, and more solid Judgment, may become a noble Source in divine Knowledge and sublime Philosophy.*

*Lastly, I have added some choice Problems, that were proposed in the public Papers by several ingenious Mathematicians, that I might make the Book the more answerable to the Title: And to the Whole is prefixed, An Essay on the Mathematics.*

*As*

P R E F A C E.      vii

*As to the Work in general, I think there is nothing left undemonstrated, that is capable of it; and, if any small Mistake may have happened, which in a Work of this Nature is not altogether unlikely, I am sure the generous and honest Part of Mankind will excuse it; and as for those Persons whose Excellency lies in finding Fault with every Thing, and very often when there is no real Occasion, and of discovering Errors where there are none; all I can say to them is, that they would produce something better.*

F. Holliday.

TABLE of CONTENTS.

<b>R</b> ULES for ordering Equations	_____	p. 41, 58
Of Transforming and Exterminating one, or more, unknown Quantities out of Equations	_____	59
Rules for the Management of Surds	_____	74
Converging Series for Cubic Equations	_____	91
_____ Biquadratic	_____	109
_____ Surfolids	_____	118
_____ Square-cubed	_____	121
Converging Series literally	_____	126
A more general Method for Converging Series	_____	131
Of Compleating the Cube	_____	139
An universal Method of Solving Cubic and Biquadratic Equations analytically	_____	140
An Analytical Solution of certain Infinitesimal Equations	_____	150
A Method of Approximating, in extracting the Roots of Equations in Numbers	_____	154
A General Series for expressing the Root of any Quadratic Equation	_____	161
		Construction

## C O N T E N T S.

<i>Construction of Equations</i>	p. 162
<i>Some Properties of Conic Sections</i>	170
<i>Of Arcs, Sines, and Cosines, &amp;c. Converging</i>	178
<i>Of the Measure of Ratios</i>	189
<i>A new Method of Computing Logarithms</i>	203
<i>Sir Isaac Newton's Differentials, or Method of Fluxions, illustrated</i>	208
<i>How to find the Values of Arithmetical Series, how slow soever they converge</i>	225
<i>The Proportion of Mathematical Points</i>	229
<i>To find the Center of Oscillation</i>	231
<i>Of the Motion of a Musical String</i>	242
<i>Of the Laws of Centripetal Force</i>	248
<i>A Solution of the inverse Problem of Centripetal Forces</i>	261
<i>Of the Length of Curve Lines</i>	284
<i>Investigation of several curious Problems</i>	285

	E	R	R	A	T	A.
Page 57 for	1				4	
	2				5	
	3		read		6	
	4				7	
	5				8	
	6				9	

p. 58. l. 3. read  $x = \sqrt{\quad}$  p. 60. step 4. for  $x = \frac{3b}{2y}$  read  $x = 3b - 2y$ . p. 92. l. 19. for 160000, read 1600000. p. 92. l. 28. for  $260\pi^2$ , read  $360\pi^2$ . p. 110. l. 17. for 9000, read 90000, the same observed through. p. 142. sect. 2. given  $x^3 = 34x^2$ , &c. p. 146. last l. but one, for  $\frac{417}{4}$  read  $\frac{117}{4}$ . p. 147. last l. for  $x^2$ , read  $r^2$ . p. 148. l. 5. read 25. p. 148. 8 lines from the bottom,  $ga^2$ . p. 156. l. 3.  $xv^4$  p. ditto, l. 8.  $\frac{x}{x}$  p. 157.

— x

l. 9.  $2x$ . p. ditto, step 1.  $x - \frac{xx}{2x}$ . p. 171. l. 17. CR.

p. 174. l. 4. after Velocity read *in*. p. ditto, l. 19. for F, f, read S, f, and for SP read Sp. p. ditto, l. 27. for *last* Velocity, read *last* Velocity. l. last, for S p, read SP. p. 191. read in the Margin the Fig. o. p. 198. l. 1. read *Sums*. p. 211. l. 7. read B4 for B6. p. 226. l. 8. ,004. p. 228. l. 2.  $4\sqrt{x} - 4$  p. 240. l. 7. and 11. read *Perpendiculars*. p. 245. last l. dele *to*. p. 246. 6 lines from bottom,  $\sqrt{\frac{bx}{b^2 - x^2}}$  p. 250. l. 1. read *partis* for *partae*. p. ditto, l. 16. read *in* for *its*. p. 251. 5 lines from bottom, read *Perpendiculars*.



I Would have the Reader understand, that the following are Translations from the *Latin* of the *Philosophical Transactions*, *Motte's Abridgment*, Vol I.

	Page
1. <i>An Universal Solution of Cubic and Biquadratic Equations analytically</i> —	140
2. <i>A Method of Approximating in extracting the Root of Equations</i> — —	154
3. <i>Construction of Equations</i> —	162
4. <i>Some Properties of Conic Sections, from Mr. De Moivre</i> — —	170
5. <i>Of the Measure of Ratios, from Mr. Cotes</i>	189
6. <i>A new Method of Computing Logarithms</i>	203
7. <i>Sir Isaac Newton's Differentials, illustrated by Mr. Stirling</i> —	208
8. <i>To find the Center of Oscillation</i> —	231
9. <i>Of the Motion of a Musical String</i> —	242
10. <i>Of the Laws of Centripetal Force</i> —	248
11. <i>Of the Length of Curve Lines, by Craig.</i>	284

And also, I would have the Reader understand, that Part of the *Essay on the Usefulness of Mathematical Learning* was printed in 1701, being a Letter from a Gentleman in Town to his Friend at *Oxford*: But, as it has been long out of Print, I thought it would not be amiss to revive it; which I have done, by carrying it on much further.



---

A N  
E S S A Y  
O N T H E  
U S E F U L N E S S  
O F

*Mathematical Learning.*

**I**N all Ages and Countries, where Learning hath prevailed, the *Mathematical Sciences* have been look'd upon as the most considerable Branch of it. The very Name *Μαθηματικα* implies no less, by which they were called either for their Excellency, or because, of all the Sciences, they were first taught, or because they were judged to comprehend *πᾶσι τὰ Μαθηματικα*. And amongst those that are commonly reckoned to be the *Seven Liberal Arts*, four are *Mathematical*, to wit, *Arithmetic*, *Music*, *Geometry* and *Astronomy*.

But notwithstanding their Excellency and Reputation, they have not been taught nor study'd so universally, as some of the rest, which I take to have proceeded from the following Causes:

2      *An ESSAY on the Usefulness of*

*The Aversion of the greatest part of Mankind to serious Attention and close Arguing; their not comprehending sufficiently the Necessity or great Usefulness of these in other parts of Learning: An Opinion that this Study requires a particular Genius and turn of Head, which few are so happy as to be born with: And the want of publick Encouragement and able Masters. For these, and perhaps some other Reasons, this Study hath been generally neglected, and regarded only by some few Persons, whose happy Genius and Curiosity have prompted them to it, or who have been forc'd upon it by its immediate subserviency to some particular Art or Office.*

Therefore I think I cannot do better Service to Learning, Youth, and the Nation in general, than by shewing, *that the Mathematics, of all parts of human Knowledge, for the Improvement of the Mind, for their subserviency to other Arts, and their usefulness to the Commonwealth, deserve most to be encouraged.*

I know a Discourse of this Nature will be offensive to some, who, while they are ignorant of *Mathematics*, yet think themselves Masters of all valuable Learning: But their Displeasure must not deter me from delivering an useful Truth.

The Advantages which accrue to the Mind by *Mathematical Studies*, consist chiefly in these Things;

First, In accustoming it to *Attention*. Secondly, In giving it a Habit of *close and demonstrative Reasoning*. Thirdly, in freeing it from *Prejudice, Credulity and Superstition*.

First, the *Mathematics* make the Mind attentive to the Objects which it considers. This they do by entertaining it with a great variety of Truths,

MATHEMATICAL LEARNING. 3

Truths, which are delightful and evident, but not obvious. Truth is the same thing to the Understanding, as Musick to the Ear, and Beauty to the Eye. The pursuit of it does really as much gratify a natural Faculty, implanted in us by our wise Creator, as the pleasing of our Senses; only in the former Case, as the Object and Faculty are more spiritual, the Delight is the more pure, free from the Regret, Turpitude, Lassitude and Intemperance, that commonly attend sensual Pleasures. The most part of other Sciences consisting only of probable Reasonings, the Mind has not where to fix, and wanting sufficient Principles to pursue its Searches upon, gives them over as impossible. Again, as in *Mathematical Investigations* Truth may be found, so it is not always obvious; this spurs the Mind, and makes it diligent and attentive. In *Geometria* (says *Quintilian*, Lib. 1. cap. 10.) *partem fatentur esse utilem teneris Aetatibus: Agitari namque Animos atque acui ingenia, et celeritatem percipiendi venire inde concedunt.* And *Plato* observes, that the Youth, who are furnished with *Mathematical* Knowledge, are prompt and quick at all other Sciences, *ὡς πάλαι τὰ Μαθηματικά ὀξεῖς φαίνοισαι.* Therefore he calls it *κατὰ ταυτέων ὄδον.* And indeed Youth are generally so much more delighted with *Mathematical* Studies, than with the unpleasant Tasks that are sometimes imposed upon them, that I have known some reclaimed by them from Idleness and neglect of Learning, and acquire in time a Habit of Thinking, Diligence and Attention; Qualities which we ought to study by all means to beget in their desultory and roving Minds.

The second Advantage, which the Mind reaps from *Mathematical* Knowledge is, a Habit of

4     *An ESSAY on the Usefulness of*

*clear, demonstrative, and methodical Reasoning.* We are contriv'd by Nature, to learn by Imitation more than by Precept: And I believe in that respect, Reasoning is much like other inferior Arts (as Dancing, Singing, &c.) acquired by Practice. By accustoming ourselves to reason closely about Quantity, we acquire a Habit of doing so in other things. It is surprizing to see, what superficial, inconsequential Reasonings satisfy the most part of Mankind. A piece of Wit, a Jest, a Simile, or a Quotation of an Author, passes for a mighty Argument: With such things as these are the most part of Authors stuff'd; and from these weighty Premises, they infer their Conclusions. This Weakness and Effeminacy of Mankind in being perswaded, where they are delighted, have made them the Sport of Orators, Poets, and Men of Wit. Those *Lumina Orationis* are indeed very good Diversion for the Fancy, but are not the proper Business of the Understanding; and where a Man pretends to write on Abstract Subjects in a scientific Method, he ought not to debauch in them. Logical Precepts are more useful, nay they are absolutely necessary for a Rule of formal arguing, in publick Disputations, and confounding an obstinate and perverse Adversary, and exposing him to the Audience, or Readers. *Geometers* will carry a Man further, than all the *Dialectical* Rules. Their *Analysis* is the proper Model we ought to form ourselves upon, and imitate in the regular Disposition and gradual Progress of our Enquiries; and even he who is ignorant of the Nature of *Mathematical Analysis*, uses a Method somewhat Analogous to it. The *Composition* of the *Geometers*, or their Method of demonstrating Truths already found out,

## MATHEMATICAL LEARNING. 5

out, viz. By *Definitions of Words agreed upon, by Self-evident Truths, and Propositions that have been already demonstrated*, is practicable in other Subjects, though not to the same Perfection, the natural want of Evidence in the things themselves not allowing it; but it is imitable to a considerable Degree. I dare appeal to some Writings of our own Age and Nation, the Authors of which have been *Mathematically* inclined. I shall add no more on this Head, but that one who is accustomed to the methodical Systems of Truths, which the *Geometers* have reared up in the several Branches of those *Sciences* which they have cultivated, will hardly bear with the Confusion and Disorder of other *Sciences* but endeavour as far as he can to reform them.

Thirdly, *Mathematical* Knowledge adds a manly Vigour to the Mind, frees it from *Prejudice, Credulity, and Superstition*. This it does two ways. First, by accustoming us to examine, and not to take Things upon trust. Secondly, by giving us a clear and extensive Knowledge of the System of the World; which as it creates in us the most profound Reverence of the ALMIGHTY, and Wise Creator, so it frees us from the mean and narrow Thoughts, which Ignorance and Superstition are apt to beget. How great an Enemy *Mathematics* are to Superstition, appears from this, that in those Countries where *Romish Priests* exercise their barbarous Tyranny over the Minds of Men, *Astronomers*, who are fully persuaded of the Motion of the Earth, dare not speak out. But tho' the *Inquisition* may extort a Recantation, the *Pope*, and a general Council too, will not find themselves able to persuade to the contrary Opinion. Perhaps this may have given oc-  
casion

6     *An ESSAY on the Usefulness of*  
caſion to a Calumnious Suggeſtion, as if *Mathe-*  
*matics* were an Enemy to Religion, which is a  
Scandal thrown both on the one and the other;  
for Truth can never be an Enemy to true Reli-  
gion, which appears always to the beſt Advan-  
tage, when it is moſt examined.

—*Si propius ſtes,*  
*Te capiet magis.* —

On the contrary, the Mathematics are Friends  
to Religion, inasmuch as they charm the Paſſi-  
ons, reſtrain the Impetuofity of Imagination, and  
purge the Mind from Error and Prejudice.

Vice is Error, Confuſion and falſe Reasoning,  
and all Truth is more or leſs oppoſite to it. Be-  
ſides, *Mathematical* Studies may ſerve for a pleaſant  
Entertainment for thoſe Hours, which young Men  
are apt to throw away upon their Vices; the de-  
lightfulneſs of them being ſuch, as to make So-  
litude not only eaſy, but deſirable.

What I have ſaid may ſerve to recommend  
*Mathematics* for acquiring a vigorous Conſtitu-  
tion of Mind, for which purpoſe they are as uſe-  
ful, as exerciſe is for procuring Health and  
Strength to the Body. I proceed now to ſhew  
their vaſt Extent and Uſefulneſs in other Parts of  
Knowledge. And here it might ſuffice to tell  
you, that *Mathematics* is the *Science* of Quantity,  
or the *Art* of Reasoning about Things, that are  
capable of *more* and *leſs*, and that the moſt part of  
the Objects of our Knowledge are ſuch, as *Mat-*  
*ter, Space, Number, Time, Motion, Gravity, &c.*  
We have but imperfect Ideas of Things without  
Quantity, and as imperfect a one of Quantity it-  
ſelf without the help of *Mathematics*. All the  
viſible



## MATHEMATICAL LEARNING. 7

visible Works of GOD Almighty, are made in *Number, Weight, and Measure*; and therefore to consider them, we ought to understand *Arithmetic, Geometry, and Statics*: And the greater Advances we make in those Arts, the more capable we are of considering such things, as are the ordinary Objects of our Conceptions. But this will farther appear from Particulars.

And first, if we consider, to what perfection we now know the Courses, Periods, Orders, Distances, and Proportions of the several great Bodies of the Universe, at least such as fall within our View; we shall have cause to admire the Sagacity and Industry of the *Mathematicians*, and the Power of *Numbers, and Geometry*, well apply'd. Let us cast our Eyes backward, and consider *Astronomy* in its Infancy; or rather let us suppose it still to begin; for Instance, a Colony of rude Country People, transplanted into an Island, remote from the Commerce of all Mankind, without so much as the knowledge of the Kalendar, and the Periods of the Seasons, without Instruments to make Observations, or any the least Notion of Observations or Instruments. When is it, we could expect any of their Posterity should arrive at the Art of predicting an Eclipse? Not only so, but the Art of reckoning all Eclipses that are past, or to come, for any number of Years? When is it we could suppose that one of those Islanders, transported to any other Place of the Earth, should be able, by the Inspection of the Heavens, to find how much he were North, or South, East, or West, of his own Island, and to conduct his Ship back thither? For my part, tho' I know this may be, and is daily done by what is known in *Astronomy*; yet when

when I consider the vast Industry, Sagacity, Multitude of Observations, and other extrinſick Things, neceſſary for ſuch a Sublime Piece of Knowledge, I ſhould be apt to pronounce it impoſſible, and never to be hoped for. Now we are let ſo much into the Knowledge of the Machine of the Univerſe, and Motion of its Parts, by the Rules of this Science, perhaps the Invention may ſeem eaſy: But when we reflect, what Penetration and Contrivance were neceſſary to lay the Foundation of ſo great and extenſive an Art, we cannot but admire its firſt Inventors; as *Thales Mileſus*; who as *Diogenes Laertius*, and *Pliny* ſay, firſt predicted Eclipſes; and his Scholar *Anaximander Mileſus*, who found out the Globous Figure of the Earth, the Equinoctial Points, the Obliquity of the Ecliptic, the Principles of Gnomonics, and made the firſt Sphere or Image of the Heavens; and *Pythagoras*, to whom we owe the diſcovery of the true System of the World, and Order of the Planets. Tho' it may be they were aſſiſted by the *Egyptians* and *Chaldeans*. But whoever they were, that firſt made theſe bold Steps in this noble Art, they deſerve the Praise and Admiration of all future Ages.

*Felices Animæ, quibus hæc cognoscere primis,  
Inque Domos ſuperas ſcandere cura fuit.  
Credibile eſt illos pariter vitiſque jocisque  
Altius humanis exſeruiſſe caput.  
Non Venus et Vinum ſublimia pectora fregit,  
Officiumque fori, militiæque Labor:  
Non levis ambitio, perfuſaque gloria fuco,  
Magnarumque famæ ſollicitavit opum.  
Admovere Oculis diſtantiâ Sidera noſtris,  
Aetberaque ingenio ſuppoſuere ſuo.*

Ovid. 1. Faſt.

But

But tho' the Industry of former Ages had discovered the Periods of the great Bodies of the Universe, and the true System, and Order of them, and their Orbits pretty near; yet was there one thing still reserved for the glory of this Age, and the honour of the *English* Nation, the grand Secret of the whole Machine; which, now it is discovered, proves to be (like other Contrivances of Infinite Wisdom) simple and natural, depending upon the most known, and most common Property of Matter, *viz. Gravity*. From this the incomparable Sir *Isaac Newton* has demonstrated the Theories of all the Bodies of the Solar System, of all the Primary *Planets*, and their *Secondaries*, and among others, the *Moon* which seem'd most averse to Numbers: And not only of the Planets, the slowest of which compleats its Period in less than half the Age of a Man, but likewise of the Comets, some of which its probable, spend more than 2000 Years in one Revolution about the Sun; for whose Theory he has laid such a Foundation, that After-ages assisted with more Observations, may be able to calculate their returns. In a word, the Precession of the Equinoctial Points, the Tides, the unequal Vibration of Pendulous Bodies in different Latitudes, &c. are no more a Question to those, that have *Geometry* enough to understand, what he has delivered on those Subjects. A Perfection in *Philosophy*, that the boldest Thinker durst hardly have hoped for; and, unless Mankind turn barbarous, will continue the Reputation of this Nation, as long as the Fabric of Nature shall endure. After this, what is it we may not expect from *Geometry* join'd to *Observations* and *Experiments*?

The next considerable Object of natural Knowledge, I take to be *Light*. How unsuccessful Enquiries are about this glorious Body without the Help of *Geometry*, may appear from the empty and frivolous Discourses and Disputations of a sort of Men, that call themselves *Philosophers*, whom nothing will serve forsooth, but the Knowledge of the very Nature, and intimate Causes of every Thing; while on the other hand, the *Geometers* not troubling themselves with these fruitless Enquiries about the *Nature of Light*, have discovered two remarkable Properties of it, in the Reflection and Refraction of its Beams: and from those, and their Streightness in other Cases, have invented the noble Arts of *Optics*, *Catoptrics*, and *Dioptrics*; teaching us to manage this subtil Body for the improvement of our Knowledge, and useful purposes of Life. They have likewise demonstrated the Causes of several cælestial Appearances, that arise from the Inflection of its Beams, both in the Heavenly Bodies themselves, and other *Phænomena*, as *Parbelia*, the *Iris*, &c. and by a modern Experiment, they have discovered the Celerity of its Motion. And we have had surprizing Properties of Light, since the great Sir *Isaac Newton* has been pleas'd to gratify the World with his Book of *Light and Colours*.

The *Fluids*, which involve our Earth, *viz.* *Air* and *Water*, are the next great and conspicuous Bodies, that Nature presents to our View, and I think we know little of either, but what is owing to *Mechanics* and *Geometry*. The two chiefest Properties of *Air*, its Gravity and Elastic Force, have been discovered by mechanical Experiments. From thence the decrease of the Air's Density according

MATHEMATICAL LEARNING. II

according to the increase of the Distance of the Earth, has been demonstrated by *Geometers*, and confirmed by Experiments of the Subsidence of the *Mercury* in the *Torricellian Experiment*. From this likewise, by Assistance of *Geometry*, they have determined the Height of the Atmosphere, as far as it has any sensible Density; which agrees exactly with another Observation of the Duration of the Twilight. *Air* and *Water* make up the Object of the *Hydrostatics*, though denominated only from the latter, of which the Principles were long since settled and demonstrated by *Archimedes*, in his Book *περί τῶν ὀχυμῶν*, where are demonstrated the Causes of several surprizing *Phænomena* of Nature, depending only on the *Equilibrium* of *Fluids*, the Relative Gravities of these *Fluids*, and of Solids swimming or sinking therein. Here also the Mathematicians consider the different Pressures, Resistances, and Celerities of Solids moved in *Fluids*; from whence they explain a great many Appearances of Nature, unintelligible to those who are ignorant of *Geometry*.

Next, if we descend to the *Animal Kingdom*, there we may see the brightest Strokes of Divine *Mechanics*. And whether we consider first the *Animal Oeconomy* in general, either in the internal Motion, and Circulation of the Juices forced through the several Canals by the Motion of the Heart, or their external Motions and the Instruments wherewith those are perform'd, we must reduce them to Mechanical Rules, and confess the necessity of the Knowledge of *Mechanics* to understand them, or explain them to others. *Borrelli*, in his excellent Treatise *de motu Animalium*, *Steno* in his admirable *Myologia Specimen*, and other Mathematical Men on the one hand, and

the nonsensical, unintelligible Stuff that the common Writers on these Subject have fill'd their Books with, on the other, are sufficient Instances to shew how necessary *Geometry* is in such Speculations. The only Organ of an Animal Body, whose Structure and Manner of Operation is fully understood, has been the only one, which the *Geometers* have taken to their Share to consider.

It is incredible, how fillily the greatest and ablest Physicians talked of the Parts of the Eye, and their Use, and of the *Modus Visionis*, before *Kepler* by his *Geometry* found it out, and put it past dispute, tho' they apply'd themselves particularly to this, and valued themselves on it: And *Galen* pretended a particular Divine Commission to treat of it. Nay, notwithstanding the full Discovery of it, some go on in copying their Predecessors, and talk as much *Ungeometrically* as ever. It's true, we cannot reason so clearly of the internal Motions of an Animal Body, as of the external, wanting sufficient *data*, and decisive Experiments: But what relates to the latter (as the Articulation, Structure, Insertion, and Vires of the Muscles) is as Subject to strict Mathematical Disquisition, as any thing whatsoever: And even in the Theory of Diseases, and their Cures, those who talk Mechanically, talk most Intelligibly; which may be the Reason for the Opinion of the ancient Physicians, that *Mathematics* are necessary for the Study of Medicine itself; for which I could bring long Quotations out of their Works. Among the Letters that are ascrib'd to *Hippocrates*, there is one to his Son *Thessalus*, recommending to him the Study of *Arithmetic*, and *Geometry*, as necessary to Medicine. *Galen*  
in

in his Book entituled *ὅτι ἀεὶ ὁ ἰατρὸς καὶ φιλόσοφος*. begins thus.

Οἶόν τι πεπόνθασιν οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀθλησάντων ἐπιθυμῶντες μὴ  
 Ολυμπιονίκαι γενέσθαι, μηδὲν ἢ πράξιον ὅτι τότε τοχρῶν  
 ἐπιτηδύσιον, τοῦτέστι τι καὶ τοῖς πολλοῖς τῶν ἰατρῶν συμ-  
 βέβηκεν ἰπαιῦσι μὴ δὲ Ἰσποκράτην καὶ πρῶτον ἀπάσαι  
 ἠγῶνται γενέσθαι ἢ αὐτὰς ἐν ὁμοίῳ ἑκάστῳ πᾶσι μᾶλλον  
 ἢ τῷτο πράξισι. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἰ μικρὰν μοῖραν εἰς ἰατρικὴν φασὶ  
 συμβάλλεσθαι τῆ ἀερονόμιαν, καὶ δὴλοῦντι τὴν ταύτης ἠγε-  
 μῶνιν εἶ ἀνάγκης Ἰσωμεταίαν. οἱ δ' ἰ μόνον αὐτοὶ μετρί-  
 χουσαι τῶν ἰδέτερον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς μετῦσι μέμεροσαι.

If one of the Reasons of the Ancients for this be now somewhat unfashionable, *viz.* because they thought a Physician should be able to know the Situation and Aspects of the Stars, which they believed had Influence upon Men and their Diseases (and positively to deny it, and say, that they have none at all, is the effect of want of Observation) we have a much better and undoubted one in the Room, *viz.* That *Mathematics* are found to be the best Instrument of promoting natural Knowledge. Secondly, If we consider, not only the animal OEconomy in general, but likewise the wonderful Structure of the different sorts of Animals, according to the different purposes for which they were design'd, the various Elements they inhabit, the several ways of procuring their Nourishment, and propagating their Species, the different Enemies they have, and Accidents they are subject to, here is still a greater need of *Geometry*. It is pity, that the Qualities of an expert *Anatomist* and skilful *Geometer*, have seldom met in the same Person. When such a One shall appear, there is a whole

Terra

*Terra incognita* of delightful Knowledge to employ his Time, and reward his Industry.

As for the other two Kingdoms; *Borelli* and other *Mathematical Men*, seem to have talked very clearly of *Vegetation*: And *Steno*, another Mathematician, in his excellent Treatise *de Solido intra Solidum naturaliter contento*, has applied this part of Learning very handsomely to *Fossils*, and some other Parts of Natural History. I shall add only one thing more, that if we consider Motion itself, the great Instrument of the Actions of Bodies upon one another; the Theory of it is entirely owing to the *Geometers*, who have demonstrated its Laws both in hard and elastic Bodies; shew'd how to measure its Quantity, how to compound and resolve the several Forces, by which Bodies are agitated, and to determine the *Lines* which those compound Forces make them describe; of such Forces, Gravity, being the most constant and uniform, affords a great variety of useful Knowledge, in considering several Motions that happen upon the Earth, *viz.* As to the free Descent of heavy Bodies, the Curve of Projectiles; the Descent and Weight of the heavy Bodies when they lye on inclined Planes; the Theory of the Motion of Pendulous Bodies, &c. all which are very ingeniously and methodically treated of by the incomparable Mathematician *Mr. Thomas Simpson*, who has exceeded all Men (in Mathematical Sciences) since *Sir Isaac Newton*.

From what I have said, I shall draw but one *Corollary*, that a natural Philosopher without Mathematics is a very odd sort of a Person, that reasons about things that have *Bulk*, *Figure*, *Motion*, *Number*, *Weight*, &c. without *Arithmetic*,



MATHEMATICAL LEARNING. 15.

tic, *Geometry, Mechanics, Statics, &c.* I must needs say I have the last Contempt for those Gentlemen, that pretend to explain how the Earth was framed, and yet can hardly Measure an Acre of Ground upon the Surface of it. And as the Philosopher speaks, *Qui repente pedibus illotis ad Philosophos divertunt, non hac est satis, quod sint omnino adscientos, ἀμισσοῦ, γεωμέτρους, sed legem etiam dant, quæ philosophari discant.*

The Usefulness of *Mathematics* in several other Arts and Sciences is fully as plain. They were look'd upon by the antient Philosophers, as the Key to all Knowledge. Therefore *Plato* wrote upon his School, *viz.*

Οὐδὲς ἀγεωμέτρων εἰσὶτω. i. e.

*Let none unskilled in Geometry enter.*

And *Xenocrates* told one ignorant in *Mathematics*, who desired to be his Scholar, that he was fitter to card Wool, *καθὼς ὅτε ἔχεις φιλοσοφίας, you want the bundle of Philosophy, viz. Geometry.* There is no understanding the Works without it. *Theo Smyrnus* has wrote a Book entituled, an Explanation of those things in *Mathematics*, that are necessary for the reading of *Plato*. *Aristotle* illustrates his Precepts and other Thoughts by Mathematical Examples, and that not only in *Logic, &c.* but even in *Ethics*; where he makes use of Geometrical, and Arithmetical Proportion, to explain Commutative and Distributive Justice.

Every Body knows, that *Chronology* and *Geography* are indispensable Preparations for History. A relation of Matter of Fact, being a very lifeless insipid thing without the Circumstances of Time and Place. Nor is it sufficient for one,  
that

that would understand things thoroughly, that he knows the Topography, where such a Place lies, with those of the near adjacent Places, and how these lie in respect of one another, but it will become him likewise to understand the Scientific Principles of the Art; that is, to have a true Idea of a Place, we ought to know the relation it has to any other Place, as to the Distance and Bearing, its Climate, Heat, Cold, Length of Days, &c. which things do much enliven the Reader's Notion of the very Art itself. Just so it is necessary to know the Technical or Doctrinal Part of Chronology, if a Man would be thoroughly skill'd in History, it being impossible, without it, to unravel the Confusion of Historians. I remember the late Dr. *Halley* has determined the Day and Hour of *Julius Caesar's* landing in *Britain*, from the Circumstances of his Relation. And every Body knows how great use Mr. *Dodwell* has made of the calculated Times of Eclipses, for settling the Times of great Events, which before were, as to this essential Circumstance, almost fabulous.

Both *Chronology* and *Geography*, and also the Knowledge of the *Sun* and *Moon's* Motions, so far as they relate to the Constitution of the *Kalendar* and *Year*, are necessary to a *Divine*, and how sadly some otherwise Eminent have blundered, when they meddled with things that relate to these, and border on them, is too apparent.

Nobody, I think, will question the Interest, that *Mathematics* have in *Painting*, *Music* and *Architecture*, which are all founded on Numbers. *Perspective*, and the Rules of *Light* and *Shadows* are owing to *Geometry* and *Optics*: And I think those two comprehend pretty near the whole Art  
of

MATHEMATICAL LEARNING. 17

of *Painting*, except *Decorum* and *Ordinance*, which are only a due Observance of the History and Circumstances of the Subject you represent. For by *Perspective* may be understood the Art of designing the Out-lines of your Solid, whether that be a *Building*, *Landskip*, or *Animal*; and the Draught of a Man is really as much the *Perspective* of a Man, as the Draught of a Building is of a Building; tho' for particular Reasons, as because it consists of more crooked Lines, &c. it is hard to reduce the *Perspective* of the former to the ordinary, established Rules.

If *Mathematics* had not reduced *Music* to a regular System, by contriving its *Scales*, it had been no Art, but Enthusiastic Rapture, left to the roving Fancy of every Practitioner. This appears by the extraordinary Pains which the Ancients have taken to fit Numbers to three Sorts of *Music*, the *Diatonic*, *Chromatic*, and *Enharmonic*: Which, if we consider with their Nicety in distinguishing their several *Modes*, we shall be apt to judge they had something very fine in their *Music*, at least for moving the Passions with single Instruments, and Voices. But *Music* had been imperfect still, had not *Arithmetic* stepp'd in once more, and *Guido Aretinus*, by inventing the Temperament, making the Fifth false by a certain determined Quantity, taught us to tune our *Organs*, and intermix all the three kinds of the Ancients; to which we owe all the regular and noble Harmony of our modern *Music*.

As for *Civil Architecture* (of Military I shall speak afterward) there is hardly any Part of *Mathematics* but is some Way subservient to it. *Geometry* and *Arithmetic*, for the due Measure of

the several Parts of a *Building*, the *Plans*, *Models*, Computation of Materials, Time and Charges; for ordering right its Arches and Vaults, that they may be both firm and beautiful: *Mechanics*, for its Strength and Firmness, transporting and raising Materials; and *Optics* for the Symmetry and Beauty. And I would not have any assume the Character of an *Architect*, without a competent Skill in all these. You see that *Vitruvius* requires these and many more for making a compleat *Architect*. I must own, that should any one set up to practice in any of these fore-mentioned Arts, furnished only with his *Mathematical* Rules, he would produce but very clumsy Pieces. He that should pretend to draw by the Geometrical Rules of Perspective, or compose *Music* meerly by his Skill in Harmonical Numbers, would shew but aukward Performances. In those composed Subjects, besides the stiff Rules, there must be Fancy, Genius, and Habit. Yet nevertheless these Arts owe their Being to *Mathematics*, as laying the Foundation of their Theory, and affording them Precepts, which being once invented, are securely rely'd upon by Practitioners. Thus many design, that know not a Tittle of the Reason of the Rules they practice by; and many, no better qualified in their Way, compose *Music* better perhaps than he could have done that invented the *Scale* and the *Numbers* upon which their Harmony is founded. As *Mathematics* laid the Foundation of these Arts, so they must improve them; and those that would invent must be skilled in Numbers. Besides, it is fit a Man should know the true Grounds and Reasons of what he studies; and he that does so, will certainly practice in his  
Art

Art with greater Judgment and Variety, where the ordinary Rules fail him.

I proceed now to shew the more immediate Usefulness of *Mathematics* in *Civil Affairs*. To begin with *Aritbmetic*, it were an endless Task to relate its several Uses in public and private Business. The Regulation and quick Dispatch of both, seem intirely owing to it. The Nations that want it are altogether barbarous, as some *Americans*, who can hardly reckon above twenty. And I believe it would go near to ruin the Trade of the Nation, were the easy Practice of *Aritbmetic* abolished: For Example, were the Merchants and Tradesmen obliged to make use of no other than the *Roman* Way of Notation by Letters, instead of our present. And if we should feel the Want of our *Aritbmetic* in the easiest Calculations, how much more in those that are something harder, as Interest, Simple and Compound, Annuities, &c. in which it is incredible how much the ordinary Rules and Tables influence the Dispatch of Business. *Aritbmetic* is not only the great Instrument of private Commerce, but by it are (or ought to be) kept the public Accounts of a Nation: I mean those that regard the whole State of a Commonwealth, as to the Number, Fructification of its People, Increase of Stock, Improvement of Lands and Manufactures, Balance of Trade, Public Revenues, Coinage, Military Power by Sea and Land, &c. Those that would judge or reason truly, about the State of any Nation, must go that Way to work, subjecting all the fore-mentioned Particulars to Calculation. This is the true, *political* Knowledge. In this Respect, the Affairs of a Commonwealth differ from those of a private

Family only in the Greatness and Multitude of Particulars that make up the Accounts. *Machiavel* goes this Way to work in his Account of different Estates. What Sir *William Petty*, Dr. *Halley*, and several others of our Countrymen, have wrote in *Political Arithmetic*, does abundantly shew the Pleasure and Usefulness of such Speculations.

Lastly, Numbers are applicable even to such Things as seem to be governed by no Rule; I mean such as depend on Chance. The Quantity of Probability, and Proportion of it, in any two proposed Cases, being subject to Calculation as much as any Thing else. Upon this depend the Principles of Game, which has been thoroughly handled by the sagacious Mathematician, Mr. *Thomas Simpson*, in his Doctrine of Chances. We find Sharpers know enough of this to cheat some Men that would take it very ill to be thought Bubbles: And one Gamester exceeds another, as he has a greater Sagacity and Readiness in calculating his Probability to win or lose in any proposed Case. To understand the Theory of Chance thoroughly, requires a great Knowledge of Numbers, and a pretty competent one in *Algebra*.

The several Uses of *Geometry* are not much fewer than those of *Arithmetic*. It is necessary for ascertaining of Property both in *Planes* and *Solids*, or in *Surveying* and *Gauging*. By it Land is sold by Measure as well as Cloth; Workmen are paid the due Price of their Labour, according to the Superficial or Solid Measure of their Work: And the Quantity of Liquors determined for a due Regulation of their Price and Duty. All which do wonderfully conduce to the easy  
Dispatch.

Dispatch of Business, and the preventing of Frauds and Controversies. I need not mention the measuring of Distances, laying down of Plans and Maps of Countries, in which we have daily Experience of its Usefulness. These are some Familiar Instances of Things to which *Geometry* is ordinarily apply'd.

From *Astronomy*, we have the regular Disposition of our Time, in a due Succession of Years, which are kept within their Limits, as to the Return of the Seasons, and the Motion of the Sun. This is no small Advantage for the due Repetition of the same Work, Labour, and Actions. For many of our public, private, military and Country Affairs, Appointments, &c. depending on the Products of the Ground, and they on the Seasons, it is necessary that the Returns of them be adjusted pretty near to the Motion of the Sun; and we should quickly find the Inconveniency of a *Vague*, undetermined Year, if we used that of the *Mabometans*, whose Beginning, and every Month, wanders through all the Days of ours or the Solar Year, which shews the Seasons. Beside, the adjusting of the Moon's Motion to the Sun's is required, for the decent Observation and Celebration of our *Church Feasts* and *Fasts* according to the ancient Custom and Primitive Institution; and likewise for the Knowledge of the Ebbing and Flowing of the Tides, the Spring and Neap Tides, Currents, &c. So that whatever some People may think of an *Almanack*, where all these are set down, it is oftentimes the most useful Paper that is published the same Year with it; Nay, the Nation could better spare all the Voluminous Authors in the *Term Catalogue* than that single Sheet.

Besides,

Besides, without a regular *Cronology*, there can be no certain History; which appears by the Confusion amongst Historians before the right Disposition of the Year, and at present among the *Turks*, who have the same Confusion in their History as in their Kalendar. Therefore a Matter of such Importance might well deserve the Care of the *Great Emperor*, to whom we owe our present Kalendar; who was himself a Proficient in *Astronomy*. *Pliny* has quoted several Things from his Books of the *Rising* and *Setting* of the Stars. Lib. 18. c. 25, 26. and *Lucan* makes him say,

— *Media inter Prælia semper*  
*Stellarum, Cœlique plagis, superisque vacavi.*

The *Mechanics* have produced so many useful Engines subservient to Conveniency, that it would be a Task too great to relate the several Sorts of them; some of them keep Life itself from being a Burden. If we consider such as are invented for raising Weights, and are employ'd in Building, and other great Works, in which no Impediment is too great for them; or *Hydraulic* Engines for raising of Water, serving for great Use and Comfort to Mankind, where they have no other Way to be supply'd readily with that necessary Element; for such as by making Wind and Water work for us, save Animal Force, and great Charges, and perform those Actions which require a vast Multitude of Hands, and without which every Man's Time would be too little to prepare his own Aliment and other Necessaries; or those *Machines* that have been invented by Mankind for Delight and  
Curiosity,



Curiosity, imitating the Motions of Animals, or other Works of Nature, we shall have Reason to admire and extoll so excellent an Art. What shall we say of the several Instruments which are contriv'd to measure Time? We should quickly find the Value of them, if we were reduced to the Condition of those barbarous Nations that want them. The *Pendulum Clock*, invented and compleated by that famous *Mathematician* Monsieur *Hugens*, is an useful Invention. Is there any thing more wonderful than several *Planetary Machines*, which have been invented to shew the Motions of the Heavenly Bodies, and their Places at any Time? Of which the most ingenious, according to the exactest Numbers, and true System, was made by the same M. *Hugens*, to which we may very justly apply *Claudian's* noble Verses upon that of *Archimedes*.

*Jupiter in parvo cum cerneret Aethera vitro,  
Risit, et ad saeperos talia dicta dedist.  
Hucine mortalis progressa potentia curæ?  
Jam meus in fragili luditur orbe labor.  
Jura Poli, rerumque fidem, legesque Deorum  
Ecce Syracusius transfudit arte senex.  
Inclusus variis famulatur Spiritus astris,  
Et vivum certis motibus urget Opus.  
Percurrit proprium mantitus Signifer Annum,  
Et simulata nova Cynthia mensa redit.  
Jamque sacrum volvens audax industria mundum  
Gaudet, et humanâ sidera Mente regit.  
Quid falso insontem tonitru Salmonæ miror?  
Aemula naturæ parva reperta manus.*

Here I ought to mention the *Sciatberical* Instruments, for Want of which there was a Time when

24 *An ESSAY on the Usefulness of*

when the *Grecians* themselves were forced to measure the Shadow, in order to know the Hour of the Day. To this ought to be referr'd *Spheres, Globes, Astrolabes, Projections of the Sphere, &c.* These are such useful and necessary Things, that alone may recommend the Art by which they are made. For by these we are able in our Closet to judge of the Celestial Motions, and to visit the utmost distant Places of the Earth, without the Fatigue and Danger of Voyages; to determine concerning their Distance, Situation, Climate, Nature of the Seasons, Length of their Days, and their Relation to the Celestial Bodies, as much as if we were Inhabitants. To these I might add those Instruments which the *Mathe-maticians* have invented to execute their own Precepts, for making *Observations* either by Sea or Land, *Surveying, Gauging, &c.*

The *Catoptrics* and *Dioptrics* furnish us with Variety of useful Inventions, both for the promoting of Knowledge and the Conveniences of Life; whereby Sight, the great Instrument of our Perception, is so much improved, that neither the Distance, nor the Minuteness of the Object, are any more Impediments to it. The *Telescope* is of so vast Use, that besides the delightful and useful Purposes it is apply'd to here below, as the descrying Ships, and Men, and Armies at a Distance, we have by its Means discovered new Parts of the Creation, fresh Instances of the surprizing Wisdom of the adorable *Creator*; we have by it discovered the *Satellites* of *Jupiter*, the *Satellites* and *Ring* of *Saturn*, the Rotation of the Planets about their own Axes, besides other Appearances, whereby the System of the World is made plain to *Sense*, as  
it

it was before to *Reason*. The *Telescope* has also improved the Manner of *Astronomical Observations*, and made them much more accurate, than it was possible for them to be before. And these Improvements in *Astronomy* have brought along with them (as ever) correspondent Improvements in *Geography*. From the Observation of *Jupiter's Satellites*, we have a ready Way to determine the Longitude of Places on the Earth. On the other hand, the *Microscope* has not been less useful in helping us to the Sight of such Objects, as by their Minuteness escape our naked Eye. By it Men have pursued Nature into its most retired Recesses; so that now it can hardly any more hide its great Mysteries from us. How much have we learned by the Help of the *Microscope*, of the Contrivance and Structure of Animal and Vegetable Bodies, and the Composition of Fluids and Solids? But if these *Sciences* had never gone further than by their single *Specula* and *Lentes* to give those surprizing Appearances of Objects and their Images, and to produce Heat inimitable by our hottest Furnaces, and to furnish infallible, easy, cheap, and safe Remedies for the Decay of our Sight, arising commonly from old Age, and for Purlindness; they had merited the greatest Esteem, and invited to the closest Study: Especially, if we consider, that those who naturally are almost blind, and either know not their nearest Acquaintance at the Distance of a Room's Breadth, or cannot read in order to pass their Time pleasantly, are, by Glasses adapted to the Defect of their Eyes, set on a Level again with those that enjoy their Eye-sight best, and that without Danger, Pain or Charge.

E

Again,



Again, *Mathematics* are highly serviceable to a Nation in *Military Affairs*. I believe this will be readily acknowledged by every Body. The Affairs of War take in Number, Space, Force, Distance, Time, &c. (Things of *Mathematical* Consideration) in all its Parts, in *Tactics*, *Castrametation*, *Fortifying*, *Attacking* and *Defending*. The Ancients had more Occasion for *Mechanics* in the Art of War than we have: Gun-powder readily producing a Force far exceeding all the Engines, they had contrived for Battery. And this I reckon has lost us a good Occasion of improving our *Mechanics*: The Cunning of Mankind never exerting itself so much, as in their Arts of destroying one another. But, as Gun-powder has made *Mechanics* less serviceable to War; it has made *Geometry* more necessary; there being a Force or Resistance in the due Measures and Proportions of the Lines and Angles of a Fortification, which contribute much towards its Strength. This Art of *Fortification* has been much studied of late, but I dare not affirm that it has attained its utmost Perfection. And tho' where the Ground is regular, it admits but of small Variety, the Measures being pretty well determined by *Geometry* and Experience, yet where the Ground is made up of natural *Strengths* and *Weaknesses*, it affords some Scope for thinking and Contrivance. But there is another much harder Piece of *Geometry*, which Gun-powder has given us Occasion to improve, and that is the Doctrine of Projectiles, whereupon the Art of Gunnery is founded; and I think no One has given neater Investigations of the Fundamental Principles of Projectiles, than the acute and ingenious Mathematician, Mr.

*Thomas*

MATHEMATICAL LEARNING. 27

*Thomas Simpson*, from Page 143 to 163, in his excellent Treatise of Fluxions.

As for *Tactics* and *Castrametation*, *Mathematics* retain the same Place in them as ever. And some tolerable Skill in these is necessary for Officers as well as for Engineers. An Officer that understands Fortification, will *ceteris paribus* much better defend his Post, as knowing wherein its Strength consists, or make use of his Advantages and Disadvantages in defending and attacking, how to make the best of his Ground, &c. And hereby can do truly more Service than another of as much Courage, who, for want of such Knowledge, it may be, throws away himself, and a Number of brave Fellows under his Command; and it is well, if the Mischief reaches no further. As for a competent Skill in *Numbers*, it is so necessary for *Officers*, that no Man can be safely trusted with a Company that has it not. And I dare appeal to all the Nations in *Europe*, whether, *ceteris paribus*, Officers are not advanced in Proportion to their Skill in *Mathematical Learning*, except that sometimes great Names and Quality carry it; but still so as that the Prince depends upon a Man of *Mathematical Learning*, that is put as Director to the *Quality*, when that Learning is wanting in it.

Lastly, NAVIGATION, which is made up of *Astronomy* and *Geometry*, is so noble an Art, and to which Mankind owes so many Advantages, that upon this single Account those excellent Sciences deserve most of all to be study'd, and merit the greatest Encouragement from a Nation that owes to it both its Riches and Security. And not only the common Art of *Navigation*

gation depends on *Mathematics*, but whatever Improvements shall be made in the *Architectura Navalis*, or building of Ships, whether they are designed for Merchant Ships, or Ships of War, whether swift running, or bearing a great Sail, or lying near the Wind, be desired, these must all be the Improvements of *Geometry*. Ship Carpenters indeed are very industrious; but in these Things they acknowledge their Inability, confess that their best Productions are the Effects of Chance, and implore the *Geometer's* Help. Nor will common *Geometry* do the Business, it requires the most abstruse to determine the different Sections of a Ship, according as it is design'd for any of the aforesaid Ends.

The great Objection that is made against the Necessity of *Mathematics* in the forementioned great Affairs of *Navigation*, the Art *Military*, &c. is, that we see those Affairs are carried on and managed by such as are not great Mathematicians, as Seamen, Engineers, Surveyors, Gaugers, Clockmakers, Glass-Grinders, &c. and that the *Mathematicians* are commonly speculative, retir'd, studious Men; that are not for an active Life and Business, but content themselves to sit in their Studies, and pore over a Scheme or Calculation. To which there is this plain and easy Answer. The Mathematicians have not only invented and order'd all the Arts above mentioned, by which those grand Affairs are managed, but have laid down Precepts, contriv'd Instruments and Abridgments so plainly, that common Artificers are capable of practising by them, tho' they understand not a Tittle of the Grounds on which the Precepts are built. And in this they have consulted the Necessities of Mankind.

MATHEMATICAL LEARNING. 29

Mankind. Those Affairs demand so great a Number of People to manage them, that it is impossible to breed so many good, or even tolerable *Mathematicians*. The only Thing then to be done was, to make their Precepts so plain, that they might be understood and practis'd by a Multitude of Men. This will best appear by Examples. Nothing is more ordinary than Dispatch of Business by common *Aritbmetic*, by the Tables of *Simple* and *Compound Interest*, *Annuities*, &c. Yet how few Men of Business, nay pretended Teachers themselves, understand the Reasons of common *Aritbmetic*, or the Contrivance of those Tables, now they are made; but securely rely on them as true. They were the good and thorough Mathematicians that made those Precepts so plain, and calculated those Tables, that facilitate the Practice so much. Nothing is more universally necessary than the measuring of Plains and Solids; And it is impossible to breed so many good *Mathematicians*, as that there may be one that understands all the *Geometry* requisite for Surveying and Measuring of *Prisms* and *Pyramids*, and their Parts, and Measuring *Frustrums* of *Conoids* and *Spheroids* in every Market Town, where such Work is necessary. The Mathematicians therefore have inscrib'd such Lines on their common Rulers, and slipping Rulers, and adapted so plain Precepts to them, that every Country Carpenter and Gauger can do the Business accurately enough; tho' he knows no more of those Instruments, Tables and Precepts he makes use of, than a Hobby-Horse. So in *Navigation*, it is impossible to breed so many good Mathematicians, as would be necessary to sail the hundredth Part of the Ships of the Nation. But the

the *Mathematicians* have laid down so plain and distinct Precepts, calculated necessary Tables, and contrived convenient Instruments, so that a Sea-Man, that knows not the Truths on which his Precepts and Tables depend, may practice safely by them. They resolve Triangles every Day, that know not the Reason of any one of their Operations. Seamen, in their Calculations, make use of Artificial Numbers or *Logarithms*, that know nothing of their Contrivance. And indeed all those great Inventions of the most famous *Mathematicians*, had been almost useless for those common and great Affairs, had not the Practice of them been made easy to those who cannot understand them. From hence it is plain, that it is to those *speculative, retir'd Men* we owe the Rules, the Instruments, the Precepts for using them, and the Tables which facilitate the Dispatch of so many great Affairs, and supply Mankind with so many Conveniencies of Life. They were the Men that taught the World to apply *Arithmetic, Astronomy and Geometry* to *Sailing*, without which the Needle would be still useless. Just the same Way in the other Parts of *Mathematics*, the Precepts that are practised by Multitudes without being understood, were contrived by some few great *Mathematicians*; as for Instance,

“ How few understand this *allow'd for Truth*  
 “ *in the known* common Way of proving Multi-  
 “ plication and Division by casting away the  
 “ Nines, that

PROPO:



PROPOSITION.

“ The Number 9 has that Property, that any  
 “ Number whatsoever divided by it, shall leave  
 “ the same Remainder, as if the Sum of the  
 “ Figures composing the said Number, were di-  
 “ vided by 9.

“ For the clear Demonstration of this Pro-  
 “ position, I shall premise two self-evident

LEMMA's.

1. “ The Local Value of any Figure is equal  
 “ to the Rectangle of its simple Value, and  
 “ the Denomination of its Place.

LEMMA.

2. “ To multiply or divide one Number by  
 “ another, is in Conclusion the same Thing with  
 “ multiplying or dividing respectively the Sum  
 “ of the Parts of the former by the latter.”

Since then it has been shewn how much Ma-  
 thematics improve the Mind, how subservient  
 they are to other Arts, and how immediately  
 useful to the Commonwealth; there needs no  
 other Arguments or Motives to a Government  
 to encourage them. This is the natural Con-  
 clusion from these Premises. *Plato*, in his *Re-  
 public*, takes care, *That whoever is to be educated  
 for Magistracy, or any considerable Post in the Com-  
 monwealth, may be instructed first in Arithmetic,  
 then in Geometry, and thirdly in Astronomy.*

The

The present Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty know that there are still two great *Desiderata* in Navigation, to wit, *The Theory of the Variation of the Magnetical Needle*, and a *Method of finding out the Longitude of any Place*, that may be practicable at Sea by Seamen.

And now what can I say more to recommend the Study of the *Mathematics*? It not only makes a Man of Quality and Estate his whole Life more illustrious and more useful for all Affairs, *Ἰσοθεῖς ὃ μελέτω σοὶ ἢ παῖ Γεωμετρικῆς ἢ Λειτουργίας ἢ ὃ μόνον, σίτο καὶ τὸν βίον εὐκλεία καὶ ἐπὶ πολλὰ χρίσιμον ἐς ἀνθρώπινω μοίρῳ ἐπιτελεῖσι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ ψυχῇ ὀξυτέρῳ τε ἢ πηλαυγαστέρω.* But in Particular, it is the best Companion for a Country Life. Were this once become a fashionable Study (and the *Mode* exercises its Empire over Learning as well as other Things) it is hard to tell how far it might influence the Morals of our Nobility and Gentry, in rendering them serious, diligent, curious, taking them off from the more fruitless and airy Exercises of the Fancy which they are apt to run into.

The only Objection I can think of, that is brought against these Studies, is, that Mathematics require a particular Turn of Head, and a happy Genius that few People are Masters of, without which all the Pains bestowed upon the Study of them are vain. They imagine, that a *Man must be born a Mathematician*. I answer, that this *Exception* is common to *Mathematics*, and other Arts. That there are Persons that have a particular Capacity and Fitness to one more than another, every Body owns: And from Experience I dare say, it is not in any higher Degree true concerning Mathematics than the others.

A Man

MATHEMATICAL LEARNING. 33

A Man of good Sense and Application is the Person that is by Nature fitted for them, especially if he begins betimes; and if his Circumstances have been such, that this did not happen by prudent Direction, the Defect may be supply'd as much as in any Art whatsoever. The only Advantage this Objection has, is, that it is on the Side of Softness and Idleness, those powerful Allies.

There is nothing further remains, but that I could wish they were practis'd more in our great Schools, to instruct the brave, heroic Minds of our *English* Youth in them, rather than stupify and debauch their Morals and Understanding by that nonsensical Ribaldry, the effeminate, foppish, *French* Language, which is got to such a Custom amongst us now a-days, that MASTER must have his *Monsieur* forsooth, and so the poor School-master is forced to teach that which he is himself a Foreigner to. Let me therefore recommend the Study of the *Greek* and the old brave *Roman's* Discipline, with Philosophy, *i. e.* Mathematical Studies: But perhaps,

*Græcum est, non est legi,*

A Saying in all Respects fit enough for the Times of Darkness, and Monkish Ignorance, may, I am afraid, without much Impropriety, be applied to the present Age: The great Indifference, or rather the general Aversion, I have observed in these latter Years to the *Greek* Tongue, has suggested to me the following Thoughts. If we look back into Antiquity, and trace the liberal Sciences up to their Source, we shall find perhaps the first Dawnings of Learning

F amongst

amongst the *Egyptians* and *Chaldeans*. Its next Step was into *Syria* and *Phœnicia*, but here its Advancement was but small, its Progress slow, and its Improvements not very considerable. But when it had extended itself as far as *Greece*, then it began to increase and flourish. Here it met with universal Encouragement, was cultivated with wonderful Success, and grew up to Maturity. Then arose with unusual Splendor the City *Athens*, that illustrious Patroness of Letters, and Metropolis of the learned World: Then were those celebrated Academies established, and those famous Schools of *Pythagoras*, *Socrates*, *Zeno*, *Plato*, *Aristotle*, instituted; which have been the inexhausted Treasures of Philosophy to all Posterity. From hence proceeded the learned and eminent Heroes of Antiquity, that have done Honour to human Nature, and left such Tracts of Glory behind them, as distinguish the Years in which they acted their Parts from the ordinary Course of Time. From this Part of the World, notwithstanding all the Fury and Opposition of Ignorance and Barbarity, have descended down to us those elaborate and excellent Writings, which have been the perfect Copies of whatever is great or noble amongst us. *How can we then despise those glorious Models?*

That no Exceptions can justly be alledged against the Matter of the *Greek* Tongue, is very evident, first, from the general Encouragement that was given to the *Grecian* Philosophers, who being invited over to *Rome*, and resorting thither, brought away with them a great Share of the Politeness and refined Arts of their Country: Witness the famous *Polybius*, *Carneades*, *Diogenes*, *Critolaus*, and others, whose eloquent Discourses had

MATHEMATICAL LEARNING. 35

had even altered the very Nature and Genius of the *Roman* Youth. For they were so enamour'd with Philosophy, and heard its Lectures with such Pleasure, that at length they shew'd as much Application in their Pursuits after Knowledge, as ever they had done before in the Exercise of Pomp and War. Secondly, from the vast Improvements that have been made on those ancient Foundations, not only in the *Roman* Empire, but also in this and most other Nations of *Europe*.

By imitating those bright Examples, by transcribing those Originals, and as it were translating *Athens* into herself, *Rome* at length became the Seat of Learning, as well as of Empire. Thus, by Reflection, shone forth with unparallel'd Lustre that Meridian of the elegant Sciences the great *Augustan* Age. From whence did we derive those Streams of Oratory, Poetry, History, Philosophy, and, in a Word, the whole Circle of Arts and Sciences, but from the first Authors and Improvers of them, the Schools of *Greece*? Can we then look upon the Causes of such valuable Blessings to our Nation with an Eye of Indifference? Shall the lofty *Homer* be buried in Oblivion, and the great *Iliad* be no more? Shall the eloquent *Demosthenes*, the inimitable *Pindar*, the great *Sophocles*, *Euripides*, *Thucydides*, *Aristotle*, lie neglected and forgotten? Shall the Divine *Plato* be lost for ever? Shall one of the noblest of the learned Languages be defaced and obliterated for a little mercenary *French*? No; for if such an unhappy Change as this should ever succeed, what must be the fatal Consequence, but a Return of that Night of Ignorance and Error we formerly labour'd under; and that

we must of Necessity degenerate again into horrid Barbarity?

Another forcible Argument for maintaining and supporting the *Greek Tongue*, is the Study of the *Scriptures* and *primitive Fathers*: Whenever this Language is out of Date, our Religion must of Consequence expire along with it, and be extinguished.

Posterity wisely regulates the *Recompences* due to learned Men, which puts them on Foot with the greatest Princes; their Glory shines out three thousand Years after they have render'd up their Spirit, and cannot be eclipsed by the Fame of the greatest Heroes. *Homer* is as well known to the Learned as *Achilles*, and the Name of *Virgil* as renowned as that of *Augustus*; and therefore let us prize *Horace* and *Virgil* in our Days, as they were in the Courts of *Augustus*.

*Si quia Graecorum sunt antiquissima quaeque  
Scripta vel optima; Romani pensantur eadem  
Scriptores Trutina.*————

I shall only add one general Head more upon this Subject, and thence make a Transition to my intended Work.

This Life is a public Theatre, on which Men are to act their Parts. A Thirst after Glory, and an Emulation of whatever is great and excellent, is implanted in our Minds to quicken our Pursuits after real Grandeur, and to enable them to approach, as near as our finite Abilities will admit, to Divinity itself. Upon these Principles we account for the vast Stretch and Penetration of the human Understanding; to these we ascribe the Labours of Men of  
Genius;

## MATHEMATICAL LEARNING. 37

Genius; and by the Predominancy of them in our Minds, ascertain the Success of our Attempts. In the same Manner we account for that Turn in the Mind, which biasses us to admire more what is great and uncommon, than what is ordinary and familiar, however useful.

Yet the telling us we were born to pursue what is great, without informing us what is so, would avail but little. *Ars Mathematica* declares for a close and attentive Examination of all Things. Outfides and Surfaces may be splendid and alluring, yet nothing be within deserving our Applause. He that suffers himself to be dazzled with a gay and gaudy Appearance, will be betray'd into Admiration of what the Wise condemn; his Pursuits will be levelled at Wealth and Power, and high Rank in Life, to the Prejudice of his inward Tranquillity, and perhaps the Wreck of his Virtue. The Pageantry and Pomp of Life will be regarded by such a Person as true Honour and Glory, and he will neglect the nobler Acquisitions, which are more suited to the Dignity of his Nature, which alone can give Merit to Ambition, and centre in solid and substantial Grandeur.

The Mind is the Source and Standard of whatever can be consider'd as great and illustrious in any Light: From this our Actions and our Words must flow, and by this must they be weighed; we must think well before we can act or speak as we ought; and it is the inward Vigor of the Soul, tho' variously exerted, which forms the Philosopher, Poet, or Orator. Yet this inward Vigor is chiefly owing to the Bounty of Nature, is cherished and improved by Education, but cannot reach Maturity without other concurrent

38     *An Essay on the Usefulness of*  
concurrent Causes, such as *public Liberty*, and  
the strictest Practice of *Virtue*.

That the Seeds of a great Genius in any kind must be implanted within, and cherished and improved by Education, are Points in which the whole World agrees: But the Importance to Liberty in bringing it to Perfection, may perhaps be more liable to debate. *Ars Mathematica* is clear on the Affirmative Side. The Scope of the *Ars Mathematica* is this; that Genius can never exert itself, or rise to Sublimity, where Virtue is neglected, and the Morals are depraved. Men of the finest Genius which have hitherto appeared in the World, have been for the most part not very defective in their Morals, and less in their Principles. I am sensible there are Exceptions to this Observation, but little to the Credit of the Persons, since their Works become the severest Satyrs on themselves, and the manifest Opposition between their Thought and Practice detracts its Weight from the one, and marks out the other for public Abhorrence.

An inward Grandeur of Soul is the common Centre, from whence every Ray of Sublimity, either in Thought, or Action, or Discourse, is darted out: For all Minds are no more of the same Complexion, than all Bodies of the same Texture. In the latter Case, our Eyes would meet only with the same Uniformity of Colour in every Object. In the former, we should be all Orators or Poets, all Philosophers, or all Blockheads. This would break in upon that useful and beautiful Variety, with which the Author of Nature has adorned the rational, as well as the material Creation. There is in every Mind a Tendency, tho' perhaps differently  
inclin'd

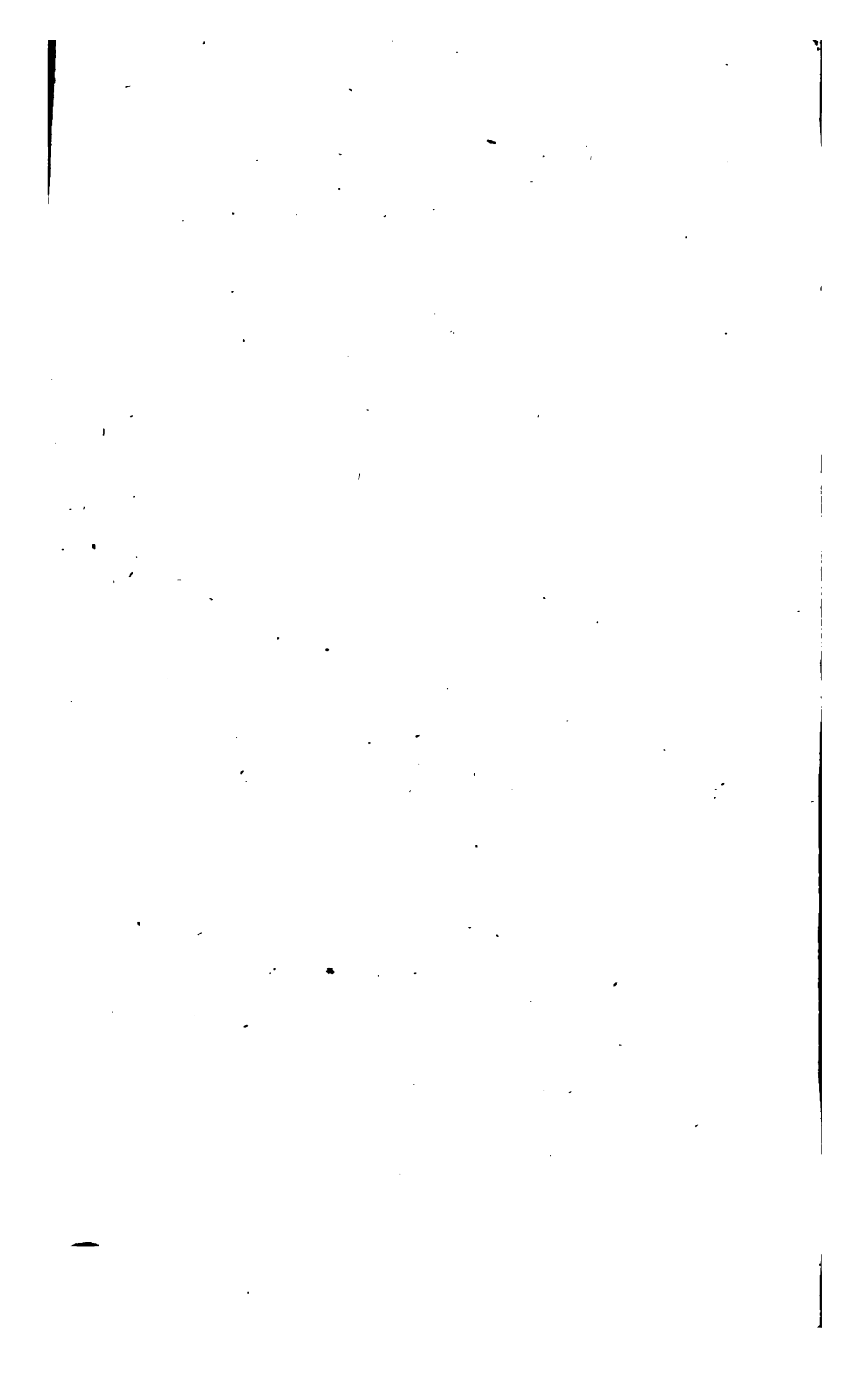


**MATHEMATICAL LEARNING. 39**

inclin'd, to what is great and excellent. Happy they, who know their own peculiar Bent, who have been blessed with Opportunities of giving it the proper Culture and Polish, and are not cramped or restrained in the Liberty of shewing and declaring it to others. There are many fortunate Concurrences, without which we cannot attain to any Quickness of Taste or Relish for the sublime Branches of Learning.



**ALGÈBRA.**



---



---

# A L G E B R A

**I**S the Art of abstract Reasoning upon Quantity by indefinite and general Representations, in order to solve Problems, invent Theorems, and demonstrate both : It is a Science of Universal Quantity, which properly implies these three Things.

First, *Analysis*, which teaches us to solve Questions, and to demonstrate Theorems, by enquiring into the Bottom, into the Fundamental Constitution and Nature of the Thing, and in this Sense Analytical Demonstrations are opposed to Synthetical ones : The Ancients had some Knowledge of this Art, but kept it concealed, whose Invention *Theo* ascribes to *Plato*, and he defined it (according as *Vieta* renders it) *assumpti quæsti tanquam concessi per Consequentia ad verum concessum, i. e.* a taking of that as granted or confessed, which is enquired after, and thence going back by Consequences to what is confessedly true.

Secondly, *Synthesis*, which is a Method of Enquiry or Demonstration in Mathematics, is, when we pursue the Truth chiefly by Reasons drawn from Principles before established, and *Propositions* formerly proved, and proceed by a long regular Chain, till we come to the Conclusion, as is done in the Elements of *Euclid*, and in almost all the Demonstrations of the Ancients : This is called Composition, and is opposed to the *Analytical Method*, which is called, Thirdly,

*Resolution*, a Method of Invention, whereby the Truth or Falshood of a Proposition, or its Possibility or Impossibility is discovered, in an Order contrary to that of *Synthesis* or Composition : For in this Analytical Method the Proposition is proposed as already known, granted or done ; and then the Consequences thence deducible are

G

examined,

examined, till at last we come to some known Truth or Falshood, or Impossibility, whereof that which was proposed is a necessary Consequence, and from thence justly conclude the Truth or Impossibility of the Proposition; which, if true, may then be demonstrated in a *Synthetical* Method. This Method consists more in the Judgment, Penetration and Readiness of the Enquirer or Artist, than in any particular Rules; tho' those of *Algebra* are of necessary Use, and a good Treasure of *Geometry* in his Head will be of great Advantage to him in all Manner of Investigations.

And therefore, "when any Problem or Question (as *Ward* has it) is proposed to be Analytically resolved; it is very requisite, that the true *Design* or *Meaning* thereof be fully and clearly *comprehended* (in all its Parts) that so it may be truly *abstracted* from such *ambiguous Words*, as Questions of this kind are often disguised with, otherwise it will be very difficult, if not impossible, to state the Question right in its substituted Letters, and ever to bring it to an Equation," which the great and incomparable Mathematician, Sir *Isaac Newton*, in his *Universalis*, says, that *Equations* are Ranks of Quantities, either equal to one another, or taken together, equal to Nothing. These are to be considered chiefly after two Ways; either as the last Conclusions to which you come in the Resolution of Problems; or as Means, by the Help whereof you are to obtain final Equations.

An Equation of the former kind is composed only out of one unknown Quantity involved with known ones, if the Problem be determined, and proposes something to be found out. But those of the latter kind involve several unknown Quantities, which, for that Reason, must be compared among one another, and so connected, that out of all there may emerge a new Equation, in which there is only one unknown Quantity, which we seek, mixed with known Quantities. Which Quantity, that it may be the more easily discovered, that Equation must be transformed most commonly various Ways, untill it becomes the most simple that it can, and also like some of the following Degrees of them, in which  $x$  denotes the Quantity sought, according to whose Dimensions the

Terms,

Terms, as you see, are ordered, and  $p, q, r, s, t, \&c.$  denote any other Quantities, from which, being known and determined,  $x$  is also determined, and may be investigated by Methods in the ensuing Treatise hereafter to be explained.

$x = p$ $xx = px + q$ $x^3 = px^2 + qx + r$ $x^4 = px^3 + qx^2 + rx + s$ &c.	Or, $x - p = 0$ $xx - px - q = 0$ $x^3 - px^2 - qx - r = 0$ $x^4 - px^3 - qx^2 - rx - s = 0$ &c.
--	--

After this Manner therefore the Terms of Equations are to be ordered according to the Dimensions of the unknown Quantity, so that those may be in the first Place, in which the unknown Quantity is of the most Dimensions, as  $x, xx, x^3, x^4, \&c.$  and those in the second Place, in which  $x$  is of the next greatest Dimensions, as  $p, px, px^2, px^3, \&c.$  As to what regards the Signs, they may stand any how; and one or more of the Intermediate Terms may be sometimes wanting.

Thus  $x^3 - b^2x - b^3 = 0$ , or  $x^3 = b^2x + b^3$ , is an Equation of the third Degree, and  $x^4 + ax^3 - bx^3 + ab^3 - b^4 = 0$  is an Equation of the fourth Degree. For the Degree of an Equation is always estimated by the greatest Dimension of the unknown Quantity, without any Regard to the known ones, or to the intermediate Terms. But by the Defect of the intermediate Terms, the Equation is most commonly render'd much more simple, and may be sometimes depressed to a lower Degree. For thus  $x^4 = qxx + s$  is to be reckon'd an Equation of the second Degree, because it may be resolv'd into two Equations of the second Degree. For supposing  $xx = y$ , and  $y$  being according writ for  $xx$  in that Equation, there will come out in its stead  $yy = qy + s$ , an Equation of the second Degree, by the Help whereof, when  $y$  is found, the Equation  $xx = y$  also of the second Degree will give  $x$ .

And these are the Conclusions to which Problems are to be brought. But before I go upon their Resolution by *Converging Series*, it will be necessary to shew the Method of transforming and reducing Equations into Order,

and the Methods of finding the final Equations, according to Sir *Iaac Newton*, viz.

R U L E I.

If there are any Quantities that may destroy one another, or may be joined into one by Addition or Subtraction, the Terms are that Way to be diminish'd.

E X A M P L E I.

Suppose =	1	$5b - 3a + 2x = 5a + 3x$
	2	$5b + 2x = 8a + 3x$
	3	$8a + x = 5b$
	4	$x = 5b - 8a$

Again.

Suppose =	1	$\frac{2ab + bx}{a} - b = a + b$
	2	$2ab + bx - ab = aa + ab$
	3	$2ab + bx = aa + 2ab$
	4	$bx = aa$
	5	$x = \frac{aa}{b}$

Q. E. D.

Again.

Suppose =	1	$abx + a^3 - a^2x = ab^2 - 2abx - x^3$	
	2	$x^3 + abx + a^3 - a^2x = ab^2 - 2abx$	
	3	$x^3 + 3abx + a^3 - a^2x = ab^2$	
	4	$x^3 + 3abx + a^3 - ab^2 - a^2x = 0$	} they are both the same E- quation.
Or,	5	$x^3 + 3abx - a^2x = ab^2 - a^3$	

Hence the same Equation may be solv'd by Converging Series, when we come to the other Part of this Treatise, where the Learner will meet with Plenty of Examples.

R U L E II.

If there is any Quantity by which all the Terms of the Equation are multiplied, all of them must be divided by that Quantity, or if all are divided by the same Quantity, all must be multiplied by it too.

Suppose

		Let $a=12, b=24, c=8.$	
Suppose =	1	$\frac{b^3}{ac} - \frac{b^2x}{c^2} = \frac{x^2}{c}$	
$1 \div c$	2	$\frac{b^3}{a} - \frac{b^2x}{c} = xx$	
That is	3	$x^2 - \frac{b^2}{c} x = -\frac{b^3}{a}$	
3 in Numbers	4	$x^2 - 72x = -1152$	
$4c \square$	5	$x^2 - 72x + 1296 = 1296 - 1152 = 144$	
$5 = 2$	6	$x - 36 = \sqrt{144} = 12$	
$6 \div 36$	7	$x = 12 \div 36 = 48.$	Q. E. D.

R U L E I I I.

If there be any irreducible Fraction in whose Denominator there is found the Letter, according to whose Dimensions the Equation is to be ordered, all the Terms of the Equation must be multiplied by that Denominator, or by some Divisor of it.

		$\frac{ax}{a-x} + b = x$	
$1 \times a - x$	2	$ax + ab - bx = ax - ax$	
$2 + xx$	3	$x^2 + ax + ab - bx = ax$	
$3 - ax$	4	$x^2 + ab - bx = 0$	
$4 - ab$	5	$x^2 - bx = -ab = \text{a Quadratic of the 3d Form}$	
$5c \square$	6	$x^2 - bx + \frac{1}{4}b^2 = \frac{1}{4}b^2 - ab$	
$6 = 2$	7	$x - \frac{1}{2}b = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4}b^2 - ab}$	
$7 \pm \frac{1}{2}b$	8	$x = \frac{1}{2}b \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{4}b^2 - ab}$	Q. E. D.

R U L E I V.

If that particular Letter, according to whose Dimensions the Equation is to be ordered, be involved with an irreducible Surd, all the other Terms are to be transposed to the other Side, their Signs being changed, and each Part of the Equation must be once multiplied by itself, if the Root be a Square one, or twice, if it be a Cubic one, &c.

Suppose

Suppose =	1	$\sqrt{aa-ax} + a = x$
1 - a	2	$\sqrt{aa-ax} = x-a$
2 ⊖ 2	3	$aa-ax = x^2-2ax+aa$
3 + ax	4	$aa = x^2-ax+aa$
4 - aa	5	$x^2-ax = 0$
5 ÷ x	6	$x-a = 0$
6 + a	7	$x = a.$

Q. E. D.

Again.

Suppose =	1	$y = \sqrt{ay+y^2-a} \sqrt{ay-y^2}$
1 ⊖ 2	2	$yy = ay+y^2-a \sqrt{ay-y^2}$
2 ±	3	$ay = a \sqrt{ay-y^2}$
3 ÷ a	4	$y = \sqrt{ay-y^2}$
4 ⊖ 2	5	$yy = ay-y^2$
5 + y <sup>2</sup>	6	$2y^2 = ay$
6 ÷ 2y	7	$y = \frac{a}{2}.$

Q. E. D.

Again.

Suppose =	1	$\sqrt[3]{a^2x+2ax^2-x^3} - a+x = 0$
1 + a - x	2	$\sqrt[3]{a^2x+2ax^2-x^3} = a-x$
2 ⊖ 3	3	$a^2x+2ax^2-x^3 = a^3-3a^2x+3ax^2-x^3$
3 - a <sup>2</sup> x	4	$2ax^2-x^3 = a^3-4a^2x+3ax^2-x^3$
4 + x <sup>3</sup>	5	$a^3-4a^2x+3ax^2 = 2ax^2$
5 + 4a <sup>2</sup> x	6	$a^3+3ax^2 = 4a^2x+2ax^2$
6 - a <sup>3</sup>	7	$3ax^2 = 4a^2x+2ax^2-a^3$
7 - 2ax <sup>2</sup>	8	$ax^2 = 4a^2x-a^3$
8 ÷ a	9	$x^2 = 4ax-a^2$
9 + 4ax	10	$x^2-4ax = -a^2 = \text{a Quadratic of the 3d Form.}$
10 ⊖ □	11	$x^2-4ax+4a^2 = 4a^2-a^2 = 3a^2$
11 w 2	12	$x-2a = \sqrt{3a^2}$
12 + 2a	13	$x = 2a \pm \sqrt{3a^2}.$

Q. E. D.

R U L E V.

The Terms, by Help of the preceding Rules, being disposed according to the Dimensions of some one of the Letters, if the highest Dimension of that Letter be multiplied



multiplied by any known Quantity, the whole Equation must be divided by that Quantity.

Suppose =	1	$2acx^3 - c^2x^3 + a^3x^2 + a^2cx^2 - 2ac^3x + a^2c^2x - a^3c^2 = 0$
$1 \div 2ac - c^2$	2	$x^3 + \frac{a^3x^2 + a^2cx^2 - 2ac^3x + a^2c^2x - a^3c^2}{2ac - cc}$
Or,	3	$x^3 + \frac{a^3 + a^2c}{2ac - cc}x^2 - a^2x - \frac{a^3c}{2a - c} = 0$
		Substitute $p = \frac{a^3 + a^2c}{2ac - c^2}$ ; $-a^2 = -q$ , and
		$-\frac{a^3c}{2a - c} = -N$ .
Equation is	4	$x^3 + px^2 - qx - N = 0$ . Hence by Converging Series the Value of $x$ may be found, and is shewn in the ensuing Treatise. Q. E. D.

R U L E VI.

Sometimes Reduction may be performed by dividing the Equation by some compound Quantity.

N. B. *But I must beg leave to acquaint the Reader, that this Way is very difficult by inventing proper Divisors.*

Suppose =	1	$y^3 = by^2 - 2cy^2 + 3bcy - b^2c$
1 ±	2	$y^3 + 2cy^2 - by^2 - 3bcy + b^2c = 0$
$2 \div y - b$	3	$y^2 + 2cy - bc = 0$
$3 \div bc$	4	$y^2 + 2cy = bc$
$4c \square$	5	$y^2 + 2cy + c^2 = bc + c^2$
$5 \text{ w } 2$	6	$y + c = \frac{bc + c^2}{2}$
$6 - c$	7	$y = \frac{bc + c^2}{2} - c$ . Q. E. D.

Here I shall give the Explanation of the 4th Step, viz.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 y - b) y^3 + 2cy^2 - by^2 - 3bcy + b^2c \quad (y^2 + 2cy - bc. \\
 \underline{y^3 - by^2} \\
 \quad 2cy^2 - 3bcy \\
 \quad \underline{2cy^2 - 2bcy} \\
 \qquad \quad bcy + b^2c \\
 \qquad \quad \underline{bcy + b^2c} \\
 \qquad \qquad \quad 0 \quad 0
 \end{array}$$

R U L E

R U L E VII.

Sometimes also the Reduction is performed by Ex-  
traction of the Root out of each Part of the Equation.

Thus =	1	$xx = ax - b^2$
$1 - ax$	2	$x^2 - ax = -b^2$
$2 c \square$	3	$x^2 - ax + \frac{1}{4} aa = \frac{aa}{4} - b^2$
$3 w 2$	4	$x - \frac{1}{2} a = \sqrt{\frac{aa}{4} - b^2}$
$4 \pm \frac{1}{2} a$	5	$x = \frac{1}{2} a \pm \sqrt{\frac{aa}{4} - b^2}$

And thus univerſally, if you have  $x^2 = px . q$  ;  $x$  will be  
 $\pm \frac{1}{2} p \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} pp . q}$ . where  $\frac{1}{2} p$  and  $q$  are to be affected with  
the ſame Signs as  $p$  and  $q$  in the former Equation, but  
 $\frac{1}{4} pp$  muſt always be made Affirmative.

FOR EXAMPLE.

This =	1	$x^2 = px \pm q$	
$1 - px$	2	$x^2 - px = \pm q$	
$2 . c \square$	3	$x^2 - px + \frac{1}{4} pp = \pm pp . q$	
$3 w 2$	4	$x - \frac{1}{2} p = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} pp . q}$	
$4 \pm \frac{1}{2} p$	5	$x = \frac{1}{2} p \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} pp . q}$	Q. E. D.

And this Example is a Rule, according to which all  
Quadratic Equations may be reduced to the Forms of  
Simple ones.

FOR EXAMPLE.

Suppoſe  $y^2 = \frac{2x^2}{a} + x^2$ . to extract the Root  $y$ , com-  
pare  $\frac{2x^2}{a} = p$ ; and  $x^2 = q$ ; that is, write  $\frac{px}{a}$  for  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 $p$ , and  $\frac{x^4}{aa} + x^2$  for  $\frac{1}{4} p^2 . q$ ; and there will ariſe  $y =$   
 $\frac{x^2}{a} + \sqrt{\frac{x^4}{a} + x^2}$ , or  $y = \frac{px}{a} + \sqrt{\frac{x^4}{a^2} + x^2}$ . After  
the ſame Way, the Equation  $yy = ay - 2cy + a^2 - c^2$ ,  
by

by comparing  $a - 2c$  with  $p$ , and  $a^2 - c^2$  with  $q$ , will give  $y = \frac{1}{2} a - c \pm \sqrt{\frac{5}{4} a^2 - ac}$ .

Moreover, the Biquadratic Equation  $x^4 = -a^2 x^2 + ab^3$ , where odd Terms are wanting, by Help of this Rule becomes  $x^2 = -\frac{1}{2} a^2 \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} a^4 + ab^3}$ , and again extracting the Root  $x = \sqrt{-\frac{1}{2} a^2 \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} a^4 + ab^3}}$ . And so in others. Q. E. D.

Here follows a few Examples promiscuously set for clearing Equations.

EXAMPLE I.

Suppose =	1	$3x^2 + 5x = 232$
1 ÷ 3	2	$x^2 + \frac{5}{3}x = \frac{232}{3}$
2 c □	3	$x^2 + \frac{5}{3}x + \frac{25}{36} = \frac{232}{3} + \frac{25}{36}$
That is	4	$x^2 + \frac{5}{3}x + \frac{25}{36} = \frac{2784 + 25}{36}$
4 w 2	5	$x + \frac{5}{6}x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2809}{36}} = \pm \frac{53}{6}$
hence	6	$x = \frac{-5 \pm 53}{6} = 8. \text{ or } -9 \frac{2}{3}.$

Q. E. D.

EXAMPLE 2.

Suppose =	1	$7x^2 + 9x = 1498.$
1 ÷ 7	2	$x^2 + \frac{9}{7}x = \frac{1498}{7}$
2 c □	3	$x^2 + \frac{9}{7}x + \frac{81}{196} = \frac{1498}{7} + \frac{81}{196}$
That is,	4	$x^2 + \frac{9}{7}x + \frac{81}{196} = \frac{42025}{196}$
4 w 2	5	$x + \frac{9}{14} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{42025}{196}} = \pm \frac{205}{14}$
Hence	6	$x = \frac{9 \pm 205}{14} = 14, \text{ or } -15 \frac{2}{7}.$

H

PROOF.

P R O O F.

Here let us prove, that  $x = -15 \frac{2}{7}$ .

	1	$x = -15 \frac{2}{7}$ or $-\frac{107}{7}$
Ergo	2	$x^2 = \frac{11449}{49}$
And	3	$7x^2 = \frac{11449}{7}$
And	4	$+9x = 9x - \frac{107}{7} = \frac{-963}{7}$
Consequently	5	$7x^2 + 9x = \frac{11449 - 963}{7} = \frac{10486}{7} = 1498.$

Q. E. D.

E X A M P L E 3.

Suppose =	1	$9x^2 - x = 140$
1 ÷ 9	2	$x^2 - \frac{x}{9} = \frac{140}{9}$
2 c □	3	$x^2 - \frac{x}{9} + \frac{1}{324} = \frac{140}{9} + \frac{1}{324}$
that is	4	$x^2 - \frac{x}{9} + \frac{1}{324} = \frac{5040 + 1}{324}$
4 w 2	5	$x - \frac{1}{18} = \frac{171}{18}$
hence	6	$x = \frac{1 + 71}{18} = 4, \text{ or } -3 \frac{8}{9}.$

Now we will prove, that  $x = -3 \frac{8}{9}$ .

P R O O F.

$$x = -3 \frac{8}{9}, \text{ or } \frac{-35}{9}. \text{ Ergo } x^2 = \frac{1225}{81}, \text{ and } 9x^2 = \frac{1225}{9},$$

$$= \frac{1225}{9}, \text{ and } -x = -1 \times \frac{-35}{9} = \frac{35}{9}. \text{ Ergo } 9x$$

$$-x = \frac{1225+35}{9} = \frac{1260}{9} = 140.$$

EXAMPLE 4.

Suppose =	1	$\frac{45}{2x+3} + \frac{116}{4x+5} = 7$
$1 \times 2x+3$	2	$45 + \frac{232x+348}{4x+5} = 14x+21$
$2 \times 4x+5$	3	$180x+225 + 232x+348 = 56x^2+70x$ $+ 84x+105$
3, viz.	4	$412x+225+348 = 56x^2+154x+105$
4, viz.	5	$412x+573 = 56x^2+154x+105$
$5 \pm$	6	$258x+468 = 56x^2$
$6 \pm$	7	$56x^2-258x = 468$
$7 \div 56$	8	$x^2 - \frac{258}{56}x = \frac{468}{56}$
$8 \text{ c } \square$	9	$x^2 - \frac{258}{56}x + \frac{66564}{12544} = \frac{468}{56} + \frac{66564}{12544}$
That is	10	$x^2 - \frac{258}{56}x + \frac{66564}{12544} = \frac{104832+66564}{12544}$
	11	$x^2 - \frac{258}{56}x + \frac{66564}{12544} = \frac{171396}{12544}$
$11 \text{ m. } 2$	12	$x - \frac{258}{112} = \pm \frac{414}{112}$
Hence	13	$x = \frac{\pm 258+414}{112} = 6, \text{ or } = -1 \frac{11}{28}.$

PROOF, that  $x$  is  $= -1 \frac{11}{28}.$

$$x = -1 \frac{11}{28}, \text{ or } = \frac{-39}{28}. \text{ Ergo } 28 = \frac{-29}{14}, \text{ and}$$

$$2x+3 = \frac{-39}{14} + \frac{42}{14}, \text{ or } + \frac{3}{14}. \text{ Therefore } \frac{45}{2x+3}$$

$$= 45, \text{ divided by } \frac{3}{14}, \text{ or (which is the same thing) } =$$

H 2

45 x

$45 \times \frac{14}{3}$  by Fractional Division  $= \frac{620}{3} = 210$ . Again

$4x = \frac{-39}{7}$ , and  $4x + 5 = \frac{-39}{7} + \frac{35}{7} = \frac{-4}{7}$ , and

$\frac{116}{4x+5} = 116$ , divided by  $\frac{-4}{7} = 116 \times \frac{-7}{4} = -203$ .

Therefore  $\frac{45}{2x+3} + \frac{116}{4x+5} = 210 - 203 = 7$ .

Q. E. D.

EXAMPLE 5.

Suppose =	1	$\frac{2by}{a} = \frac{a^2c^2}{4b^2y^2} + \frac{c^2}{4y^2}$	$= \sqrt{\frac{a^2c^2}{4b^2y^2} + \frac{c^2}{4y^2}}$
1 $\odot$ 2	2	$\frac{4b^2y^2}{a^2} = \frac{a^2c^2}{4b^2y^2} + \frac{c^2}{4y^2}$	
2 $\times$ $a^2$	3	$4b^2y^2 = \frac{a^4c^2}{4b^2y^2} + \frac{a^2c^2}{4y^2}$	
3 $\times$ $4b^2y^2$	4	$16b^4y^4 = a^4c^2 + \frac{4b^2y^2a^2c^2}{4y^2}$	
4 $\times$ $4y^2$	5	$64b^4y^6 = 4a^4c^2y^2 + 4b^2y^2a^2c^2$	
5 $\div$ $y^2$	6	$64b^4y^4 = 4a^4c^2 + 4b^2a^2c^2$	
6 $\div$ 4	7	$16b^4y^4 = a^4c^2 + b^2a^2c^2$	
7 $\div$ $16b^4$	8	$y^4 = \frac{a^4c^2 + b^2a^2c^2}{16b^4}$	
8 $\text{uv}$ 4	9	$y = \sqrt[4]{\frac{a^4c^2 + b^2a^2c^2}{16b^4}} = \frac{\sqrt{a^4c^2 + b^2a^2c^2}}{16b^4}^{\frac{1}{4}}$	

Q. E. D.

EXAMPLE 6.

Suppose =	1	$\frac{b+x}{b} \sqrt{b^2-x^2} = a-x$
1 $\odot$ 2	2	$\frac{b^2 - 2bx + x^2}{b^2} \times \sqrt{b^2-x^2} = a^2 - 2ax + x^2$
That is	3	$\frac{b^4 + 2b^3x - 2bx^3 - x^4}{b^4} = a^2 - 2ax + x^2$

3  $\times$   $b^2$

$3 \times b^2$	4	$b^4 + 2b^3x - 2bx^3 - x^4 = a^2b^2 - 2ab^2x$ $+ b^2x^2$
or thus	5	$-x^4 - 2bx^3 + 2b^3x + b^4 = a^2b^2 - 2ab^2x$ $+ b^2x^2$
$5 \pm$	6	$-x^4 - 2bx^3 - b^2x^2 + 2b^3x + 2ab^2x =$ $a^2b^2 - b^4.$

Which is an Equation of the fourth Power, or of four Dimensions, and may be solved according to our Method, that we shall lay down for Converging Series.

EXAMPLE 7.

Equation,	{	1	$2b^2 - a^2 + 2ax - x^2 = a^2 - 2ax + x^2 - 4bx$
or		2	$x^2 - 2ax - 4bx + a^2 = -x^2 + 2ax +$ $2b^2 - a^2$
$1, 2 \pm$	3	$2x^2 - 4ax - 4bx = 2b^2 - 2a^2$	
$3 \div 2$	4	$x^2 - 2ax - 2bx = b^2 - a^2$	
$4 c \square$	5	$x^2 - 2ax - 2bx + a^2 + b^2 = 2a^2b + 2bb$	
$5 w 2$	6	$x - a - b = \sqrt{2ab + 2bb}$	
$6 \pm$	7	$x = a + b + \sqrt{2ab + 2bb}.$	

Q. E. D.

EXAMPLE 8.

Suppose =	{	1	$ax - x^2 = b \sqrt{a^2 - 2ax + 2x^2}$
$1 \odot 2$		2	$x^4 - 2ax^3 + a^2x^2 = b^2a^2 - 2ab^2x + 2b^2x^2$
$2 \pm$	3	$x^4 - 2ax^3 + a^2x^2 - 2b^2x^2 + 2ab^2x = b^2a^2$ Add to both Sides $a^2b^2 + b^4$	
$3 c \square$	4	$x^4 - 2ax^3 + a^2x^2 - 2b^2x^2 + 2ab^2x + a^2b^2 +$ $b^4 = a^2b^2 + b^4$	
$4 w 2$	5	$x^2 - ax - b^2 = -b \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = \sqrt{a^2b^2 + b^4}$	
$5 + b^2$	6	$x^2 - ax = b^2 - b \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$	
$6 c \square$	7	$x^2 - ax + \frac{1}{4}aa = \frac{1}{4}aa + b^2 - b \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$	
$7 w 2$	8	$x - \frac{1}{2}a = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4}a^2 + b^2} - b \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$	
$9 \mp \frac{1}{2}a$	9	$x = \frac{1}{2}a \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{4}a^2 + b^2} - b \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$	

Q. E. D.

EXAMPLE.

EXAMPLE 9.

Equation	I	$2a-x = \sqrt{4ax-4xx} + \sqrt{4ax-3xx-a^2}$
1 ⊖ 2	}	2 $4a^2-4ax+x^2 = 4ax-4x^2 \times 2\sqrt{4ax-4x^2}$ $\times \sqrt{4ax-3x^2-a^2} + 4ax-3x^2-a^2$
2 ±		3 $5a^2-12ax+8x^2 = 2\sqrt{4ax-4x^2} \times$ $\sqrt{4ax-3x^2-a^2}$
3 ⊖ 2	}	4 $25a^4-120a^3x+224a^2x^2-192ax^3+$ $64x^4 =$
4 ±		5 $4 \times 4ax-4x^2 \times 4ax-3x^2-a^2 = 80a^2x^2$ $-112ax^3-16a^3x+48x^4$
5 ÷ 2x-a	6	$8x^3-36ax^2+54a^2x-25a^3 = 0$ , hence by Converging Series the Value of x will be found.

EXAMPLE 10.

Equation	I	$\sqrt{bb+2bx+x^2-c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}} + \sqrt{b^2-2bx+x^2-c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ $= a$
1 ±	2	$\sqrt{b^2-2bx+x^2-c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}} = a - \sqrt{bb+2bx+x^2-c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$
2 ⊖ 2	3	$b^2-2bx+x^2-c^2 = a^2 - 2a\sqrt{bb+2bx+x^2-c^2}$ $+ b^2+2bx+x^2-c^2$
3 ±	4	$a^2+4bx = 2a\sqrt{bb+2bx+x^2-c^2}$
4 ⊖ 2	5	$a^4+8a^2bx+16b^2x^2 = 4a^2b^2+8a^2bx+$ $4a^2x^2-4a^2c^2$
5 ± & c	6	$x^2 = \frac{4a^2b^2-4a^2c^2-a^4}{16b^2-4a^2}$
6 w 2	7	$x = \sqrt{\frac{4a^2b^2-4a^2c^2-a^4}{16b^2-4a^2}}$

Q. E. D.

EXAMPLE



EXAMPLE II.

Equation	I	$2 \times \frac{y^2 + 2ay + a^2}{\sqrt{2y^2 + 2ay + a^2}} = 3 \times \frac{y^2}{\sqrt{2y^2 + 2ay + a^2}}$
		Seeing the Divisors are both alike they vanish.
Then	2	$2y^2 + 4ay + 2a^2 = 3y^2$
$2 \pm$	3	$y^2 - 4ay = 2a^2$
$3 \text{ c } \square$	4	$y^2 - 4ay + 4a^2 = 6a^2$
$4 \text{ w } 2$	5	$y = 2a + \sqrt{6a^2}$ .

EXAMPLE I2.

Equation	I	$\frac{b^2 + c^2 - m^2 + 2y \sqrt{c^2 - b^2 + y^2}}{\sqrt{c^2 + 2c^2y^2 + y^4}} = d$
Then	2	$b^2 + c^2 - m^2 + 2y \times \sqrt{c^2 - b^2 + y^2} = 2d \times \frac{c^2 + y^2}{c^2 + y^2}$
$2 \pm$	3	$2y \times \sqrt{c^2 - b^2 + y^2} = 2dc^2 + 2dy^2 - b^2 - c^2 + m^2$ Substitute $2dc^2 - b^2 - c^2 + m^2 = 2g$ , then the Equation
becomes	4	$2y \times \sqrt{c^2 - b^2 + y^2} = 2g + 2dy^2$
$4 \div 2$	5	$y \times \sqrt{c^2 - b^2 + y^2} = g + dy^2$
$5 \text{ } \odot \text{ } 2$	6	$yy^2c^2 - y^2b^2 + y^4 = g^2 + 2gdy^2 + d^2y^4$
$6 \pm$	7	$d^2y^4 - y^4 + 2gdy^2 + b^2y^2 - c^2y^2 = gg$ . By putting the Equation into Numbers, the Value of $y$ will be found, by completing the Square,

EXAMPLE I3.

Equation	I	$\frac{a^2x^2}{c^2} + \frac{ebx + ebc}{2dc} = \frac{x^2 - \frac{a^2x^2}{c^2}}{\frac{2b}{c}x}$
		$\frac{b}{2c} x$

I x dc

1 x dc	2	$\frac{da^2x^2 - dce^2}{2ebx + 2ebc} + \frac{ebx + ebc}{2dc} = \frac{c^2x^2 - a^2x^2}{2bcx}$ $- \frac{b}{2c} x$
2 x c	3	$\frac{da^2x^2 - dc^2e^2}{2ebcx + 2ebc^2} + \frac{ebx + ebc}{2dc} = \frac{c^2x - a^2x}{2bc}$ $- \frac{b}{2c} x$
2c Van.	4	$\frac{da^2x^2 - dc^2e^2}{ebx + ebc} + \frac{ebx + ebc}{d} = \frac{c^2x - a^2x}{b} -$ $\frac{b^2}{b} x$

Transpose  $\frac{eb}{d} x$ , and substitute  $m$ , for

$$\frac{c^2 - a^2 - b^2}{b} - \frac{eb}{d}$$

Then	5	$\frac{da^2x^2 - dc^2e^2}{ebx + ebc} + \frac{ebc}{d} = mx$
5 x x + c	6	$\frac{da^2x^2 - dc^2e^2}{eb} + \frac{ebc}{d} x + \frac{ebc^2}{d} = mx^2$ $+ mcx$
Reduced	7	$d^2a^2x^2 - d^2c^2e^2 + e^2b^2cx + e^2b^2c^2 = ebdmx^2$ $+ ebdcmx.$

Hence the Value of  $x$  may easily be found, by completing the Square. Q. E. D.

EXAMPLE 14.

Equation	1	$\sqrt{\frac{x^2 + 3a^2}{4}} - \sqrt{\frac{x^2 - 3a^2}{4}} = \sqrt{\frac{ax^2}{b}}$
2 ⊖ 2	2	$\frac{x^2 + 3a^2}{4} - 2\sqrt{\frac{x^2 + 3a^2}{4}} \times \sqrt{\frac{x^2 - 3a^2}{4}} +$ $\frac{x^2 - 3a^2}{4} = \frac{ax^2}{b}$
2 ±	3	$\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{ax^2}{b} = \sqrt{x^2 + 3a^2} \times \sqrt{\frac{x^2 - 3a^2}{4}}$

3 ⊙ 2	4	$\frac{x^4}{4} - \frac{ax^4}{b} + \frac{a^2x^4}{b^2} = x^4 + 3a^2x$	
		$\frac{x^4 - 3a^2}{4} = \frac{x^4}{4} - \frac{3a^4}{4}$	
4 ±	5	$\frac{a^2x^4}{b^2} - \frac{ax^4}{b} = -\frac{3a^4}{4}$	
5 x	6	$4a^2x^4 - 4abx^4 = -9a^4b^2$	
6 ÷ a	7	$4bx^4 - 4ax^4 = 9a^3b^2$	
7 ÷	8	$x^4 = \frac{9a^3b^2}{4b-4a}$	
8 w 4	9	$x = \sqrt[4]{\frac{9a^3b^2}{4b-4a}}$	Q. E. D.

EXAMPLE 15.

Suppose	I	$\frac{xx}{a} - \frac{a^4}{x^2} + \frac{aa}{a} - \frac{a^4}{x^2} = \frac{xx}{a}$
I ±	2	$\frac{xx}{a} - \frac{aa}{a} - \frac{a^4}{xx} = \frac{a^4}{x^2}$
2 ⊙ 2	3	$\frac{x^4}{a^2} - \frac{2x^2}{a} \times \frac{aa}{a} - \frac{a^4}{xx} + a^2 - \frac{a^4}{xx}$ $= x^2 - \frac{a^4}{xx}$
3 ±	4	$\frac{x^4}{aa} + \frac{aa}{xx} = \frac{2x^2}{a} \times \frac{aa}{a} - \frac{a^4}{xx}$
4 ⊙ 2	5	$\frac{x^8}{a^4} + 2x^4 - \frac{2x^6}{a^2} + a^4 - 2a^2x^2 + x^4$ $= 4x^4 - 4a^2x^2$
5 ±	6	$\frac{x^8}{a^4} - \frac{2x^6}{a^2} - x^4 + 2a^2x^2 + a^4 = 0$
6 reduc'd	7	$x^8 - 2a^2x^6 - a^4x^4 + 2a^6x^2 + a^8$
7 ÷	8	$x^4 - aaxx - a^4 = 0$
8 + a^4	9	$x^4 - a^2x^2 = a^4$
9 c □	10	$x^4 - a^2x^2 + \frac{1}{4}aaaa = a^4 + \frac{1}{4}a^4 = \frac{5}{4}a^4$
10 w 2	11	$x^2 - \frac{1}{2}a^2 = \sqrt{\frac{5}{4}a^4}$



EXAMPLE 17.

Given	1	$\frac{b^2+ax^2}{c^2-x^2} \times \frac{c^2+ax^2}{d^2-x^2} \times s = dx \times \frac{b^2-x^2}{c^2-x^2}$
x ⊙ 2	2	$\frac{b^2+ax^2}{c^2-x^2} \times \frac{c^2+ax^2}{d^2-x^2} \times s^2 = d^2 x^2 \times \frac{b^2-x^2}{c^2-x^2} + 2dx \times \frac{b^2-x^2}{c^2-x^2}$
That is	3	$\frac{s^2 \times a^2 x^4 + b^2 a x^2 + c^2 a x^2 + b^2 c^2}{d^2 x^2} + 2x^2 - \frac{b^2 - c^2}{c^2 - x^2} = 2dx \times \frac{x^2 - b^2 x^2 - c^2 x^2}{c^2 - x^2}$ <p style="margin-left: 20px;">+ <math>\frac{b^2 c^2}{c^2 - x^2}</math>. Hence by involving both</p>

Sides of the Equation, and ordering and transposing the Terms you will find the Value of  $x$  will arise to an affected Equation of the eighth Power. Q. E. D.

### *Of Transforming and Exterminating the Unknown Quantities.*

**W**HEN in the Solution of any Problem, there are more Equations than one to comprehend the State of the Question, in each of which there are several unknown Quantities, those Equations (two by two, if there are more than two) are to be so connected, that one of the unknown Quantities may be made to vanish at each of the Operations, and so produce a new Equation.

And to exterminate Quantities, you must observe.

First, to know whether the proposed Equations be really distinct, and depend on one another: And Secondly, whether they are more or fewer, or whether they be equal in Numbers with the unknown Quantities, which are contained in them; for, if you have never so many unknown Quantities, yet, if you have as many Equations for them, they may very easily by Reduction be brought to one Equation, where only one unknown Quantity shall

remain, for all the unknown you may cast out at different Substitutions in your Operation, except one, which you may find in known Quantities, and then after this, or any one, is found, you may find the others by the Relation you will find them to have by your Operation.

But suppose you cannot find the several unknown Quantities in the several Equations, their Expressions may be discovered by a Process not much alike, I mean, by finding divers Ways by which the same unknown may be express'd in the Terms of the others unknown and given Quantities : Therefore the incomparable Sir *Isaac Newton* has given us the following Rules.

I. When the Quantity to be exterminated is only of one Dimension in both Equations, both its Values are to be sought by the foregoing Rules, and the one made equal to the other ; as *Example 1. 2. 3. &c.*

II. When at least in one of the Equations the Quantity to be exterminated is only of one Dimension, its Value is to be sought in that Equation, and then to be substituted in its Room in the other Equation ; as *Example 5. &c.*

III. When the Quantity to be exterminated is of more than one Dimension in both the Equations, the Value of its greatest Power must be sought in both, then if those Powers are not the same, the Equation that involves the lesser Power must be multiplied by the Quantity to be taken away, or by its Square, Cube, &c. that it may become of the same Power with the other Equation : Then the Values of those Powers are to be made equal, and there will come out a new Equation, where the greatest Power or Dimension of the Quantity to be taken is diminished ; and by Repetition the Quantity will be exterminated.

EXAMPLE I.

Thus	}	1	$a+y=b+z$	}	Quere $y$ , and how to exterminate $z$ .
Suppose		2	$2y+z=3b$		
$1-b$		3	$a+y-b=z$	}	Now seeing we have the Value of $z$ in both Steps substitute its Value.
$2 \pm$	4	$4 = \frac{3b}{2\lambda}$			
Thus		5	$a+y-b = \frac{3b}{2y}$		
$5 \pm \&c.$		6	$y = \frac{4b-a}{3}$		

Q. E. D.

EXAMPLE

EXAMPLE 2.

Suppose	}	1	$ax - 2by = ab$	} Quere $x$ . here $y$ is to be exterminated.
		2	$xy = bb$	
1 + 2		3	$ax - 2by + xy = ab + b^2$	
3 - ab		4	$ax - ab - 2by + xy = b^2$	
4 $\pm$ &c.		5	$\frac{ax - ab}{2b} = y = \frac{bb}{x}$	
5 $\times x$		6	$\frac{ax^2 - abx}{2b} = b^2$	
6 $\times 2b$		7	$ax^2 - abx = 2b^3$ , which reduced by $c$ $\square$	
hence		8	$x = \frac{1}{2} b \pm \sqrt{\frac{2b^3}{a} + \frac{1}{4} b^2}$ .	

Q. E. D.

EXAMPLE 3.

Suppose and	}	1	$x + y - z = 0$	} exterminate $z$ .
		2	$ay = xz$	
1 + z		3	$x + y = z$	
2 $\div x$		4	$\frac{ay}{x} = z$	
3 = 4		5	$\frac{ay}{x} = x + y$ . Hence by Reduction we get	
		6	$x^2 + xy = ay$	Q. E. D.

EXAMPLE 4.

Suppose	}	1	$x^2 + 5x = 3y^2$	} Quere $x$ and $y$ .
		2	$2xy - 3x^2 = 4$	
1 - 5x		3	$x^2 = -5x + 3y^2$	
2 $\pm$		4	$3x^2 = 2xy - 4$	
4 $\div 3$		5	$x^2 = \frac{2xy - 4}{3}$ Seeing the 3d and 5th Steps are = Subst. its Value.	
3 = 5		6	$\frac{2xy - 4}{3} = -5x + 3y^2$ , reduced we get	
This		7	$x = \frac{9y^2 + 4}{2y + 15}$ Now we have got the Value of $x$ , we put its Value in the first Step, and the Equation is	

per

per Sub.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 8 \quad \frac{81y^4+72y^2+16}{4y^2+60y+225} + \frac{45y^2+20}{2y^2+15} = 3y^2 \\ \text{Which reduced out of Fractions is} \\ 9 \quad 69y^4-90y^3+72y^2+40y+316 = 0. \end{array} \right.$

EXAMPLE 5.

Suppose and  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \quad xy^2 = b^3 \\ 2 \quad x^2+y^2 = by-ax \\ 3 \quad x = \frac{b^3}{y^2} \text{ substitute } \frac{b^3}{y^2} \text{ for } x \text{ then the} \\ \text{second Step.} \\ 4 \quad \frac{b^6}{y^4} + y^2 = by + \frac{ab^3}{y^2}, \text{ which reduced} \\ \text{is} \\ 5 \quad y^6 - by^5 + ab^3y^2 + b^6 = 0. \end{array} \right.$

EXAMPLE 6.

Suppose  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \quad x^3+y^3=a \\ 2 \quad y^3-x^3=b \end{array} \right\} \text{ required } x, \text{ and } y.$

$\begin{array}{l} 1 - x^3 \\ 3 + x^3 \\ 3 = 4 \\ 5 + x^3 \\ 6 - b \\ 7 \div 2 \\ 8 \text{ w } 3 \end{array} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 3 \quad y^3 = a - x^3 \\ 4 \quad y^3 = b + x^3 \\ 5 \quad a - x^3 = b + x^3 \\ 6 \quad a = b + 2x^3 \\ 7 \quad 2x^3 = a - b \\ 8 \quad x^3 = \frac{a-b}{2} \\ 9 \quad x = \sqrt[3]{\frac{a-b}{2}} = \frac{a-b}{2} \end{array} \right.$

Q. E. D.

UNIVERSALLY.

Let  $m =$  the Power of the unknown Quantity.

Then  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \quad x^m - x^m = a \\ 2 \quad y^m - x^m = b \end{array} \right\} x \text{ and } y = ?$

$\begin{array}{l} 1 - y^m \\ 2 - y^m \\ \sqrt{-x^m} \end{array} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 3 \quad x^m = a - y^m \\ 4 \quad -x^m = b - y^m \\ 5 \quad -y^m = a - x^m \end{array} \right.$

$5 + x^m$



$5 + x^m$	6	$-y^m = b + x^m$	
$5 = 6$	7	$a - x^m = b + x^m$	
$7 + x^m$	8	$a = b + 2x^m$	
$8 - b$	9	$2x^m = a - b$	
$9 \div 2$	10	$x^m = \frac{a-b}{2}$	
$10 \text{ as } 2$	11	$x = \sqrt[m]{\frac{a-b}{2}} = \frac{\sqrt[m]{a-b}}{2}$	Q. E. D.

Three unknown Quantities, how to find their Values,

EXAMPLE 7.

Suppose	}	1	$ax = zy$	
		2	$x + z = \frac{y}{c}$	
		3	$bx = z + y$	
$1 \div a$		4	$x = \frac{zy}{a}$	
$2 - z$		5	$x = \frac{y}{c} - z$	
$4 = 5$		6	$\frac{zy}{a} = \frac{y}{c} - z$	
$6 \times a$		7	$zy = \frac{ay}{c} - az$	
$7 \times c$		8	$czy = ay - caz$	
$8 + caz$		9	$czy + caz = ay$	
$9 \div$		10	$z = \frac{ay}{cy + ca}$	
$5,$		11	$x = \frac{y}{c} - z$	
$3,$		12	$x = \frac{z + y}{b}$	
$11 = 12$		13	$\frac{y}{c} - z = \frac{z + y}{b}$	
$13 \text{ reduced}$		14	$by - bcz = cz + cy$	$14 \div \pm$

14 ÷ ±	15	$x = \frac{by - cy}{c + bc}$	
10 = 15	16	$\frac{ay}{cy + ca} = \frac{by - cy}{c + bc}$	
16 red.	17	$acy + abcy = bcy^2 - c^2y^2 + abcy - c^2ay$	
17 - abcy	18	$acy = bcy^2 - c^2y^2 - c^2ay$	
18 ÷ cy	19	$a = by - cy - ca$	
20 ÷ ca	20	$a + ca = by - cy$	
20 ÷	21	$y = \frac{a + ca}{b - c}$	Q. E. D.

EXAMPLE 8.

Suppose	}	1	$nx + my - pz = a$	}	Quere $x, y,$ and $z.$
		2	$rx - gy + sz = b$		
		3	$gx + hy - lz = c$		
1 + pz		4	$nx + my = a + pz$		
4 - my		5	$nx = a + pz - my$		
5 ÷ n		6	$x = \frac{a + pz - my}{n}$		
2 ±		7	$rx = b + gy - sz$		
7 - r		8	$x = \frac{b + gy - sz}{r}$		
3 ±		9	$gx = c - hy - lz$		
9 ÷ g		10	$x = \frac{c - hy - lz}{g}$		
6 = 8 = 10		11	$\frac{a + pz - my}{n} = \frac{b + gy - sz}{r} = \frac{c - hy - lz}{g}$		
6 = 8		12	$\frac{a + pz - my}{n} = \frac{b + gy - sz}{r}$		
12 reduc'd		13	$ra + prz - mry = bn + qny - nsz$		
13 ±		14	$prz + snz = bn + qny - ra + mry$		
14 ÷		15	$z = \frac{bn + qny - ra + mry}{pr + sn}$		
6 = 10		16	$\frac{a + pz - my}{n} = \frac{c - hy + lz}{g}$		
16 reduc'd		17	$ga + gpz - gmy = cn - bny + lsz$		

17 ±	18	$lnz - gpz = ga - gmy - cn + nby$
18 ÷	19	$z = \frac{ga - gmy - cn + nby}{ln - gp}$
15 = 19	20	$\frac{bn + qny - ra + mry}{pr + sn} = \frac{ga - gmy - cn + nby}{ln - gp}$
20 red.	21	$bln^2 + qn^2ly - alnr + lmnry - bgpn - qgnfy$
		$+ ragp - mgpry = ragp - prgmy - prcn$
21 ±	22	$+ prnby + ansy - gmnsy - scn^2 + sbn^2y$
		$bln^2 - alnr - bgpn + prcn - ansy + scn^2 =$
22 ÷	23	$prnby - gmnsy + sbn^2y - qn^2ly - lmnry$
		$+ qgpy$
		$y = \frac{bln^2 - alnr - bgpn + prcn - ansy + scn^2}{prbn - gmns + sbn^2 - qn^2l - lmnr + qgp}$

Q. E. D.

EXAMPLE 9.

Suppose	}	1	$x + nx + ny + nu = a$	} Quere x, y, z, u.
		2	$x + mx + my + mu = b$	
		3	$y + px + pz + pu = c$	
		4	$u + qx + qz + qy = d$	
<hr/>				
1 ±	5	$x = a - nx - ny - nu$		
2 ±	6	$mx = b - x - my - mu$		
6 ÷ m	7	$x = \frac{b - x - my - mu}{m}$		
5 = 7	8	$a - nx - ny - nu = \frac{b - x - my - mu}{m}$		
8 reduced	9	$am - mnz - mny - mnu = b - x - my - mu$		
9 ±	10	$am - mny - mnu - b + my + mu = mnz - x$		
10 ÷	11	$z = \frac{am - mny - mnu - b + my + mu}{mn - 1}$		
3 ±	12	$px = c - y - pz - pu$		
12 ÷	13	$x = \frac{c - y - pz - pu}{p}$		
7 = 13	14	$\frac{b - z - my - mu}{m} = \frac{c - y - pz - pu}{p}$		
14 reduc'd	15	$pb - pz - pmy - pmu = mc - my - mpz - mpu$		

15 ±	16	$mpz - pz = mc - pb + pmy - my$
16 ÷	17	$z = \frac{mc - pb + pmy - my}{mp - p}$
4, ±	18	$qx = d - u - qz - qy$
18 ÷ q	19	$x = \frac{d - u - qz - qy}{q}$
7 = 19	20	$\frac{b - z - my - mu}{m} = \frac{d - u - qz - qy}{q}$
20 reduc'd	21	$bq - qz - mqy - mqu = md - mu - mqz - mqy$
21 ±	22	$mqz - qz = md - mu - mqy - bq + qmu$
22 ÷	23	$z = \frac{md - mu - bq + qmu}{mq - q}$
1 = 19	24	$a - nz - ny - nu = \frac{d - u - qz - qy}{q}$
24 reduc'd	25	$qa - qnz - qny - qnu = d - u - qz - qy$
25 ±	26	$qa - qny - qnu - d + u + qy = qnz - qz$
26 ÷	27	$z = \frac{qa - qny - qnu - d + u + qy}{qn - q}$
23 = 27	28	$\frac{md - mu - bq + qmu}{mq - q} = \frac{qa - qny - qnu - d + u + qy}{qn - q}$
28 red. }	29	$mqnd - mqnu - bq^2n + q^2mnu - qmd + qmu + bq^2 - q^2mu = mq^2a - mq^2ny - mq^2nu - mqd + mqu + mq^2y - q^2a + q^2ny + q^2nu + qd - qu - q^2y$
		30
29 ± &c. }		$q^2m + q^2n - q^2 - mq^2n$

Q. E. D.

EXAMPLE

EXAMPLE IO.

Suppose	I	} $xy^2 + x^2y = x^3$
	2	
2 ±	3	$y = \frac{xz}{z-x}$ . Put this for y in the first
		Step, then it will stand.
thus	4	$\frac{x^3z^2}{z^2 - 2xz + x^2} + \frac{x^3z}{z-x} = z^3$
4 ×	5	$2x z^2 - x^4z = z^5 - 2z^4x + z^3x^2$
5 ÷ z	6	$2x^3z - x^4 = z^4 - 2z^3x + z^2x^2$
6 ±	7	$z^4 - 2z^3x + z^2x^2 - 2x^3z + x^4 = 0$ .
		Q. E. D.

EXAMPLE II.

Suppose	}	I	$x^2 + x^2y^2z = a$
		2	$x^2y^2 + x^2yz = b$
		3	$x^2y^2z^2 + x^2y = c$
1 ±	4	$x^2 = \frac{a}{1+y^2z}$	
2 ±	5	$x^2 = \frac{b}{y^2+yz}$	
3 ±	6	$x^2 = \frac{c}{y^2z^2+y}$	
4=5=6	7	$\frac{a}{1+y^2z} = \frac{b}{y^2+yz} = \frac{c}{y^2z^2+y}$	
7,	8	$\frac{a}{1+y^2z} = \frac{b}{y^2+yz}$	
8 reduc'd	9	$ay^2 + ayx = b + by^2z$	
9 ±	10	$by^2z - ayx = ay^2 - b$	
10 ÷	11	$x = \frac{ay^2 - b}{by^2 - ay}$	
5 = 6	12	$\frac{b}{y^2+yz} = \frac{c}{y^2z^2+y}$	
12 ×	13	$by^2z^2 + by = cy^2 + cyz$	

13 ±	14	$by^2x^2 - cyz = cy^2 - by$
11 ⊙ 2	15	$\frac{a^2y^4 - b^2}{b^2y^4 - a^2y^2} = cy^2 - by$
Then	16	$x^2 = \frac{a^2y^4 - 2aby^2 + b^2}{b^2y^4 - 2aby^2 + a^2y^2}$
16 by <sup>2</sup>	17	$by^2x^2 = \frac{a^2by^4 - 2ab^2y^2 + b^3}{b^2y^2 - 2aby + aa}$
11 × cy	18	$cyz = \frac{acy^2 - bc}{by - a}$
hence 14,	19	$\frac{a^2by^4 - 2ab^2y^2 + b^3}{b^2y^2 - 2aby + a^2} - \frac{acy^2 - bc}{by - a} = cy^2 - by$
19. reduc'd	20	$a^2y^4 - bcy^4 + b^2y^3 + acy^3 - 4aby^2 + a^2y + bcy - ac + b^2 = 0.$

Hence an Equation of the 4th Power.

EXAMPLE 12.

Suppose	1	$\sqrt{\frac{ax^2}{px^2 - qx + n}} - p : -b = \sqrt{x^2 - c} - d$
1 ±	2	$\sqrt{\frac{ax^2}{px^2 - qx + n}} - p = \sqrt{x^2 - c} + b - d$
		Put $m = b - d$
Then	3	$\sqrt{\frac{ax^2}{px^2 - qx + n}} - p = \sqrt{x^2 - c} + m$
3 ⊙ 2	4	$\frac{ax^2}{px^2 - qx + n} - p = x^2 - c + 2m\sqrt{x^2 - c} + m^2$
4 ±	5	$\frac{ax^2}{px^2 - qx + n} - p - m^2 - c - x^2 = 2m\sqrt{x^2 - c}$
		Now put $h = p - m^2 - c$
Then	6	$\frac{ax^2}{px^2 - qx + n} - b - x^2 = 2m\sqrt{x^2 - c}$
6 ⊙ 2	7	$\frac{a^2x^4}{p^2x^4 - 2pqx^3 + q^2x^2 + 2pnx^2 - 2qn^2 + n^2} - bb + 2bx^2 - x^4 = 4m^2\sqrt{x^2 - c} = 4m^2x^2 - 4m^2c.$

Hence

Hence the seventh Step reduced out of Fractions, we get this final

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Equation.} \quad -p^2x^8 + 2pqx^7 + 2bp^2x^6 - q^2x^6 - 2pnq^6 + \\ 2qnx^5 - 4bpqx^5 - p^2b^2x^4 + 2bq^2x^4 + 4pnbx^4 - n^2x^4 + \\ 2pqb^2x^3 - 4bqnx^3 + 2bn^2x^2 - q^2b^2x^2 + 2pnb^2x^2 + 2qnb^2x \\ - b^2n^2 = 4m^2p^2x^6 - 8m^2pqx^5 + 4m^2q^2x^4 + 8m^2pnx^4 - \\ 4m^2cp^2x^4 + 8m^2cpqx^3 - 8m^2qnx^3 + 4m^2n^2x^2 - 4m^2cq^2x^2 \\ - 8m^2cpnx^2 + 8m^2cqn^2 - 4m^2n^2c. \end{array} \right.$$

Hence the Co-efficients put into Numbers, and order'd, we shall have the Equation desired. Q. E. D.

EXAMPLE 13.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Suppose } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \quad xy^2 = a^3 \\ 2 \quad x^2 + y^2 + bx = cy \end{array} \right. \\ 1 \div x \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 3 \quad y^2 = \frac{a^3}{x} \\ 4 \quad y = \sqrt{\frac{a^3}{x}} \quad \text{Subst. its Value in the 2d.} \end{array} \right. \\ 2 \text{ Subt.} \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 5 \quad x^2 + \frac{a^3}{x} + bx = c \sqrt{\frac{a^3}{x}} \\ 6 \quad x^3 + a^3 + bx^2 = c \sqrt{a^3x} \end{array} \right. \\ 5 \times x \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 7 \quad x^6 + 2bx^5 + b^2x^4 + 2a^3x^3 + 2a^3bx^2 + a^6 = \\ \quad \quad \quad c^2 \times a^3x = c^2a^3x \\ 8 \quad x^6 + 2bx^5 + b^2x^4 + 2a^3x^3 + 2a^3bx^2 - c^2a^3x \\ \quad \quad \quad + a^6 = 0. \end{array} \right. \\ 6 \ominus 2 \quad \left\{ \right. \\ 7 \pm \quad \left\{ \right. \end{array}$$

Hence by my Method of Converging Series, the Value of  $x$  may be found by putting the Co-efficients into Numbers.

- Or the above Equation may be solv'd thus, viz.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Suppose } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \quad xy^2 = a^3 \\ 2 \quad xx + yy + bx = cy \end{array} \right. \\ 1 \div y^2 \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 3 \quad x = \frac{a^3}{y^2} \\ 4 \quad x^2 = \frac{a^6}{y^4} \end{array} \right. \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Here put their Values in the} \\ \text{Equation.} \end{array} \right. \\ 3 \ominus 2 \quad \left\{ \right. \end{array}$$

2,	5	$\frac{a^6}{y^4} + y^2 + b \frac{a^3}{y^2} = cy$
5 x y <sup>4</sup>	6	$a^6 + y^6 + b \frac{a^3 y^4}{y^2} = cy^5$
6 x y <sup>2</sup>	7	$a^6 y^2 + y^8 + ba^3 y^4 = cy^7$
7 ÷ y <sup>2</sup>	8	$a^6 + y^6 + ba^3 y^2 = cy^5$
8 ±	9	$y^6 - cy^5 + ba^3 y^2 + a^6 = 0$

*Note,* At the seventh Step I have multiplied by  $y^2$ , and the next Step divided by  $y^2$ , so there is no need of such Multiplication and Division, by Reason it being Part of the Square of  $y^6$ , but this for the Instruction of the Learner.

EXAMPLE 14.

Suppose	}	1	$x^3 y^2 + x^3 z^2 = a$	}		
		2	$x^3 y + x^3 z^2 y = b$			Each are equal to one another.
		3	$x^3 z^2 + x^3 z^2 y^2 = c$			
1 ÷	4	$x^3 = \frac{a}{y^2 + z^2}$	}	Each are equal to one another.		
2 ÷	5	$x^3 = \frac{b}{y + z^2 y}$				
3 ÷	6	$x^3 = \frac{c}{z^2 + z^2 y^2}$				
4 = 5	7	$\frac{a}{y^2 + z^2} = \frac{b}{y + z^2 y}$	}	Each are equal to one another.		
7 reduc'd	8	$by^2 + bx^2 = ay + az^2 y$				
4 = 6	9	$\frac{a}{y^2 + z^2} = \frac{c}{z^2 + z^2 y^2}$				
9 reduc'd	10	$cy^2 + cz^2 = az^2 + az^2 y^2$	}	Each are equal to one another.		
10 ÷	11	$z^2 = \frac{cy^2}{a + ay^2 - c}$				
5 = 6	12	$\frac{b}{y + z^2 y} = \frac{c}{z^2 + z^2 y^2}$				
12 reduc'd	13	$bx^2 + bx^2 y^2 = cy + cz^2 y$	}	Each are equal to one another.		



13 ÷	14	$x^2 = \frac{cy}{b+by^2-cy}$
11 = 14	15	$\frac{cy^2}{a+ay^2-c} = \frac{cy}{b+by^2-cy}$
15 reduc'd	16	$acy+acy^3-c^2y = bcy^2+bcy^4-c^2y^3$
16 ÷ y	17	$a+ay^2-c = by+by^3-cy^2$
17 ±	18	$by^3-cy^2-ay^2+by = a-c$

EXAMPLE -15.

Suppose	}	1	$x^2 + yz = a$	Substitute $rx = y; \text{ and } sx = z.$
		2	$y^2 + xz = b$	
		3	$z^2 + xy = c$	
<hr/>				
Then	}	4	$x^2 + rsx^2 = a$	Per Substit. as above.
		5	$r^2x^2 + sx^2 = b$	
		6	$s^2x^2 + rx^2 = c$	
Then	}	7	$x^2 = \frac{a}{1+rs}$	
		8	$x^2 = \frac{b}{r^2+s}$	
		9	$x^2 = \frac{c}{s^2+r}$	
7=8=9	10	$\frac{a}{1+rs} = \frac{b}{r^2+s} = \frac{c}{s^2+r}$		
10, red.	11	$ar^2 + as = b + brs$		
7, 9,	12	$as^2 + ar = c + crs$		
11 ±	13	$as - brs = b - ar^2$		
13 ÷	14	$s = \frac{b-ar^2}{a-br}$		
14 ⊙ 2	15	$s^2 = \frac{b^2-2abr^2+a^2r^4}{a^2-2abr+b^2r^2} = \frac{(b-ar^2)^2}{(a-br)^2}$		

Now substitute for the Value of  $s$  in the 12th Step, and it

is 16  $a \times \frac{(b-ar^2)^2}{(a-br)^2} + ar = c - cr \times \frac{b-ar^2}{a-br}$

That

That is	17	$a \times b - arr^2 + ar \times a - br^2 = c \times a - br^2$ $- cr \times b - arr \times a - br$
That is	18	$ab^2 - 2abr^2 + a^3r^4 + a^3r - 2a^2br^2 + ab^2r^3$ $= ca^2 - 2abcr + b^2cr^2 - abcr + a^2cr^3$ $+ b^2cr^2 - abcr^4$
		$a^3r^4 + abcr^4 + ab^2r^3 - a^2cr^3 - 2b^2cr^2 -$ $2a^2br^2 - 2abr^2 + a^3r + 3abcr = ca$ $- ab^2.$
18 ±	19	

Left the Learner should not be able to make out the 16, or 17, Steps, I thought fit to set it down here as an *Explanation*, viz.

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} 16 \left\{ \frac{ab^2 - 2a^2br^2 + a^3r^4}{a^2 - 2abr + b^2r^2} + ar = c + \frac{bcr - abcr^3}{a - br} \right.$$

Which, if this last reduc'd out of Fractions according to the common Rules of Algebra, will give the Equation as the 18th Step exhibits.

EXAMPLE 16.

Suppose

$a \times ee + uu = b$	}	Or	$aae + auu = b.$
$e \times aa + uu = c$			$aaa + euu = c.$
$u \times ee + aa = d$			$uee + uaa = d.$

Quere the Value of  $a, e, u$ ?

SUBSTITUTE

$x = u$	Then	$xx = uu.$
$yx = e$		$y^2x^2 = e^2$
$zx = a$		$z^2x^2 = a^2.$

Then the above Equations will stand, viz.

Equat:	1	$zx \times y^2x^2 + x^2 = b = y^2x^3 + a^3x$
And	2	$yx \times z^2x^2 + x^2 = c = x^3z^2y + x^2y$
And	3	$xx \times y^2x^2 + z^2x^2 = d = y^2x^3 + z^2x^2$
∴	4	$x^3 = \frac{b}{y^2z + z}$

2 ÷	5	$x^3 = \frac{c}{yzx+y}$
3 ÷	6	$x^3 = \frac{d}{yy+zx}$
4=5=6.	7	$\frac{b}{xyy+z} = \frac{c}{yzx+y} = \frac{d}{yy+zx}$
7 ×	8	$byx^2 + by = cxy^2 + cx$
viz.	9	$by^2 + bz^2y = dzy^2 + dz$
and	10	$cy^2 + cz^2 = dyz^2 + dy$
10 ±	11	$cy^2 - dy = dyz^2 - cz^2$
11 ÷	12	$z^2 = \frac{cy^2 - dy}{dy - c} = \frac{y \times \frac{cy - d}{dy - c}}$
		For z <sup>2</sup> put its Value in the above Equations
then 7	13	$z \times y^2 + 1 = \frac{ly + y^2 - 1}{dy - c}$ . Now this 13th
		Step divided by y <sup>2</sup> +1, and squared
		it will be
13 ÷	14	$\frac{b^2y^2 \times y^2 - 1}{dy - c \times y^2 + 1} = zx = \frac{cy - dxy}{dy - c}$
14 red.	15	$y^6 - \frac{dd+cc+bb}{dc}y^5 + 3y^4 - \frac{2d^2+2c^2+b^2}{dc}y^3 - \frac{dd+cc+bb}{dc}y + 1 = 0$ . Hence
		y being found, we have then $x = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{cy^2 - dy}{dy - c}}}{yxy^2 - 1}$ .
		Q. E. J.

EXAMPLE 17.

Suppose  $a^3e^3 + ae = b$   
 and  $a^3 + a^2e + ae^2 + e^3 = c$  } Quere a, and e.

Substitute  $x = a+e$ , and  $z = ae$ , then

1-2		1	$x^3 = a^3 + 3a^2e + 3ae^2 + e^3$
		2	$2xz = 2a^2e + 2ae^2$
		3	$x^3 - 2xz = a^3 + a^2e + ae^2 + e^3 = c$ ; and by

by substituting for its Value  $x$ , in the first  $x^3 + x = b$ . Now finding the Value of  $x$ , and then substituting its Value in the second Step, we shall have the Value of  $x$ .

Or, thus,

Substitute  $xy = a$ , and  $\frac{x}{y}$  for  $e$ . in the two given Equations, then you will have  $x^6 + x^2 = b$  for the first, where you will by our Method of Converging Series hereafter laid down find the Value of  $x$ . In the other Equation you have (first multiplying by  $y^3$ , and dividing by  $x^3$ )  $y^6 + y^4 + y^2 + 1 = \frac{c}{x^3} y^3$ . Consequently you will have the Value of  $y$ .

EXAMPLE 18.

Suppose  $\sqrt[3]{2x^2} + \sqrt[3]{3x^3} + \sqrt[3]{6x^6} = a$ .

The same Equation may be set thus,

$$\sqrt[3]{2} \times x + \sqrt[3]{3} \times x + \sqrt[3]{6} \times x = a.$$

$$\text{Then } x = \frac{a}{\sqrt[3]{2} + \sqrt[3]{3} + \sqrt[3]{6}} = \text{Answer.}$$

Q. E. J.

Before I conclude this Part, I shall give a few Examples how to manage Surds, let them be never so much complicated, the young Reader may by what is here done be able to solve any Equation, especially, if he will observe the following, as Prefatory

R U L E S.

The Characters used by Algebraists are in most Authors shall not infer them here. Where Note, that the Square, Cube, Biquadratic, &c. of  $x+y$  is  $x^2 + 2xy + y^2$ .  $x^3 + 3x^2y + 3xy^2 + y^3$ .  $x^4 + 4x^3y + 6x^2y^2 + 4xy^3 + y^4$ , &c. but there is a new Way for Notation in Operations as are used by the most acute Mathematicians; as

$$\overline{x+y}^2 = \text{Square of } x+y = x^2 + 2xy + y^2.$$

$$\overline{x+y}^3 = \text{Cube of } x+y = x^3 + 3x^2y + 3xy^2 + y^3$$

$\overline{x+y}$

$(x+y)^2 =$  Biquadrate of  $x+y = x^2 + 4x^2y + 6x^2y^2 + 4xy^2 + y^4$ .

$(x+y)^5 =$  Fifth Power of  $x+y$ , &c. &c.

Consequently the Square Root of

$y^3+ay$  is  $\sqrt{y^3+ay}$ , or by the new Way  $= \sqrt{y^3+a^2y^2}$

Cube Root of  $y^3+a^2y = \sqrt[3]{y^3+a^2y}$ , or  $\sqrt[3]{y^3+a^2y^2}$

Cube Root of the Square of  $y^3+a^2y = \sqrt[3]{y^6+2a^2y^4+a^4y^2}$

$$= \sqrt[3]{(y^3+a^2y)^2} = \sqrt[3]{y^3+a^2y^2}.$$

&c. &c.

UNIVERSALLY.

$\sqrt[3]{a^2b-c^3+d^3}$ , or  $\sqrt[3]{a^2b-c^3+d^3}$ , is the Cube Root of the Difference between  $a^2b+d^3$  and  $c^3$ .

$\sqrt[3]{a^3 \pm \sqrt{ab+g+nx}}$ , or  $\sqrt[3]{a^3 + ab+g+nx}$ , is the Cube Root of  $a^3$  added or subtracted to or from the Square Root of  $ab+g+nx$ .

And  $\sqrt{m^4 + \sqrt{a^3p^5 + b^3c^3 - dd} \sqrt{aa+cc}}$ , or =

$\sqrt{m^4 + a^3p^5 + b^3c^3 - dd \times aa+cc}$ , is the Biquadrate Root from  $m^4$  added to the Cube Root  $a^3p^5 + b^3c^3 - dd$ , multiplied into the Square Root of  $aa+cc$ . And from these the young Algebraist will be able to determine the rest.

But Surds may be reduced to facilitate Operations, which to do please to observe this

R U L E.

Divide the Surd by the greatest Square, Cube, Biquadrate, &c. or any other higher Power, by which you can discover, is contained in it, and it will measure it without any Remainder, and then prefix the Root of that Power before the Quotient, or Surd so divided, and this will produce a new Surd of the same Value with the former, but in more simple Terms; as

$$\frac{49abb^{\frac{1}{2}}}{49bb}$$

$\frac{49abb^{\frac{3}{2}}}{49bb}$ ; the Root of which Quotient ( $49b^2$ ) is  $7b$ ,

which by the Rule must be prefix'd thus,  $7b\sqrt{a}$ , or  $7b \times a^{\frac{1}{2}}$ . Also  $\sqrt[3]{xy^2z} = \overline{xy^2z}^{\frac{1}{3}}$  will, by the same Way of Reasoning be  $y\sqrt[3]{zx} = y \times \overline{zx}^{\frac{1}{3}}$ . And this Reduction is of great Use; and besides it looks neater and workmanlike to express Quantities in their most simple Terms.

Suppose you would Square, Cube, &c. any Surd Root, it is no more than to Square, Cube, &c. the Power retaining the same Note of Radicality; as for Instance. Suppose you would Cube  $\sqrt[3]{aab} = \overline{aab}^{\frac{1}{3}}$ , it will be  $\sqrt[3]{aab} = \overline{aab}^{\frac{1}{3}}$ . Again, suppose  $\sqrt[3]{mx^3y^2} = \overline{mx^3y^2}^{\frac{1}{3}}$  were to be Cub'd, it will be  $\sqrt[3]{mx^3y^2} = \overline{mx^3y^2}^{\frac{1}{3}}$ . So the Biquadrate Root of  $\sqrt[4]{xy} = \overline{xy}^{\frac{1}{4}}$  is  $x^2y^2$ , as being the Square of the Square of  $\overline{xy}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , and the Cube of  $\sqrt[3]{xx} = \overline{xx}^{\frac{1}{3}}$  will be  $\overline{xx}^{\frac{1}{3}}$ , or  $x$ .

But it is better, where it can be done, to take one half, one third Part, &c. of the Exponent of the Root; on the contrary, if you would extract the Square, Cube, &c. Root of any Surd, you must double, triple, &c. the Exponents of the Radicality, thus the Square Root of  $\sqrt{5mpx} = \overline{5mpx}^{\frac{1}{2}}$  is

$$\sqrt[4]{5mpx} = \overline{5mpx}^{\frac{1}{4}}, \text{ and the Square Root of } \sqrt[3]{axy} = \overline{axy}^{\frac{1}{3}} \text{ is } \sqrt[6]{axy} = \overline{axy}^{\frac{1}{6}}.$$

It will not be amiss to shew how  $\frac{1}{x}$  may be mul-

tiplied by  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x^3}}$ , or  $\frac{1}{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ . Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{x} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^3}} &= x^{-1} \times x^{-\frac{3}{2}} = -\frac{3}{2} \times x^{-\frac{5}{2}} = -\frac{3}{2} \\ &= \frac{-1}{x^{\frac{5}{2}}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^5}} \end{aligned}$$

But to note by the Way this Expression  $x^{-1}$ .

If a Series of Geometrical Progressions be in this Order, 1.  $x$ .  $x^2$ .  $x^3$ .  $x^4$ .  $x^5$ .  $x^6$ .  $x^7$ . &c. Their Indexes or Exponents will be in Arithmetical Progression, and stand thus; 0. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. &c. But if they are Fractions, as  $\frac{1}{x}$ ,  $\frac{1}{x^2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{x^3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{x^4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{x^5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{x^6}$ , &c. then their Exponents will be Negative, and stand thus; -1. -2. -3. -4. &c, for if you suppose  $x=2$ , then will  $\frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{1}{x^2} = \frac{1}{4}$ , and  $\frac{1}{x^3} = \frac{1}{8}$ , &c. Or if you express the Geometrical Series by Means of the Exponents, it will stand  $x^{-1}$ ,  $x^{-2}$ ,  $x^{-3}$ ,  $x^{-4}$ ,  $x^{-5}$ , &c, Thus is  $\frac{1}{x^4} = x^{-4}$ , and  $\frac{1^3}{x^3} = x^{-3}$ , &c. And  $1=x^0$ .  $x^1=x$ .  $x^2=xx$ . &c. Also the Exponent of  $\sqrt{x}$  will be  $\frac{1}{2}$ , because as  $\sqrt{x}$  is a mean Proportional between 1 and  $x$ , so  $\frac{1}{2}$  is an Arithmetical Mean between 0 and 1.

And the Exponent of  $\sqrt[3]{x}$  will be  $\frac{1}{3}$ , because as  $\sqrt[3]{x}$  is the first of the two mean Proportionals between 1 and  $x$ , so  $\frac{1}{3}$  is the first of the two Arithmetical Means between 0 and 1.

Hence  $\sqrt{x}$  and  $\overline{x^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ , or  $\sqrt[3]{x}$  and  $\overline{x^{\frac{1}{3}}}$ , or  $\sqrt[4]{x^4}$  and  $\overline{x)^{\frac{4}{4}}}$  are the same, but two different Ways of Notation for one and the same Thing, the former being the old; the latter the new Method of Notation, as is specified above.

1. Moreover, if any Rational Quantity be to be divided by its Square Root, the Square Root will be the Quotient; as for Instance, suppose  $mx$  be divided by  $\sqrt{mx}$ , the Quotient must be  $\sqrt{mx}$ .

2. When a Surd Root having a Rational Quantity prefix'd before it, is to be divided by the Surd Part of it, the Quotient will be the Rational Quantity. Thus  $a\sqrt{mx}$  to be divided by  $\sqrt{mx}$ , the Quotient must be  $a$ , for  $\frac{a\sqrt{mx}}{\sqrt{mx}} = a$ .

3. When

3. When the Dividend and Divisor are the Products of two Rational Quantities multiplied severally into one common Surd, or when they are Rational Quantities prefix'd before one common Surd; then divide the Rational Part of the Dividend by the Rational Part of the Divisor, and what remains is the Quotient.

$$\text{Thus } \frac{12\sqrt{mx}}{3\sqrt{mx}} = 4. \text{ Quotient. and } \frac{a^2b^2\sqrt{mx}}{ab\sqrt{mx}} = ab.$$

4. But when the Dividend and Divisor are two Rational Quantities or Numbers prefix'd to two unequal Surds, then you must divide not only as before the Rational Part of the Dividend by that of the Divisor, but also the Surd Part, and these two Quotients connected together, so as the Rational Part should stand on the left Hand, are the true Quotient sought.

$$\text{Thus } \frac{8\sqrt{30}}{4\sqrt{10}} = 2\sqrt{3}, \text{ and } \frac{mcx\sqrt{pxx}}{mx\sqrt{x}} = c\sqrt{px}, \text{ and}$$

$$\frac{cx\sqrt{aa}}{gd} = \frac{cx}{gd}\sqrt{a}, \text{ the Quotient.}$$

Hence it may not be amiss to observe how  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x^3}}$  may be divided by  $\frac{1}{x}$ , which is thus.

$$\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^3}} \left(= x^{-1}\right) \times \frac{5}{3} \left(= x - \frac{3}{3}\right) \times \frac{5}{3} =$$

$$\left(-\frac{2}{3} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{xx}}, \text{ \&c.}\right)$$

$$\text{Also } \frac{\sqrt{\frac{aaxx}{b^2} + \frac{4mnxx}{b^2}}}{\sqrt{aa+4mn}} = \frac{x}{b} \text{ Quotient.}$$

$$\text{And } \frac{\sqrt{\frac{aamnn}{qqxx} + \frac{4bn^3}{qqxx}}}{\sqrt{mm+4nn}} = \frac{bn}{qx} \text{ Quotient.}$$

And



And 
$$\frac{\sqrt{9a^2b - 12abx + 4bx^2 - 9a^2x + 12ax^2 - 4x^3}}{bb} \div \sqrt{b-x} = \frac{\sqrt{9a^2 - 12ax + 4x^2}}{bb} = \frac{3a-2x}{b}$$
 the Quotient.

Also 
$$\frac{\sqrt{16bc^2 - 24bcx + 9bx^2 - 16c^2x + 24cx^2 - 9x^3}}{dd} \div \sqrt{b-x} = \frac{\sqrt{16c^2 - 24cx + 9x^2}}{dd} = \frac{4c-3x}{d}$$
 the Quotient.

I think it will be needless to add any more on this Score, but proceed to Equations, wherein Surds are concerned, and I must observe to the Reader that not to hasten too fast before he is Master of what he is about, and in Time he will find the most arduous will be obvious.

EXAMPLE

Suppose  $\sqrt{a+x-b} - \sqrt{c} = 2\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{x-b}$ .

Then,

Equation	1	$\sqrt{a+x-b} - \sqrt{c} = 2\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{x-b}$
1 ⊖ 2	2	$a+c-2\sqrt{ac+cx-bc} = 4x-4\sqrt{xx-bx}$
		For $a+c$ put $m$ , and $a-b$ put $n$ .
Then	3	$m-2\sqrt{ac+cx-bc} = 4x-4\sqrt{xx-bx}$
3 ±	4	$4x-m+2\sqrt{cn+cx} = 4\sqrt{xx-bx}$
4 ⊖	5	$m^2-8mx+16x^2+4cn+4cx+16bx-4m\sqrt{cn+cx}$
		$= 16x^2-16bx$
5+16x <sup>2</sup>	6	$m^2-8mx+4cn+4cx+16bx-4m\sqrt{cn+cx}$
		$= -16bx$
		Now put $p$ for $8m-16b-4c$ , and $q$ for $m^2+4cn$ .

Then

Then $\pm$	}	7	$\sqrt{16x-4m} \sqrt{cn+cx} = px-q$
7 $\ominus$ 2		8	$256cnx^2 + 256cx^3 - 128cmnx - 128cmx^2$ $+ 16cm^2n + 16cm^2x = p^2x^2 - 2pqx$ $+ q^2.$

Q. E. J.

EXAMPLE

Suppose  $\sqrt{b+x} - \sqrt{b} = \sqrt{a+c+x} - \sqrt{a}$

Then.

Equation	}	1	$\sqrt{b+x} - \sqrt{b} = \sqrt{a+c+x} - \sqrt{a}$
1 $\pm$		2	$\sqrt{b+x} = \sqrt{a+c+x} - \sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b}$ For $\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b}$ put $\sqrt{m}$ , and for $a+c$ put $n$
then	}	3	$\sqrt{b+x} = \sqrt{n+x} - \sqrt{m}$
3 $\ominus$ 2		4	$b+x = n+x+m - 2\sqrt{mn+mx}$
4 $\pm$	}	5	$n+m-b = 2\sqrt{mn+mx}$ , for $n+m-b$ put $q$ .
then		6	$q^2 = 4mn + 4mx.$

EXAMPLE

Suppose  $\sqrt{x} + \frac{a^3}{c^3} \sqrt{x} = \frac{a^6}{c^6} x + p - x^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

Now for  $\frac{a^3+c^3}{c^3}$  put  $\frac{r}{s}$ , and for  $\frac{a^6-c^6}{c^6}$  put  $\frac{rt}{ss}$ , and

hence the Equation is	}	1	$\frac{r}{s} \sqrt{x} = \sqrt{\frac{rt}{ss} x + p}$
1 $\ominus$ 2		2	$\frac{rr}{ss} x = \frac{rt}{ss} x + p$
2 $\times$ and $\pm$	}	3	$s^2 r^2 x = s^2 r t x = s^4 p$
3 $\div s^2$ and $\pm$		4	$r^2 x - r t x = s^2 p$
4 $\div$	}	5	$x = \frac{ssp}{rr-rt}$

Here

Here you see how in Equations, where Substitution can be had, how much it conduces to the facilitating the Operations, and bring them out to Simple Equations; when at the same Time, if order'd in their Surds, would rise to Equations of the third, fourth, fifth, &c. Power. Perhaps the Reader will not understand at first Sight what is meant by  $\frac{a^6-c^6}{c^6}$  for  $\frac{a^6+c^6}{c^6}$ , but if he will regard the Surd, he will find  $-x$ , from whence the above Substitution proceeds.

E. X A M P L E.

Suppose the Reader should, in solving a Mathematical or Geometrical Problem have this Proportion.

$$ax : b\sqrt{b^2+2bx+x^2-a^2} :: \sqrt{s-\frac{b^2}{c^2a^2} \times \frac{c^2-x^2}{c^2-x^2}} : \frac{b}{ca}\sqrt{c^2-x^2}.$$

Now Euclid in his 6th Book, Prop. 16. says, when four Numbers are proportional, the Rectangle comprehended under the Extremes is equal to the Rectangle comprehended under the Means, hence this

Equation,  $\frac{bx}{c}\sqrt{c^2-x^2} = b\sqrt{b^2+2bx+x^2-a^2} \times \sqrt{s-\frac{b^2}{c^2a^2} \times \frac{c^2-x^2}{c^2-x^2}}$ . But the same may be order'd

without Surds thus, involve every Term in the Proportion, and then it will be

As  $a^2x^2 : b^2 \times \frac{b^2+2bx+x^2-a^2}{c^2} :: s - \frac{b^2}{c^2a^2} \times \frac{c^2-x^2}{c^2-x^2} : \frac{b^2}{c^2a^2} \times \frac{c^2-x^2}{c^2-x^2}$ .

Now by multiplying Extremes and Means together, and due Reduction and Transposition, we have this

M

Equation,

$$\text{Equation. } \left. \begin{array}{r} x^4 + 2b3x^3 - a^2b^2 + 2a^2bc^2 + 2a^2b^2c^2 \\ + b^4x^2 \qquad \qquad \qquad x - a^4c^2 \\ - b^2c^2 \quad - 2b3c^2 \quad - b^4c^2 \end{array} \right\} = 0$$


---


$$aa + bb$$

Hence this last Method is the easiest and readiest for Operation, for Squaring each Term in the Proportion, we immediately extenuate all the Radical Signs, which, when so involv'd, it is easy to bring it to an Equation by the 16th, E. 6. Q. E. I.

EXAMPLE.

Suppose	1	$bcx = bx - mx + \sqrt{n^2 - n^2x^2} - \sqrt{d^2 - d^2x^2}$
		For $bc + m - b$ , put $p$ . Then
Then 1	2	$px = \sqrt{n^2 - n^2x^2} + \sqrt{d^2 - d^2x^2}$
2 ⊙ 2	3	$p^2x^2 = n^2 - n^2x^2 + d^2 - d^2x^2 +$ $2\sqrt{d^2n^2 - 2d^2n^2x^2 + d^2n^2x^4}$
		Again put $q = n^2 - d^2$ ; $s = p^2 + n^2 + d^2$
Then	4	$sx^2 - q = 2\sqrt{d^2n^2 - 2d^2n^2x^2 + d^2n^2x^4}$
4 ⊙ 2	5	$s^2x^4 - 2qsx^2 + q^2 = 4d^2n^2 - 8d^2n^2x^2 +$ $4d^2n^2x^4$
5 sub. &c.	6	$x = \sqrt{g + \sqrt{gg - b}}$

Q. E. I.

Here you may see how I substituted first for  $p$ , and  $-q$ , and  $s$ , So by this Substitution we have a Quadratic Equation.

EXAMPLE.

Suppose  $\frac{\sqrt{x^2 - c^2}}{x^2} : \frac{2cd - 2cy}{y^2 - c^2} :: \frac{y^2 - c^2}{y^2} : \frac{2cb - 2cx}{x^2 - y^2}$

: Then per E. 6. 16. by multiplying Extremes and Means, we get this

Equation

Equation	1	$\frac{2cb-2cx\sqrt{x^2-c^2}}{x^2\sqrt{x^2-c^2}} = \frac{2cd-2cy\sqrt{y^2-c^2}}{y^2\sqrt{y^2-c^2}}$	
1 ÷	2	$\frac{2cb-2cx}{x^2} = \frac{2cd-2cy}{y^2}$	
2 reduc'd	3	$dx = by.$	Q. E. I.

Here the Reader may observe, that in the given Equation  $\frac{\sqrt{x^2-c^2}}{\sqrt{x^2-c^2}}$ , and  $\frac{\sqrt{y^2-c^2}}{\sqrt{y^2-c^2}}$ , the Numerator and Denominator are alike, and consequently destroy each other, whence we have the second Step, and consequently free from Surds.

EXAMPLE.

Equation	1	$\frac{a}{\sqrt{1+a^2-a^2-x^2}} = b$	
1 × x <sup>2</sup>	2	$\frac{ax^2}{\sqrt{x^2+a^2x^2-a^2-x^4}} = bx^2$	
2 ⊖ 2	3	$\frac{a^2x^4}{x^2+a^2x^2-a^2-x^4} = b^2x^4$	
3 red. ±	4	$-b^2x^4 + a^2b^2$ $+ b^2x^2 = -a^2b^2.$	Q. E. I.

EXAMPLE.

Suppose  $\frac{{}^2\sqrt{yyy}-{}^3\sqrt{yy}}{{}^4\sqrt{y}} = \frac{{}^3\sqrt{y}}{a}$ , what's the Value of y? I substitute  $x^{12} = y$ , and then the Equation

becomes	1	$\frac{{}^2\sqrt{x^{36}}-{}^3\sqrt{x^{24}}}{4\sqrt{x^{12}}} = \frac{{}^3\sqrt{x^{12}}}{a}$
---------	---	--

M 2

that

that is  $\left| \begin{array}{l} 2 \\ 3 \end{array} \right| \left| \begin{array}{l} \frac{x^{18}-x^8}{x^3} = \frac{x^4}{a} \\ x^{11}-x = \frac{1}{a} \end{array} \right.$

Conseq.

My Ingenious Friend and Mathematician, Mr. JOHN TURNER, in a Letter to me observes, " that Surds in general, in the Solution of any Problem, the best Way is to avoid them by substituting, so as to prevent them coming into the Equation, as the above,

EXAMPLE.

Suppose  $\frac{b^2x}{1-2xx\sqrt{1-xx}} = \frac{b^2x}{\sqrt{1-xx}} + \frac{b^2s}{1-2xx\sqrt{\frac{1+3xx}{1-xx}}}$

First, Make the Denominations all alike, by multiplying the Term of the Equation  $\frac{b^2x}{\sqrt{1-xx}}$ , viz. its Nu-

merator by  $\frac{1}{1-2xx}$ , and then  $\frac{b^2x}{1-2xx\sqrt{1-xx}} =$

$\frac{b^2x-2b^2x^3}{1-2xx\sqrt{1-xx}} + \frac{b^2s}{1-2xx\sqrt{1-xx}}\sqrt{1+3xx}$ . Now all

the Denominators may be exterminated, being all the same, and the Equation becomes  $b^2x = b^2x - 2b^2x^3 + b^2s\sqrt{1+3xx}$ , or  $2b^2x^3 = b^2s\sqrt{1+3xx}$ , involve this Equation, and it becomes  $4b^4x^6 = b^4s^2 + 3b^4s^2x^2$ , or  $x^6 -$

$\frac{3}{4} s^2x^2 = \frac{1}{4} s^2$ , and now put  $z = x^2$ , then  $z^3 - \frac{3}{4}$

$z^2 = \frac{1}{4} s^2$ . in its lowest Terms,

OPERATION.

OPERATION.

1	$\frac{b^2x}{1-2xx\sqrt{1-xx}} = \frac{b^2x}{\sqrt{1-xx}} + \frac{b^2s}{1-2xx}$
2	$\frac{b^2x}{1-2xx\sqrt{1-xx}} = \frac{b^2x-2b^2x^3}{1-2xx\sqrt{1-xx}} + \frac{b^2s}{1-2xx} \sqrt{\frac{1+3xx}{1-xx}}$
3	$b^2x = b^2x - 2b^2x^3 + b^2s \sqrt{1+3xx}$
4	$2b^2x^3 = b^2s \sqrt{1+3xx}$
5	$4b^4x^6 = b^4s^2 + 3b^4s^2x^2$
6	$4b^4x^6 - 3b^4s^2x^2 = b^4s^2$
7	$4x^6 - 3s^2x^2 = s^2$
8	$x^6 - \frac{3}{4}s^2x^2 = \frac{1}{4}s^2$ . Put $z = x^2$
9	$z^3 - \frac{3}{4}s^2z = \frac{1}{4}s^2$ .

Then

Q. E. I.

EXAMPLE.

Suppose  $\frac{x+2b^2}{x} \sqrt{b+x \times 4b} = b + \frac{x+2b^2}{x}$

$$\sqrt{b + \frac{x+2b^2}{x} \times 4b} \times \frac{2}{3}$$

Let  $n = \frac{2}{3}$ , and the Equation order'd will be

$$\frac{x^2 + 4bx + 4b^2}{x} \sqrt{4b^2 + 4bx} = \frac{x^2 + 5bx + 4b^2}{x}$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{4bx^2 + 20b^2x + 16b^3}{x}} \times n.$$

Now  $x$  being expunged in the Denominator, and the Terms without the Radical Sign squared and multiplied by

by the Terms under the Root, and the former Part of the Equation multiplied by  $x$ , and the latter by  $n^2$ , it will stand thus.

$$\begin{array}{l}
 x^4 + 8bx^3 + 24b^2x^2 + \left. \begin{array}{l} n^2x^4 + 10n^2bx^3 + 33n^2b^2x^2 \\ 32b^3x + 16b^4 \end{array} \right\} \\
 \text{Multiplied by } 4b^2x \left\{ \begin{array}{l} + 40n^2b^3x + 16n^2b^4 \\ 20b^2x + 16b^3 \end{array} \right\} \text{ Now} \\
 + 4bx^2
 \end{array}$$

it is evident that it will produce an Equation of the 6th Power.

EXAMPLE.

Suppose  $\frac{b\sqrt{1-xx}}{1-2xx} = \frac{mc}{1-2xx} + \frac{mc}{2x\sqrt{1-xx}}$

Or  $\frac{b\sqrt{1-xx} - mc}{1-2xx} = \frac{mc}{2x\sqrt{1-xx}}$  Now multiply the

first Part of the Equation by  $2x\sqrt{1-xx}$ , and the latter Part by  $1-2xx$ , and it will be

$$\begin{array}{l}
 2bx - 2bx^3 - 2mcx\sqrt{1-xx} = mc - 2mcx^2, \text{ or} \\
 2mcx^2 - 2bx^3 + 2bx - mc = 2mcx\sqrt{1-xx}. \text{ By In-}
 \end{array}$$

volution  $4b^2x^6 - 8bmcx^5 + 8m^2c^2 - 8b^2x^4 + 12bmcx^3 + 4b^2 - 8m^2c^2x^2 - 4mbcx + m^2c^2 = 0.$

OPERATION.

Equation	1	$\frac{b\sqrt{1-xx}}{1-2xx} = \frac{mc}{1-2xx} + \frac{mc}{2x\sqrt{1-xx}}$
$1 - mc$	2	$\frac{b\sqrt{1-xx} - mc}{1-2xx} = \frac{mc}{2x\sqrt{1-xx}}$
$2 \times 2x\sqrt{1-xx}$	3	$\frac{2bx - 2bx^3 - 2mcx\sqrt{1-xx}}{1-2xx} = mc$
$3 \times 1 - 2x^2$	4	$2bx - 2bx^3 - 2mcx\sqrt{1-xx} = mc - 2mcx^2$
$4 \pm$	5	$2mcx^2 - 2bx^3 + 2bx - mc = 2mcx\sqrt{1-xx}$



$$5 \odot 2 \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} 6 \quad 4b^2x^6 - 8bmcx^5 + 8m^2c^2 - 8b^2x^4 + 12bmcx^3 \\ + 4b^2 \\ - 8m^2c^2 \quad x^2 - 4mbcx + m^2c^2 = 0. \end{array} \right.$$

EXAMPLE.

Suppose  $\frac{fa\sqrt{rr-xx}}{\sqrt{aa-2ax+rr}} = \frac{az\sqrt{rr-xx}}{\sqrt{zx+2zx+rr}}$ , and you would find the Value of  $z$ , proceed thus.

Equation		1	$\frac{fa\sqrt{rr-xx}}{\sqrt{aa-2ax+rr}} = \frac{az\sqrt{rr-xx}}{\sqrt{zx+2zx+rr}}$
1 x $\sqrt{a^2-2ax, \&c.}$		2	$fa\sqrt{rr-xx} = az\sqrt{rr-xx} \times \frac{\sqrt{aa-2ax+rr}}{\sqrt{zx+2zx+rr}}$
2 x $\sqrt{z^2+2zx, \&c.}$		3	$fa\sqrt{rr-xx} \times \sqrt{zx+2zx+rr} = az\sqrt{rr-xx} \times \sqrt{aa-2ax+rr}$
3 $\div \sqrt{rr-xx}$		4	$fa\sqrt{zx+2zx+rr} = az\sqrt{aa-2ax+rr}$
4 $\div a$		5	$f\sqrt{zx+2zx+rr} = z\sqrt{aa-2ax+rr}$
5 $\odot 2$		6	$f^2 \times z^2 + 2zx + rr = z^2 \times aa - 2az + rr.$

Q. E. I.

EXAMPLE.

Suppose		1	$c\sqrt{\frac{d^2a^2+d^2x^2}{mm} - x^2} = x\sqrt{b^2-c^2} + x\sqrt{\frac{d^2a^2+d^2x^2}{mm} - x^2}$
1 $\pm$		2	$\frac{c-x}{c-x} \sqrt{\frac{d^2a^2+d^2x^2}{mm} - x^2} = x\sqrt{bb-cc}$
2 $\odot 2$		3	$\frac{cc-2cx+xx}{cc-2cx+xx} \times \frac{d^2a^2+d^2x^2}{mm} - x^2 = x^2 \times \frac{bb-cc}{bb-cc}$

3  $\pm$

$$3 \pm \left| \begin{array}{l} 4 \\ \hline \hline \end{array} \right. \begin{array}{l} + ddc \\ x^4 - 2cx^3 = + d^2 a^2 x^2 - 2d^2 a^2 cx + d^2 a^2 c^2 \\ \hline - m^2 b^2 \\ \hline dd - mm \\ \hline \end{array} = 0.$$

Hence by Form 14. Table of Theorems for Converging Series, the above Equation may easily be solv'd.

Q. E. I.

Sometimes Substitution renders the Work more easy, wherein an Equation is involved in Surds, as the following Examples will exhibit.

EXAMPLE.

Equation	}	1	$\sqrt{b^2+3x^2} \times \sqrt{c^2+3x^2} \times a = 2x\sqrt{b^2-x^2}$
		2	$\frac{+ 2x\sqrt{c^2-x^2}}{b^2+3x^2 \times c^2+3x^2 \times a^2 = 4x^2 \times \sqrt{b^2-x^2}}$
that is	}	3	$\frac{+ 8x^2 \sqrt{c^2-x^2} \times \sqrt{b^2-x^2} + 4x^2 \times c^2-x^2}{b^2c^2a^2 + 3c^2a^2x^2 + 3b^2a^2x^2 + 9a^2x^4 =}$
		4	$4b^2x^2 + 4c^2x^2 - 8x^4 + 8x^2 \sqrt{c^2-x^2} \times \sqrt{b^2-x^2}$
			Now for $b^2c^2a^2$ , put $m$ ; for $3c^2a^2 + 3b^2a^2 - 4b^2 - 4c^2$ , put $+n$ ; and for $9a^2+8$ , put $p$
Then	}	4	$m+n x^2 + p x^4 = 8x^2 \sqrt{c^2-x^2} \times \sqrt{b^2-x^2}$
4 $\ominus$ 2		5	$m^2 + 2mnx^2 + 2pmx^4 + n^2x^4 + 2pmx^6 + p^2x^8 = 64x^4 \times c^2-x^2 \times b^2-x^2.$

Hence by ordering the Terms you will have the Equation in the eighth Power.

EXAMPLE.

EXAMPLE.

Suppose  $\frac{uu^{\frac{2}{3}} + xxx^{\frac{2}{3}}}{z^{\frac{2}{3}}} = 3z + 3$ , and  $\frac{81z^3 - 8u^2}{3u}$

$= \sqrt{z}$ , or  $\frac{\sqrt{uu} + \sqrt{xxx}}{\sqrt[4]{z}} = 3z + 3$ , and

$\frac{\sqrt{81z^3} - 8u^2}{3u} = \sqrt{z}$ . Which are the same Equations,

but differently set down, this being the old, the other the new Way of Notation, to find the Values of  $u$  and  $z$ ? Subst.  $y^3$ , for  $u$  and  $x^4$  for  $z$ .

Then	}	1	$\frac{\sqrt[3]{y^6} + \sqrt{x^{12}}}{\sqrt[4]{x^4}} = 3x^4 + 3$
And	}	2	$\frac{\sqrt{81x^{12}} - 8y^6}{3y^3} = \sqrt{x^4}$
I w	}	3	$\frac{y^2 + x^6}{x} = 3x^4 + 3$
$3 \times x$	}	4	$y^2 + x^6 = 3x^5 + 3x$
2 w	}	5	$\frac{9x^6 - 8y^6}{3y^3} = x^2$
$5 \times 3y^2$	}	6	$9x^6 - 8y^6 = 3y^3x^2$

Here are two unknown Quantities, and two Equations, by which it will be easy to find the Value of each by the Rules already laid down, viz.  $y=x=3$ .

There are a great many Cases besides, which may by the Judgment of the Algebraist, from what I have laid down, be contracted, or reduced lower, or exterminated by Substitution, which cannot be brought under any Rule, and can only come by frequent Practice.

I think I have said what is necessary to enable the Reader, with little Practice, to solve any Equation analytically in the most concise and elegant Manner. I shall desist giving any more Examples, and make a Transition to the other Part, how to solve any adfected Equation into Numbers (after they have been order'd according to our Method aforesaid) by an universal Method of *Converging Series*.



---

A N  
 UNIVERSAL METHOD  
 O F  
*Converging Series.*

Handled in a very easy, plain and expeditious Method.

D E F I N I T I O N .

**A** Series which approaches continually to the Truth, is said to converge, and which continually goes from it is said to diverge.

C O R O L L A R Y .

Therefore a Series of Fractions continually decreasing are converging, but others whose Terms continually increase are diverging.

Now in all Equations higher than a *Quadratic* (if affected) the best Way is to solve the same by a Recourse had to *Infinite or Converging Series*, and the common Method, that which I call the most easy, assume  $m+n$  for the Value of your unknown Quantity, that is assume  $m$  = Root of your Equation, as near as you can (tho' if you assume never so far from the true Root, yet it will by renewing the Operation converge to it) and assuming  $+$  or  $-n$  for the Deficiency, then it will be  $m+n$ , or  $m-n$  = Root. Therefore for the Usefulness of Dispatch I have raised the following Table to the 8th Power upon the above Assumption,

N 2

that

that the Learner may at first View substitute his Equation aright.

*N. B.* It is here to be observed, that it is needless to have *n* in your Equation above the Square, which the following Table exhibits.

The TABLE of POWERS.

$m+n$	- - - - -	The Simple Power	$x$
$m^2 + 2mn + n^2$	- - -	The Square	$= x^2$
$m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2$	- - -	Cube	$= x^3$
$m^4 + 4m^3n + 6m^2n^2$	- - -	4th Power	$= x^4$
$m^5 + 5m^4n + 10m^3n^2$	- - -	5th Power	$= x^5$
$m^6 + 6m^5n + 15m^4n^2$	- - -	6th Power	$= x^6$
$m^7 + 7m^6n + 21m^5n^2$	- - -	7th Power	$= x^7$
$m^8 + 8m^7n + 28m^6n^2$	- - -	8th Power	$= x^8$

*N. B.* The Table of Powers above are fitted for Operation, if your Equation be Affirmative, but if Negative, change the Signs, as the following Examples will shew.

Given this Equation to find the Value of *y*.

EXAMPLE I.

$$y^3 - 360y^2 + 43200y - 1600000 = 0.$$

First, Suppose *m* = Root of *y* nearly, and let *n* be the Defect, that is,

Let  $m + n = y$

Then  $y = m + n$

$$y^2 = m^2 + 2mn + n^2$$

$$y^3 = m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2$$

Which Values substituted in the given Equation, rejecting all the

Terms wherein the Dimensions of *n* are above the Square, we have

$$m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 - 360m^2 - 720mn - 260n^2 + 43200m + 43200n - 1600000 = 0.$$

Transpose all the *m*'s on one Side the Equation,

$$\therefore 3m^2n + 3mn^2 - 720mn - 360n^2 + 43200n = -m^3 + 360m^2 - 43200m + 1600000.$$

Now

Now take all the Terms wherein the Power of  $n$  is singly concerned. Then arises this general

T H E O R E M.

$$x = \frac{-m^3 + 360m^2 - 43200m + 1600000}{3m^2 + 3mn - 720m - 360n + 43200}$$

Now suppose  $m =$  to some Number, which let it be as near the Root as possibly can, which here I suppose  $= 60$ .

Collect the Terms  $+$  and  $-$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Then } -m^3 = -216000 \\ \quad -43200m = -2592000 \\ \quad \quad -2808000 \end{array} \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} +360m^2 = +1296000 \\ + \\ +1600000 \\ +2896000 \end{array}$$

Now  $2896000 - 2808000 = 88000$  for a Dividend. Then take all the Terms wherein  $n$  is not concern'd, and put into Numbers in the Divisor. Thus,

$$\begin{array}{r} 3m^2 = 10800 \\ \quad \quad 43200 \end{array} \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} -720m = -43200 \\ \\ \end{array}$$

Now  $54000 - 43200 = 10800$  Divisor.

Therefore  $10800 \mid 88000$  ( $8 = n$  nearly).

Now take those Powers where  $n$  is concerned,

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{As } 3mn = 1440 \\ \quad -360n = -2880 \end{array} \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} 1440 - 2880 = -1440, \text{ which}$$

must be taken from the left Divisor. (by Reason of unlike Signs)

$$\begin{array}{r} 10800 \\ -1440 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$9360 \mid 88000$  ( $9 = n$  more nearly).

Consequently  $y = m + n = 69. 401$ .

Here the Learner may see,

That after I had noted down my Equation for *Converging Series*, first I consider well my Equation, the second Power proving a Negative, I must make all the Squares Negative from my Table, because my Equation is Negative.

Then

Then I assume  $m + n =$  the Root: I raise it to the Power of the Equation, which here is a Cubic One, and after it is rightly substituted, the next I transpose all the  $m$ 's on one Side the Equation, now seeing I have got all my  $m$ 's on one Side the Equation, I make that Side a Dividend, and then take  $n$  from all those Quantities where it is simply concerned, and put  $n =$  Dividend of the  $m$ 's, and the Divisor will be freed from  $n$ , where it was simply concern'd, and those Quantities, where it was concern'd in the Square is brought down to a single  $n$ ,

$$\text{As. } 3m^2n + 3mn^2 - 720mn - 360n^2 + 43200n = -m^3 + 360m^2 - 43200m + 1600000.$$

Here you see I have got all the  $m$ 's on one Side the Equation, which I make a Dividend, then I take  $n$  from all those Quantities where it is simply concern'd, as  $3m^2n$ ,  $-720mn$ ,  $+43200n$ , and it makes  $3m^2$ ,  $-720m$ ,  $+43200$ , which  $n$  I place thus,

$$n = \frac{-m^3 + 360m^2 - 43200m + 1600000}{3m^2 + 3mn - 720m - 360n + 43200}, \text{ which is call'd}$$

a Theorem.

Here the Learner may see how the  $n$ 's vanish'd out of the Divisor, where it was simply concern'd, and where the Square was multiplied in the Quantities, is reduced to the simple Power of  $n$ , as  $3mn$ ,  $-360n$ .

And so of any other.

There be several Things to be observed in this Method of *Converging Series*, viz. That at each Operation, the Converging Number  $n$  will double the last preceding  $m$  (or Numbers of Figures in the last Root, especially after the second Operation,) the Imperfection being only in the last Figure of the Root, so increased, which often proves too large, and therefore consequently the next converging Number  $n$  will have the Negative Sign —.

Also if there happen to be a Mistake committed in any Operation, such Mistake doth not destroy the preceding Work, for the same will be rectified (tho' it be not discovered) in the next succeeding Operation, unless it be very gross.

Again it produceth the Roots of all Powers, be they never so high, and in the same Manner, and with the same



same Exactness, as it doth those of a lower Rank, the respective Involutions being consider'd, which require to be always of the same Height with the given Powers, and the Divisor of the next inferior or lower Powers.

Suppose I had made  $m = 70$  (more than its real Value) then the above Theorem in Numbers would stand thus,

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} - m^3 = - 343000 \\ + 360m^2 = + 1764000 \\ - 43200m = - 3024000 \\ + 1600000 \end{array} \right\}$$

Signs collected.

$$\begin{array}{r} + 1764000 \\ + 1600000 \\ \hline + 3364000 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} - 3024000 \\ - 343000 \\ \hline - 3367000 \end{array}$$

Then  $+ 3367000 - 3364000 = -3000 = \text{Dividend.}$

$$\text{And } \left. \begin{array}{l} 3m^2 = + 14700 \\ - 720m = - 50400 \\ + 43200 \end{array} \right\}$$

That is the Signs collected.

$$\begin{array}{r} + 14700 \\ + 43200 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

57900 And  $57900 - 50400 = 7500 \text{ Divisor.}$

Then  $7500 - 3000.0 (-.4 = n \text{ nearly;})$

Then  $3mn = -84,$

And  $-360n = 144.$  Therefore  $144 - 84 = 60$  to be added;

Consequently 7500

$$+ \quad 60$$

7560)  $- 3000.0000 (-.3968 = n$

more nearly.

Thence

Thence it follows that  $m = 70$ .

And  $-n = -3968$

And therefore  $m - n = y = 69.6032$

Q. E. I.

*See Form 2d. in the Table of Theorems.*

EXAMPLE 2.

Suppose  $8x^3 - 1440x^2 + 86400x - 1600000 = 0$ ,  
 Quere the Value of  $x$ ?

Put  $m + n = x$ ,

Then by the Table  $8x^3 = 8m^3 + 24m^2n + 24mn^2$ ; and  
 the Equation after you have substituted right becomes,

$$8m^3 + 24m^2n + 24mn^2 - 1440m^2 - 2880mn - 1440n^2 + 86400m + 86400n - 1600000 = 0.$$

Transpose all the  $m$ 's, and it is

$$24m^2n + 24mn^2 - 2880mn - 1440n^2 + 86400n = -8m^3 + 1440m^2 - 86400m + 1600000.$$

THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{-8m^3 + 1440m^2 - 86400m + 1600000}{24m^2 + 24mn - 2880m - 1440n + 86400}$$

Now having got the above Theorem by Transposition, and taking all the Terms where the single Power of  $n$  is concern'd. My next Work is to assume  $m =$  to a Number, as near the Root as I can, which, considering the Equation, I at a venture assume  $m = 30$ ; then the above Theorem in Numbers will stand thus,

$$n = \frac{-216000 + 1296000 - 2592000 + 1600000}{21600 - 86400 + 86400}$$

That is,

$$n = \frac{88000}{21600} = 4 = n \text{ nearly;}$$

Now

Now multiply those Numbers where  $n$  is concern'd by its Value; as  $24mn = 2880$

$$-1440n = -5760$$

and  $-5760 + 2880 = -2880$ , which must be taken from the Divisor, by Reason of unlike Signs.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{As } 21600 \\ -2880 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$18720) 88000.00 \text{ (4. 7, more nearly,}$$

Consequently  $m + n = x = 34.7$ .

(See Form 2d in the Table.)

Q. E. I.

EXAMPLE 3.

Suppose  $900000x - x^3 = 243000000$

Assume  $m + n = x$ ,

Then according to the Table of Powers, the Equation is

$$900000m + 900000n - m^3 - 3m^2n - 3mn^2 = 243000000.$$

Transposed,

Is  $900000n - 3m^2n - 3mn^2 = 243000000 + m^3 - 900000m$ . Now taking all the Powers where  $n$  is simply concerned, we get this

THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{243000000 + m^3 - 900000m}{900000 - 3m^2 - 3mn}.$$

Now I assume  $m$  as near the Root as I can, which I guess = 250 at a venture.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Then } m^3 = 15625000 \\ + \quad 243000000 \\ \hline 258625000 \end{array}$$

$$\text{And } -900000m = -225000000 \\ \hline 33625000 = \text{Dividend.}$$

Then  $-3m^2 = -187500$ , which taken from 900000, Leaves 712500 for the Divisor.

Q

OPERATION.

O P E R A T I O N.

712500) 33625000 (47 =  $n$  nearly.

Then  $-3mn = -35250$  to be taken from the Divisor,  
by Reason of unlike Signs. Thus,

$$\begin{array}{r} 712500 \\ - 35250 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

677250) 33625000 (49.64 =  $n$  more nearly;  
Consequently  $m + n = x = 299.64 = 300$  *ferè*.  
(See Form 11th.)

E X A M P L E 4.

Suppose  $x^3 - 50x = 120$ .

By assuming  $m + n = x$ , then, according to the Table,  
will be  $m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 - 50m - 50n = 120$ .

Transposed, is

$$3m^2n + 3mn^2 - 50n = -m^3 + 50m + 120.$$

Then by taking the single Power of  $n$ , we get this

T H E O R E M.

$$n = \frac{120 + 50m - m^3}{3m^2 + 3mn - 50}$$

Now let us make  $m = 10$ , then  $-m^3 = -1000$ ,  
and  $+50m = 500$

$$+120 = 120$$

620 Then 620 taken from  $-1000$ ,

leaves  $-380$  for the Dividend.

Then  $3m^2 = 300$

$$\text{and } -50$$

leaves 250 for a Divisor.

Consequently,

$$250) -380 (-1.5 =  $n$  nearly.$$

Then  $3mn = -45$  to be subtracted from the Divisor by  
Reason of unlike Signs.

$$\begin{array}{r} 250 \\ -45 \\ \hline 305 \end{array} - 380 \quad (-1.85 = n \text{ more nearly.})$$

Consequently  $m - n = x = 8.15$ .

Q. E. I.

(See Form 10th.)

EXAMPLE 5.

Suppose  $x^3 + x^2 + 43x = 1197$ .

Affume  $m + n = x$ . Then raising  $m + n$  to the Power of the Equation, it will stand thus,

$$m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 + m^2 + 2mn + n^2 + 43m + 43n = 1197.$$

Transpos'd,

$$3m^2n + 3mn^2 + 2mn + n^2 + 43n = 1197 - m^3 - m^2 - 43m.$$

Hence arises this

THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{1197 - m^3 - m^2 - 43m}{3m^2 + 3mn + 2m + n + 43}$$

Now suppose  $m = 10$ . Then

$$\begin{array}{r} -m^3 = -1000 \\ -m^2 = -100 \\ -43m = -430 \\ \hline -1530 \end{array}$$

And  $-1530 + 1197 = -333$  Dividend.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{And } 3m^2 = 300 \\ 2m = 20 \\ + \quad 43 \\ \hline 363 \end{array}$$

Hence  $363) -333.0$  ( $-.9 = n$  nearly.)

Then  $-3mn = -27$

$$\begin{array}{r} -n = - .9 \\ \hline -27.9 \end{array}$$

-27.9, to be taken from the Divisor.

Thus 363

—27.9

335.1) —333.0000 (— .993 =  $n$  more nearly.

Consequently I took  $m$  too much, and therefore I must deduct  $n$  from it; and therefore 10— .993 is =  $m - n$  =  $x$  = 9.007.

Q. E. I.

(See Form 1st.)

EXAMPLE 6.

Given  $y^3 - 21197y = -398439$ .

Assume  $m + n = y$ , then the Equation being raised, or taken from the Table of Powers, will stand thus,

$$m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 - 21197m - 21197n = -398439.$$

Transpose all the  $m$ 's, and it is

$$3m^2n + 3mn^2 - 21197n = -398439 - m^3 + 21197m.$$

Consequently arises this

THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{-398439 - m^3 + 21197m}{3m^2 + 3mn - 21197}$$

Assume  $m = 130$  at a venture, then  $-m^3 = -2197000$   
 and  $-398439$   
 —2595439

And  $21197m = 2755610$ .

Consequently  $2755610 - 2595439 = 160171$ , a Dividend

Then  $3m^2 = 50700$ , and  $50700 - 21197 = 29503$ .

Therefore 29503) 160171 ( $5 = n$  nearly.

Then  $+3mn = 1950$  to be added to the Divisor.

Thus 29503

1950

31453) 160171 ( $5.09 = n$  more nearly.

Consequently  $m + n = y = 135.09$ .

Q. E. I.

(See Form 10th.)

EXAMPLE.

EXAMPLE 7.

Given  $x^3 - 240x^2 - 241x = -14214$ . Quere  $x$ ?

Put  $m + n = x$ , then according to my Table of Powers, the Equation is

$$m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 - 240m^2 - 480mn - 240n^2 - 241m - 241n = -14214.$$

Transpos'd,

$$3m^2n + 3mn^2 - 480mn - 240n^2 - 241n = -m^3 + 240m^2 + 241m - 14214.$$

Then taking the Simple Power of  $n$ , we have this

THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{-m^3 + 240m^2 + 241m - 14214}{3m^2 + 3mn - 480m - 240n - 241}$$

Now supposing  $m = 10$ , the above Theorem in Numbers will stand thus,

$$n = \frac{-1000 + 24000 + 2410 - 14214}{300 - 4800 - 241} = \frac{11196}{-4741} = -2.38 \approx n \text{ nearly.}$$

Then  $+ 3mn = -60$   
 $- 240n = 480$ . Consequently  $480 - 60 = 420$ .

And  $- 4741$   
 $+ 420$   
 $- 4321$  11196 ( $-2.59 = n$  more nearly.)

Therefore  $m - n = x = 7.41$ . Q. E. I.  
*(See Form 3d.)*

EXAMPLE 8.

Suppose  $x^3 + 81128x = 421824$ .

Assume  $m + n = x$ , then raising the Equation to the third Power, or taking the third Power out of the Table,

Table, and substituting the Equation it will become

$$m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 + 8112m + 8112n = 421824.$$

By transposing all the  $m$ 's, it will be

$$3m^2n + 3mn^2 + 8112n = 421824 - m^3 - 8112m.$$

Hence arises this

**T H E O R E M.**

$$n = \frac{421824 - m^3 - 8112m}{3m^2 + 3mn + 8112}.$$

Here let us suppose  $m = 40$ , then the above Theorem in Numbers will stand thus,

$$n = \frac{33344}{12912 + 120n}. \quad \text{That is}$$

$$12912) 33344 \quad (2 = n \text{ nearly.}$$

Then  $120n = 240$  to be added to the Divisor, by Reason of like Signs.

As 12912

240

$$13152) 33344 \quad (2.535 = n \text{ more nearly.}$$

Consequently  $m + n = x = 42.535. \quad \text{Q. E. D.}$

(See Form 9th.)

**E X A M P L E 9.**

$$x^3 + x = 1. \quad \text{Quere } x?$$

Now by assuming  $m + n = x$ , and raising the said  $m + n$  to the Equation, it will stand thus,

$$m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 + m + n = 1.$$

Transpos'd.

$$3m^2n + 3mn^2 + n = 1 - m^3 - m.$$

Then according to the Equation there arises this

**T H E O R E M.**



T H E O R E M.

$$n = \frac{1 - m^3 - m}{3m^2 + 3mn + 1}$$

Here considering our Equation as Unity (every one that has the least Idea of Fractions knows, that a Fraction multiply'd by a Fraction decreases the Value) Therefore I assume  $m = .9$ ; then

$$\begin{aligned} - m^3 &= - .729 \\ m &= - .9 \end{aligned}$$

$.728$ , and  $1 - .738 = .262$ , a Dividend, and  $3m^2 = 2.43 + 1 = 3.43$ , a Divisor.

Therefore it will be

$$3.43) .262 (.076 = n \text{ nearly.}$$

And now  $3mn = .2052$ . Consequently must be added to the Divisor by Reason of like Signs, it is

$$\begin{array}{r} 3.43 \\ .2052 \\ \hline 3.6352 \end{array} .262 (.07207 = n \text{ more nearly.}$$

Consequently therefore  $m + n = x = .97207 = 1$ . nearly.

(See Form 9th.)

E X A M P L E 10.

Given  $y^3 + 6272y = 288512$ .

By assuming  $m + n = y$ , and raising it to the Equation, it is  $m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 + 6272m + 6272n = 288512$ .

By Transposition it becomes

$$3m^2n + 3mn^2 + 6272n = 288512 - m^3 - 6272m,$$

From which arises this

T H E O R E M.

$$n = \frac{288512 - m^3 - 6272m}{3m^2 + 3mn + 6272}$$

Now

Now by assuming  $m = 30$ , the above Theorem in Numbers  $n = \frac{7335^2}{8972 + 90n} = 8 = n$  nearly.

Then taking the Value of  $n$  in  $90n$ , and it is  $= 720$ , which must be added to the Divisor, and it will be

$$8972 + 720 = 9692, \text{ and} \\ 9692) 73352 (7.567 = n \text{ more nearly.}$$

Consequently  $m + n = y = 37.567$ .

Q. E. I.

(See Form 9th.)

EXAMPLE II.

Given  $x^3 - 171.91x^2 + 7905.6x = 71460$ .

By assuming  $m + n = x$ , and raising it to the Power of the Equation, it will be

$$m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 - 172m^2 - 344mn - 172n^2 + 7905m + 7905n = 71460.$$

By Transposition

$$\text{Is } 3m^2n + 3mn^2 - 172n^2 - 344mn + 7905n = 71460 - m^3 + 172m^2 - 7905m.$$

THEOREM.

$n = \frac{71460 - m^3 + 172m^2 - 7905m}{3m^2 - 3mn - 344m - 172n + 7905}$ . Now by making  $m = 10$ , it will be in Numbers,

$$n = \frac{71460 - 1000 + 17200 - 79050}{300 + 30n - 3440 - 172n + 7905} = \frac{8610}{4765} = 1.82 \\ = n \text{ nearly; then according to the second Operation, we get } n = 1.862.$$

Consequently  $m + n = x = 11.862$ .

Q. E. I.

(See Form 2d.)

EXAMPLE.

EXAMPLE 12.

Given  $x^3 - 6 \frac{109}{144} x = 2 \frac{31}{144}$ . Quere  $x$ .

Reduced to a common Denominator

is  $\frac{144x^3 - 973x}{144} = \frac{319}{144}$ ;

and by multiplying each Part by 144, it will become

$$144x^3 - 973x = 319 \text{ Equation}$$

Assume  $m + n = x$ ; then according to the Nature of the Equation it is

$$144m^3 + 432m^2n + 432mn^2 - 973m - 973n = 319.$$

Transposed,

$$\text{Is } 432m^2n + 432mn^2 - 973n = 319 - 144m^3 + 973m.$$

Hence arises this

T H E O R E M.

$$n = \frac{319 - 144m^3 + 973m}{432m^2 + 432mn - 973}.$$

Suppose  $m = 2$ , then by putting the above Theorem in Numbers and Division, we get  $1 = n$  for the first Operation, and the second Operation we get  $n = .6873$ .

Consequently  $m + n = x = 2.6873$ .

Q. E. I.

(See Form 10th.)

EXAMPLE 13.

$$x^3 - 96x^2 = 6600458.365090.$$

Assume  $m + n = x$ .

Then according to my Table of Powers it will be, viz.

$$m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 - 96m^2 - 192mn - 96n^2 = 6600458.365.$$

P

By

By Transposition.

$$3m^2n + 3mn^2 - 192mn - 96n^2 = 6600458.365090 - m^3 + 96m^2.$$

Hence arises this

**T H E O R E M.**

$$n = \frac{6600458.365090 - m^3 + 96m^2}{3m^2 + 3mn - 192m - 96n}.$$

Hence by assuming  $m = 200$ , we get  $n = 25.6404$ .

Consequently  $m + n = x = 225.6404$ .

(See Form 7th.)

**E X A M P L E 14.**

Given  $x^3 - 44100x + 176400 = 0$ .

Assume  $m + n = x$ , then according to the Nature of the Equation, it will be

$$m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 - 44100m - 44100n - 176400 = 0.$$

Then by Transposition.

$$3m^2n + 3mn^2 - 44100 = -m^3 + 44100m - 176400.$$

From which arises this

**T H E O R E M.**

$$n = \frac{-m^3 + 44100m - 176400}{3m^2 + 3mn - 44100}.$$

Here let us take  $m = 3$ , then the above Theorem in

Numbers is  $n = \frac{-44127}{-44073 + 9n} = 1 = n$  nearly.

Then  $9n = 9$ . to be taken from the Divisor, viz.

$$-44073 + 9 = -44064.$$

And  $-44064) -44127 (1.0001429 = n$  more nearly.

Consequently  $m + n = x = 4.0001429$ .

**Q. E. I.**

(See Form 10th.)

**EXAMPLE.**

EXAMPLE 15.

Given  $x^3 + 438x^2 - 7825x - 98508430 = 0$ .

By assuming  $m + n = x$ , the Equation becomes

$$m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 + 438m^2 + 876mn + 438n^2 - 7825m - 7825n - 98508430 = 0.$$

By Transposition.

$$3m^2n + 3mn^2 + 876mn + 438n^2 - 7825n = -m^3 - 438m^2 + 7825m + 98508430.$$

Hence arises this

THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{-m^3 - 438m^2 + 7825m + 98508430}{3m^2 + 3mn + 876m + 438n - 7825}$$

Here let us assume  $m = 300$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Then } -m^3 = -27000000 \\ -438m^2 = -39420000 \\ \hline -66420000 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} +7825m = 2347500 \\ \text{and } +98508430 \\ \hline 100855930 \end{array}$$

Now  $100855930 - 66420000 = 34435930 =$  Dividend.

$$\text{And } +3m^2 = 270000$$

$$+876m = 262800$$

$$\hline 532800. \quad \text{And } 532800 - 7825 =$$

524975 = the Divisor.

That is  $524975) 532800$  ( $65 = n$  nearly).

$$\text{Then } 3mn = 58500$$

$$438n = 28470$$

$$\hline 86970, \text{ and } 86970 - 7825 = 79145$$

to be added to the Divisor by Reason of like Signs. As

$$524975$$

$$\hline 79145$$

$$604120) 34435930 \text{ (} 57.0018 = n \text{ more nearly.)}$$

Consequently  $m + n = x = 357.0018$ , Q. E. I.

(See Form 3d.)

EXAMPLE 16.

Given  $x + xx + xxx = 29791000$ .

By assuming  $m + n = x$ , the Equation becomes

$$m + n + m^2 + 2mn + n^2 + m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 = 29791000.$$

By Transposition it will be

$$n + 2mn + n^2 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 = 29791000 - m - m^2 - m^3.$$

Hence arises this

THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{29791000 - m - m^2 - m^3}{3m^2 + 3mn + 2m + 1 + n}, \text{ or}$$

$$n = \frac{29791000 - m - m^2 - m^3}{n + 1 + 2m + 3mn + 3m^2}, \text{ which is all the same:}$$

It is no Matter how the Terms stand, so they be duly collected. And then by assuming  $m = 300$ , the above Theorem put into Numbers, we shall find the Value of  $n = 10$ . Consequently  $m + n = x = 310$ .

Which was to be found,

(See Form I.)



*Biquadratic*

## Biquadratic Equations.

### EXAMPLE 17.

**G**IVEN  $x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x = 20736$ ,  
 or  $x + x^2 + x^3 + x^4 = 20736$ ,  
 or  $x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x - 20736 = 0$ , which are  
 all the same, required the Value of  $x$ , here according to  
 my former Examples. I assume  $m + n = x$ . Then ac-  
 cording to my Table of Powers, the Equation becomes

$$m^4 + 4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 + m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 + m^2 + 2mn + n^2 + m + n = 20736.$$

Now transpose all the  $m$ 's on one Side the Equation,  
 and it will be

$$4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 + 2mn + n^2 + n = -m^4 - m^3 - m^2 - m + 20736.$$

Hence by taking all the Terms where the simple  
 Power of  $n$  is concern'd (as you did in the Cubics) you'll  
 get this

### THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{-m^4 - m^3 - m^2 - m + 20736}{4m^3 + 6m^2n + 3m^2 + 3mn + 2m + 1 + n}$$

Now let us take  $m = 10$ .

Then  $-m^4 = -10000$

$-m^3 = -1000$

$-m^2 = -100$

$-m = -10$

---

$-11110.$  And  $20736 - 11110 =$

9626 divided.

And

And  $4m^3 = 4000$

$3m^2 = 300$

$2m = 20$

$\quad \quad \quad + \quad \quad \quad 1$

4321 Divisor.

4321) 9626 ( $2 = n$  nearly.

Then  $6m^2n = 1200$

$3mn = 60$

$\quad \quad \quad n = 2$

1262 to be added to the Divisor.

As 4321

1262

5583) 9626 ( $1.724 = n$  more nearly.

Consequently  $m+n = 11.724 = x$ . 12 ferè.

(See Form 12th.)

EXAMPLE 18.

Given  $x^4 + 40x^3 + 751x^2 - 9000x = 9000$ .

Assume  $m+n = x$ .

Then by the Table of Powers, the Equation will be

$$m^4 + 4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 + 40m^3 + 120m^2n + 120mn^2 + 751m^4 + 1502m + 751n^2 - 9000m - 9000n = 9000.$$

Transpos'd.

$$4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 + 120m^2n + 120mn^2 + 1502mn + 751n^2 - 9000n = -m^4 - 40m^3 - 751m^2 + 9000m + 9000.$$

And by collecting the single Power of  $n$ , we get this

THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{9000 + 9000m - 751m^2 - 40m^3 - m^4}{4m^3 + 6m^2n + 120m^2 + 120mn + 1502m + 751n - 9000}$$

Now let us suppose  $m = 10$ , then the above Theorem will in Numbers stand thus, viz.

$n =$



[ III ]

$$n = \frac{54900}{22020 + 600n + 1200n + 751n} = 2 = n \text{ nearly.}$$

And then taking the Value of  $n$ , and working for a second Operation, we get  $m + n = x = 12.00570103$ .

Q. E. I.

(See Form 14th.)

EXAMPLE 19.

Given  $-x^4 + 845.77x^3 - 220744.848x^2 + 36854112.9x = 6192379528.849$ .

By assuming  $m + n = x$ , we shall have from my Table of Powers this following one, viz.

$$-m^4 - 4m^3n - 6m^2n^2 + 845.77m^3 + 2537.31m^2n + 2537.31mn^2 - 220744.848m^2 - 441489.696mn - 220744.848n^2 + 36854112.9m + 36854112.9n = 6192379528.849.$$

Transpos'd.

$$-4m^3n - 6m^2n^2 + 2537.31m^2n + 2537.31mn^2 - 441489.696mn - 220744.848n^2 + 36854112.9n = m^4 - 845.77m^3 + 220744.848m^2 - 36854112.9m + 6192379528.849.$$

Hence arises from what has been done this

THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{m^4 - 845.77m^3 + 220744.848m^2 - 36854112.9m}{-4m^3 - 6m^2n + 2537.31m^2 + 2537.31mn - 6192379528.849}.$$

$$441489.696m - 220744.848n + 36854112.9.$$

Now seeing there are Decimals in the above Theorem, which causeth a great deal of Trouble in the Operation; therefore to contract the Work there is no need of such a Nicety, it may be expressed thus, as a neater

THEOREM.

T H E O R E M.

$$n = \frac{m^4 - 845m^3 + 220740m^2 - 36854000m + 6192379528}{-4m^3 - 6m^2n + 2537m^2 + 253700mn - 441500m - 220700n + 36854113}$$

By assuming  $m = 300$ , the Value will very easily be found from what has been delivered above.

(See Form 15th.)

E X A M P L E 20.

Given  $x^4 - 3x^2 + 75x = 10000$ .

Assume  $m + n = x$ , then by the Table of Powers the above Equation will become

$$m^4 + 4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 - 3m^2 - 6mn - 3n^2 + 75m + 75n = 10000$$

Transpos'd is.

$$4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 - 6mn - 3n^2 + 75n = 10000 - m^4 + 3m^2 - 75m.$$

Hence arises this

T H E O R E M.

$$n = \frac{10000 - m^4 + 3m^2 - 75m}{4m^3 + 6m^2n - 6m - 3n + 75}$$

Now by assuming  $m = 10$ , then the above Theorem in Numbers, viz.

$$n = \frac{-450}{4015 + 600n - 3n} = .11 = n \text{ nearly.}$$

Then taking the Value of  $n$ , and we shall have  $-66.33$  to be taken from the Divisor; as

$$\begin{array}{r} 4015 \\ -66.33 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$3948.67 - 450 (-.11396 = n \text{ more nearly.})$$

Whence

Whence it follows that  $m$  was taken too great; and therefore  $m - n = x = 9.88604$ . the true Root.

Q. E. I.

EXAMPLE 21.

$$y^4 - 4y^3 = 13824.$$

By assuming  $m + n = y$ , and taking the Power of the Equation from the Table of Powers, it will be

$$m^4 + 4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 + 4m^3 - 12m^2n - 12mn^2 = 13824.$$

By Transposition we have

$$4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 - 12m^2n - 12mn^2 = 13824 - m^4 + 4m^3.$$

Thence arises this

THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{13824 - m^4 + 4m^3}{4m^3 + 6m^2n - 12m^2 - 12mn}$$

By assuming  $m = 10$ , the above Theorem in Numbers is

$$n = \frac{13824 - 1000 + 4000}{4000 + 600n - 1200 - 120n} = \frac{7824}{2800} = 2 = n$$

nearly.

Then taking those Powers where  $n$  is concern'd, and multiply'd by 2 (the Value of  $n$  nearly just now found) the Products is 960 to be added to the Divisor, viz.

$$2800$$

$$\underline{960}$$

$$3760 \quad 7824 \quad (2.08085 = n \text{ more nearly.})$$

Consequently  $m + n = y = 12.08085$ .

Q. E. I.

EXAMPLE 22.

$$x^4 - 8x^3 + 20x^2 - 15x + .5 = 0.$$

Q

By

By assuming  $m + n = x$ ; and substituting the Equation from the Table of Powers, we shall have this Equation, viz.

$$m^4 + 4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 - 8m^3 - 24m^2n - 24mn^2 + 20m^2 + 40mn + 20n^2 - 15m - 15n + .5 = 0.$$

By Transposition we have

$$4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 - 24m^2n - 24mn^2 + 40mn - 15n = -m^4 + 8m^3 - 20m^2 + 15m - .5.$$

From whence arises this

**T H E O R E M.**

$$n = \frac{-m^4 + 8m^3 - 20m^2 + 15m - .5}{4m^3 + 6m^2 - 24m^2 - 24mn + 40m - 15}.$$

And now seeing the Equation is a Fraction, suppose  $m = 1$ . Then it is evident that the Theorem in Numbers is

$$n = \frac{1.5}{5.6 + 6n - 24n} = .26 = n \text{ nearly.}$$

And then taking the Quantities where  $n$  is, and it is  $-4.68$ , which must be taken from the Divisor by Reason of unlike Signs; as

$$\begin{array}{r} 5.6 \\ -4.68 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$.92) 1.5 \text{ (1.630434 = } n \text{ more nearly.}$$

Consequently  $m + n = 1.630434 = x$ .

Q. E. I.

(See Form 15th.)

**E X A M P L E 23.**

$$x^4 + 2x^3 - 288x^2 - 506x = 1513.$$

By taking  $m + n = x$ , and their Power substitute the given Equation from the Table of Powers,

$$m^4 + 4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 + 2m^3 + 6m^2n + 6mn^2 - 288m^2 - 576mn - 288n^2 - 506m - 506n = 1513,$$

By Transposition it is

$$4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 + 6m^2n + 6mn^2 - 576mn - 288n^2 - 506n = -m^4 - 2m^3 + 288m^2 + 506m + 1513.$$

From which arises this

**T H E O R E M.**

$$n = \frac{1513 - m^4 - 2m^3 + 288m^2 + 506m}{4m^3 + 6m^2n + 6m^2 + 6mn - 576m - 288n - 506}$$

And let us make  $m = 20$ , then the abovefaid Theorem in Numbers, and divided, we shall find that we have taken  $m$  too great, therefore we shall find  $n$  a Negative Quantity, which must be subtracted from  $m$ , and we shall find the Value of  $m - n = x = 17$ .

Q. E. I.

(See Form 15th.)

**E X A M P L E 24.**

$$x^4 + x = 126\frac{4}{11}.$$

Reduc'd.

$$81x^4 + 81x = 10270.$$

Assume  $m + n = x$ , then by the Table of Powers, the Equation is

$$81m^4 + 324m^3n + 486m^2n^2 + 81m + 81n = 10270.$$

Transpos'd is

$$324m^3n + 486m^2n^2 + 81n = 10270 - 81m^4 - 81m.$$

From which arises this

**T H E O R E M.**

$$n = \frac{10270 - 81m^4 - 81m}{324m^3 + 486m^2n + 81}$$

Q 2

By

By assuming  $m = 3$ , the Theorem in Numbers for the first Operation, *viz.*

$$8829) 3466 (.3 = n \text{ nearly.}$$

Then  $486m^2n = 1312.2$  to be added to the Divisor, *viz.*

$$\begin{array}{r} 8829 \\ 1312.2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$10141.2) 3466 (.34177 = n \text{ more nearly.}$$

Consequently  $m+n = x = 3.34177.$

Q. E. I.

EXAMPLE 25.

$$\text{Given } x^4 + 42x^3 - 420x^2 - 1822x - 1799.725 = 0.$$

Assume  $m+n=x$ , and then by my Table of Powers it will be

$$m^4 + 4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 + 42m^3 + 126m^2n + 126mn^2 - 420m^2 - 840mn - 420n^2 - 1822m - 1822n - 1799.725 = 0.$$

By Transposition.

$$4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 + 126m^2n + 126mn^2 - 840mn - 420n^2 - 1822n = 1799.725 - m^4 + 420m^2 + 1822m.$$

From which arises this

THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{1799.725 - m^4 + 420m^2 + 1822m}{4m^3 + 6m^2n + 126m^2 + 126mn - 840m - 420n - 1822}$$

By assuming  $m = 10$ , then the above Theorem in Numbers is, *viz.*

$$\begin{aligned} n &= \frac{1799.725 - 10000 + 42000 + 18220}{4000 + 600n + 12600 + 1260n - 8400 - 420n - 1822} \\ &= \frac{52019.725}{6372} \end{aligned}$$

That

[ 117 ]

That is.

6372) 52019.725 ( $8 = n$  nearly, and then taking those Quantities where  $n$  is concerned, it becomes 11520 to be added.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6372 \\ \hline 11520 \end{array}$$

17892) 52019.725 ( $2.9074 = n$  more nearly.

Consequently  $m+n=x=12.9074$ .

Q. E. L.

(See Form 15th.)



of

## Of Surfolids, or Roots of the Fifth Power.

EXAMPLE 26.

Given  $x + x^2 + x^3 + x^4 + x^5 = 10101010100$ , }  
 or  $x^5 + x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x - 10101010100$  } Quere  $x$ ?  
 $= 0$ .

. Assume  $m + n = x$

Then from my Table of Powers (seeing the Equation is the 5th Power,) the Equation becomes, viz.

$$m^5 + 5m^4n + 10m^3n^2 + m^4 + 4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 + m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 + m^2 + 2mn + n^2 + m + n = 10101010100.$$

By Transposition it is.

$$5m^4n + 10m^3n^2 + 4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 + 2mn + n^2 + n = 10101010100 - m^5 - m^4 - m^3 - m^2 - m.$$

Hence arises this General

THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{10101010100 - m^5 - m^4 - m^3 - m^2 - m}{5m^4 + 10m^3n + 4m^3 + 6m^2n^2 + 3m^2 + 3mn + 2m + n + 1}$$

Hence let us assume  $m = 90$ , then the Theorem in Numbers will be, viz.

$$n = \frac{10101010100 - 5904900000 - 65610000 - 328050000 + 7290000n + 2916000 + 48600n + 729000 - 8100 - 90}{24300 + 270n + 180 + n + 1}$$

That is.

$$330990481) 4129762910 \text{ (12} = n \text{ nearly.)}$$

Then



Then taking all the Quantities where  $n$  is concern'd, and multiply by the Value of  $n$  just now found, *viz.*

$$\begin{array}{r} 7290000n = 87480000 \\ 48600n = 583200 \\ 270n = 3240 \\ n = \underline{\quad 12} \end{array}$$

88066452, which must be added to the first Divisor.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{As } 330990481 \\ \quad 88066452 \\ \hline 419056933 \end{array} \quad 4129762910 \quad (9.854 = x \text{ more nearly.})$$

Consequently  $m+n = 99.853 = x = 100$  *proximè.*

Q. E. I.

(See Form 16th.)

EXAMPLE 27.

Given  $-x^5 + 586x^4 + 2x^3 - 386808x^2 + 918727x = 385050$ .

Assume  $m+n = x$ .

Then from my Table of Powers, taking the Power of the Equation, the Substitution will stand thus.

$$\begin{aligned} & -m^5 - 5m^4n - 10m^3n^2 + 586m^4 + 2344m^3n + 3516m^2n^2 \\ & + 2m^3 + 6m^2n + 6mn^2 - 386808m^2 - 773616mn - \\ & 386808n^2 + 918727m + 918727n = 385050. \end{aligned}$$

By Transposition it becomes

$$\begin{aligned} & -5m^4n - 10m^3n^2 + 2344m^3n + 3516m^2n^2 + 6m^2n + \\ & 6mn^2 - 773616mn - 386808n^2 + 918727n = 385050 + \\ & m^5 - 586m^4 - 2m^3 + 386808m^2 - 918727m. \end{aligned}$$

From which arises this

THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{385050 + m^5 - 586m^4 - 2m^3 + 386808m^2 -}{-5m^4 - 10m^3n + 2344m^3 + 3516m^2n + 6m^2 + 918727m} \cdot \frac{6mn - 773616m - 386808n + 918727}{}$$

Now

Now at a venture let us assume  $m = 30$ , then the above Theorem in Numbers is

$$\begin{array}{r}
 385050 \\
 m = +24300000 \\
 386808m^2 = 348127200 \\
 \hline
 372812250
 \end{array}
 \qquad
 \begin{array}{r}
 -586m^4 = -474660000 \\
 -2m^3 = -54000 \\
 -918727m = -27361810 \\
 \hline
 -502075810
 \end{array}$$

Now  $372812250 - 502075810 = -129263560$  for a Dividend. Here you may see that I took  $m$  too great, by Reason of its Negative Sign; then upon the Supposition of  $m$ , the Divisor being put into Numbers, it will be  $38034920$ .

That is.

$$38034920 - 129263560 (-3 = n \text{ nearly.})$$

Then taking those Quantities in the Divisor where  $n$  is concern'd, and putting its Value just now found, we shall have  $-7523316$ , which must be taken from the Divisor, by Reason of unlike Signs; as

$$\begin{array}{r}
 38034920 \\
 -7523316 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

$$30511604 - 129263560 (-4.2365 = n \text{ more nearly.})$$

Hence seeing my second Value of  $n$  to have a Negative Sign before it, shews, that I assumed  $m$  too much, and therefore must deduct  $n$  from  $m$ ; as

$$m - n = x = 25.7635.$$

Q. E. I.

(See Form 16th.)



Of

# Of the Square Cubed, or Cube Squared, the Sixth Power.

EXAMPLE 28.

**G**IVEN  $x + x^2 + x^3 + x^4 + x^5 + x^6 = 100$ .  
 Quere  $x$  ?

Assume as before  $m + n = x$ , then according to my Table of Powers, viz. the Sixth, the Equation becomes, viz.

$$m^6 + 6m^5n + 15m^4n^2 + m^5 + 5m^4n + 10m^3n^2 + m^4 + 4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 + m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 + m^2 + 2mn + n^2 + m + n = 100.$$

By Transposition we get

$$6m^5n + 15m^4n^2 + 5m^4n + 10m^3n^2 + 4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 + 2mn + n^2 + n = 100 - m^6 - m^5 - m^4 - m^3 - m^2 - m.$$

Hence we get this Universal

THEOREM.

$$x = \frac{100 - m^6 - m^5 - m^4 - m^3 - m^2 - m}{6m^5 + 15m^4n + 5m^4 + 10m^3n + 4m^3 + 6m^2n + 3m^2 + 3mn + 2m + n + 1.}$$

Thence assuming  $m = 1$ , the Theorem reduced into Numbers, and the Operation perform'd as the Cubic Equations, or Biquadratic, &c. the Value of  $n$  will be found to be = .67142.

Consequently  $m + n = x = 1.67142$ .

(See Form 17th.)

Q. E. I.

R

EXAMPLE,

EXAMPLE 29.

Given  $x^6 - 1.032115x^5 - 1.467368x^4 + 1.548173x^3 + .467368x^2 - .516057x + .0665789 = 0$ .

Assume  $m+n=x$ , then from my Table of Powers the above given Equation becomes, viz.

$$m^6 + 6m^5n + 15m^4n^2 - 1.032115m^5 - 5.160575m^4n - 10.321150m^3n^2 - 1.467368m^4 - 5.869472m^3n - 8.804208m^2n^2 + 1.548173m^3 + 4.644519m^2n + 4.644519mn^2 + .467368m^2 + .934736mn + .467368n^2 - .516057m - .516057n + .0665789 = 0.$$

By Transposition we have

$$6m^5n + 15m^4n^2 - 5.160575m^4n - 10.321150m^3n^2 - 5.869472m^3n - 8.804208m^2n^2 + 4.644519m^2n + 4.644519mn^2 + .934736mn + .467368n^2 - .516057n = -.0665789 - m^6 + 1.032115m^5 + 1.467368m^4 - 1.548173m^3 - .467368m^2 + .516057m.$$

Hence arises this General

THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{-.0665789 - m^6 + 1.032115m^5 + 1.467368m^4}{6m^5 + 15m^4n - 5.160575m^4 - 10.321150m^3n - 1.548173m^3 - .467368m^2 + .516057m} \\ \frac{5.869472m^3 - 8.804208m^2n + 4.644519m^2 + 4.644519mn + .934736m + .467368n - .516057.}{.}$$

Hence assuming  $m = .3$ , then the above Theorem put into Numbers, and the Operation had, as in our former Examples, for  $n$ , we shall get the Value of  $n = .1539797831$ ; and consequently  $m+n = .453979831 = x$ .

Q. E. I.

(See Form 17th.)

EXAMPLE

EXAMPLE 30.

Given  $-x^6 + 4x^4 + 1332x^3 + 95x^2 - 3330x = 443556$ .

Assume  $m+n=x$ , then from the Table of Powers we get the following Equation, viz.

$$-m^6 - 6m^5n - 15m^4n^2 + 4m^4 + 16m^3n + 24m^2n^2 + 1332m^3 + 3996m^2n + 95m^2 + 190mn + 95n^2 - 3330m - 3330n = 443556.$$

By Transposition we get

$$-6m^5n - 15m^4n^2 + 16m^3n + 24m^2n^2 + 3996m^2n + 3996mn^2 + 190mn + 95n^2 - 3330n = m^6 - 4m^4 - 1332m^3 - 95m^2 + 3330m + 443556.$$

Hence arises this Universal

THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{m^6 - 4m^4 - 1332m^3 - 95m^2 + 3330m + 443556}{6m^5 - 15m^4n + 16m^3 + 24m^2n + 3996m^2 + 3996mn + 190m + 95n - 3330}.$$

By assuming  $m = 10$ , the Value of  $n$  may easily be found, which will satisfy the Conditions of the Equation.

Q. E. I.

(See Form 17th.)

I question not but by these few and choice Examples, the Nature of, and Manner how to proceed in this Method is sufficiently cleared; as to the Extraction of Roots out of simple or pure Equations, how highly soever they be.

And because there is great Care and Trouble attends the continued Involutions of  $m+n$ , or  $m-n$ , especially to any considerable Height, by Reason of the *Unciæ* (or Numeral Figures that arise by involving the Quantities) I have at the Beginning raised a Table that the Learner may have a continual Recourse to for his Operations.

Likewise, that the Products are found by making two Progressions Geometrical, the one beginning at the de-

fired Power of the first Part of the Root, and ending at an Unit; and the other beginning at an Unit, and ending at the Power of the other Part of the Root; as if you were to find the Sixth Power of  $m+n$ , write the Powers thus,

$m^6$	$m^5$	$m^4$	$m^3$	$m^2$	$m$	1
1	$n$	$n^2$	$n^3$	$n^4$	$n^5$	$n^6$
$m^6 + m^5n + m^4n^2 + m^3n^3 + m^2n^4 + mn^5 + n^6$						

will be the Terms in the Sixth Power of  $m+n$ , by multiplying the Powers above by those below; and to find their *Unciæ*, that of the first Term is always an Unit, and that of the second is the Exponent of the first, and of the third is the Exponent of  $m$  in the second Term, multiplied by the affix'd *Unciæ*, and divided by  $2=15$ , and of the third is the Exponent of  $m$  in the third Term, multiplied by the prefix'd *Uncia* 15, and divided by 3, and so of the fourth, &c. which gives the Sixth Power.

$$m^6 + 6m^5n + 15m^4n^2 + 20m^3n^3 + 15m^2n^4 + 6mn^5 + n^6.$$

I think what has been said in this Part will be sufficient for the meanest Capacity. I shall conclude this Part by adding a few Examples, leaving them for the Learner's Perusal, by giving him the Answers only.

EXAMPLE 31.

Suppose  $-x^8 + 1800x^6 - 1056272x^4 + 222272000x^2 = 8768000000$ .

Hence by assuming  $m+n$  for  $x$  as before, and ordering the Equation you will find the Value of  $m+n = x = 21.2$ .

(See Forms 19th. and 20th.)

EXAMPLE 32.

$$-x^8 + 536x^7 - 70350x^6 + 2208588x^5 + 141731084x^4 - 11101565353x^3 + 155776050139x^2 + 7348869315871x - 191821297287673 = 0.$$

Hence

Hence  $x = 63.21$ . as appears from the Table of Theorems.

EXAMPLE 33.

$$x^8 + 10.3303x^7 - 294.8875x^6 + 486515.37x^5 + 20167098.3x^4 - 270427545.014x^3 - 13736480320.5x^2 + 31359884269.94x = -2294972348845.65.$$

Hence by our Table of Theorems we shall find  $x = 16.04984$ .

(See Forms 19th. and 20th.)

EXAMPLE 34.

$$\text{Suppose } x^{10} - 25.6x^9 + 105.1932x^8 + 640x^7 + 4349.031x^6 - 64906.084x^4 + 18016295.945649x^2 = 150135799.54708.$$

Now by assuming  $m \pm n = x$ , and substituting the Equation according to our Method we have laid down in the preceding Examples, we shall get the Value of  $x = 4$ .

I shall not here trouble the Reader with any more Examples of Converging Series, seeing I have here brought him how to solve any Equation whatsoever, leading him on Step by Step, till he is come to Equations of the Tenth Power. I shall now give him a few Examples in Equations Literal, where I make  $a, b, c, d$ , &c. known Coefficients, and  $x, y, z$ , &c. unknown Quantities, or Numbers sought; and it is from these Examples that I made the *Table of Converging Series*, with their Theorems for the converging  $n$ , where the Reader will meet with every Thing so plain, as will not admit of an Explanation, by Reason of its great Facility, only it must be observed.

That what Numbers are wanting in your given Equation, the same must be omitted in your Theorems; also Regard must be had to the Signs.

## Of CONVERGING SERIES *Literally.*

### EXAMPLE I.

**G**IVEN  $ax^3 + bx^2 + cx = N$ . Quere  $x$ ?

#### OPERATION.

Given  $ax^3 + bx^2 + cx = N$ .

$$\text{Then } x^3 + \frac{b}{a}x^2 + \frac{c}{a}x = \frac{N}{a}.$$

Substitute  $\frac{b}{a} = p$ ,  $\frac{c}{a} = q$ , and  $\frac{N}{a} = G$ . Then  
the Equation will stand thus,

$$x^3 + px^2 + qx = G.$$

Assume  $m + n = x$ , then the Equation becomes

$$m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 + pn^2 + 2pmn + pn^2 + qm + qn = G.$$

By Transposition.

$$3m^3n + 3mn^2 + 2pmn + pn^2 + qn = G - m^3 - pm^2 - qm.$$

From which arises this Universal

#### THEOREM.

$$n = \frac{G - m^3 - pm^2 - qm}{3m^2 + 3mn + 2pm + pn + q}. \quad \text{Q. E. I.}$$

### EXAMPLE 2.

Given  $ax^3 - bx^2 + cx - N = 0$ .

#### SOLUTION.

$$ax^3 - bx^2 + cx - N = 0.$$

$$x^3 - \frac{b}{a}x^2 + \frac{c}{a}x - \frac{N}{a} = 0.$$

Substitute



Substitute  $-\frac{b}{a} = -p$ , and  $\frac{c}{a} = q$ , and  $\frac{N}{a} = G$ , then it will be  $x^3 - px^2 + qx - G = 0$ .  
 $\pm x^3 - px^2 + qx = G$ .

Assume  $m+n = x$ , then the Equation becomes

$$m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 - pm^2 - 2pmn - pn^2 + qm + qn = G.$$

By Transposition.

$$3m^2n + 3mn^2 - 2pmn - pn^2 + qn = G - m^3 + pm^2 - qm.$$

Hence arises this Universal

**T H E O R E M .**

$$n = \frac{G - m^3 + pm^2 - qm}{3m^2 + 3mn - 2pm - pn + q}.$$

The Illustration of the above in Numbers.

$a \qquad b \qquad c \qquad N$

Given  $8x^3 - 1440x^2 + 86400x - 1600000 = 0$ .

**S O L U T I O N .**

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \div 8, \\ \pm \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 8x^3 - 1440x^2 + 86400x - 1600000 = 0. \\ x^3 - 180x^2 + 10800x - 200000 = 0. \\ x^3 - 180x^2 + 10800x = 200000. \end{array}$$

Here  $-p = -180$ ,  $10800 = q$ , and  $200000 = G$ .

Then our Universal Theorem will be

$$n = \frac{G - m^3 + 180m^2 - 10800m}{3m^2 + 3mn - 360m - 180n + 10800}$$

Hence the Value of  $m+n = x = 34.7$ .

W. W. R.

**E X A M P L E 3 .**

Given  $ax^3 - bx^2 - cx = N$ .

Then

Then by Division and Substitution, as the two last Examples, the Final Equation is

$$x^3 - px^2 - qx = G.$$

Hence assuming  $m + n = x$ , and from my Table of Powers the Equation substituted aright, it will be

$$m^3 + 3m^2n + 3mn^2 - pm^2 - 2pmn - pn^2 - qm - qn = G.$$

Then by Transposition arises this Universal

**T H E O R E M.**

$$n = \frac{G - m^3 + pm^2 + qm}{3m^2 + 3mn - 2pm - pn - q}.$$

**E X A M P L E 4.**

$$ax^4 + bx^3 + cx^2 + dx = N.$$

Then dividing the Equation by the Co-efficient  $a$ , it will be

$$x^4 + \frac{b}{a} x^3 + \frac{c}{a} x^2 + \frac{d}{a} x = \frac{N}{a}.$$

Substitute  $p = \frac{b}{a}$ ;  $q = \frac{c}{a}$ ;  $r = \frac{d}{a}$ ; and  $G = \frac{N}{a}$ .

Then the Equation will be as follows.

$$x^4 + px^3 + qx^2 + rx = G.$$

Assuming  $m + n = x$ , by my Table of Powers we shall have, viz.

$$m^4 + 4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 + pm^3 + 3pm^2n + 3pmn^2 + qm^2 + 2qmn + qn^2 + rm + rn = G.$$

By Transposition we have

$$4m^3n + 6m^2n^2 + 3pm^2n + 3pmn^2 + 2qmn + qn^2 + rn = G - m^4 - pm^3 - qm^2 - rm.$$

**T H E O R E M.**

T H E O R E M.

$$n = \frac{G - m^4 - pm^3 - qm^2 - rm}{4m^3 + 6m^2n + 3pm^2 + 3pmn + 2qm + qn + r}$$

Suppose an Example in Numbers. As

E X A M P L E 5.

$$5212x^4 - 1093600x^3 + 56547625x^2 - 1585920000x + 6140484000.$$

For each Co-efficient put, *a*, *b*, *c*, &c. respectively, and it will be

$$ax^4 - bx^3 + cx^2 - dx + N = 0.$$

$$\text{Divided, } x^4 - \frac{b}{a}x^3 + \frac{c}{a}x^2 - \frac{d}{a}x + \frac{N}{a} = 0$$

in Numbers,

$$x^4 - 209x^3 + 10849x^2 - 304280x + 1178142 = 0.$$

And for each Co-efficient substitute *p*, *q*, *r*, &c. Then we have

$$x^4 - px^3 + qx^2 - rx + G = 0.$$

By assuming *m* + *n* = *x*, we have according to our former Operation this Universal

T H E O R E M.

$$n = \frac{-m^4 + pm^3 - qm^2 + rm - G}{4m^3 + 6m^2n - 3pm^2 - 3pmn + 2qm + qn - r}$$

Whence the Reader is to observe,

That *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, &c. represent the Co-efficients of the unknown Quantity *x*, let the Co-efficients be what they will, and *N* the absolute Number given.

Now seeing oftentimes that a Co-efficient is prefix'd to the highest Power of the unknown Quantity *x*. I have divided all the Co-efficients of the other Terms, by the Co-efficient of the highest unknown Quantity; and for their Quotients have substituted *p*, *q*, *r*, *s*, &c. and *G*,

the absolute Number after  $N$ , was divided by  $a$ , that is, after the absolute Number given was divided by the prefix'd Co-efficient of the highest Power of the unknown Quantity  $x$ , then we have the Equation out of Algebraic Fractions, for our Operation, by substituting  $p, q, r, \&c.$  aforesaid; tho' it is not always, as that the highest Power of the unknown Quantity  $x$  has a Co-efficient, then the Equation needs not Division, but putting  $p, q, r, \&c.$  for  $b, c, d, \&c.$  respectively: As

EXAMPLE.

Let  $x^6 + bx^5 - cx^4 + dx^3 + ex^2 + fx = N$ , in Numbers.

Suppose  $x^6 + 1000x^5 - 200x^4 + 100x^3 + 50x^2 + 40x = 500000$ .

Now by substituting  $p = 1000$ ;  $-200 = -q$ ;  $100 = r$ ;  $50 = s$ ;  $40 = t$ ;  $500000 = G$ ; then the above Equation becomes

$$x^6 + px^5 - qx^4 + rx^3 + sx^2 + tx = G.$$

Here you see, that  $p, q, r, \&c.$  represent  $b, c, d, \&c.$  respectively, because the Equation, is not reduced any lower, but the final Equation just the same as the given one. But

Suppose  $ax^6 + bx^5 - cx^4 + dx^3 + ex^2 + fx = N$ . Let the same in Numbers be

$$20x^6 + 800x^5 - 700x^4 + 40x^3 + 20x^2 + 500x = 2000000.$$

Here you see is a Co-efficient (*viz.* 20) prefix'd before the highest Power of the unknown Quantity  $x$ , (*viz.*  $x^6$ ) which must be divided off, that is, I must divide all the other Co-efficients by 20, and then arises this Equation.

$$x^6 + 40x^5 - 35x^4 + 2x^3 + x^2 + 25x = 100000.$$

Thence substituting  $p, q, r, \&c.$  for the Co-efficients, there arises this final Equation.

$$x^6 + px^5 - qx^4 + rx^3 + sx^2 + tx = G.$$

Hence

Hence the Equation is reduced for Converging Series, and may be solv'd by our Universal Theorems. Which last Equation I call final, by Reason that now I can, by assuming  $m \pm n = x$  (which  $m$  is = to the known Part of the Root sought  $x$ , and must be taken as near the Root as may be, whether it be greater or less than the said Root, and  $n$  is = the unknown Part of the Root sought, whose Value may be Negative or Affirmative, according as that of  $m$  is taken greater, or less than the Truth) find the Value of  $x$ , and it is from these Principles I have raised the following Theorems, which will serve for any Equation of the same kind, by only observing the Signs. It is here observed, that when there is no Co-efficient prefix'd to the highest Power of the unknown Quantity  $x$ , then N and G are equal to each other respectively. For when any Term is wanting in the Equation, the same must be omitted in the Theorem.

### A more GENERAL METHOD for CONVERGING SERIES.

WHICH was communicated to me by a Member of the Royal Society, for whose Name I have the greatest Veneration, and should have informed the World, from whom I received such a Favour, had he not desired the contrary.

Let N = Absolute Number in any Equation.

$n$  = Exponent of the higher Power.

$x$  = Root or Quantity sought.

$m$  = any known Number taken at Pleasure.

$n$  = an unknown Number.

i.  $p, q, r, s, \&c.$  = to the respective Co-efficients of the given Equation; then will  $m \pm n = x$ , and

$\mp 1 \times x^n \mp p \times x^{n-1} \mp q \times x^{n-2} \mp r \times x^{n-3} \mp, \&c. = N$ , represent any Equation whatsoever; and because  $m \pm n = x$ , such a General Equation may be thus expressed.

$$\mp 1 \times \overline{m+n}^n \mp p \times \overline{m+n}^{n-1} \mp q \times \overline{m+n}^{n-2} \mp r \times \overline{m+n}^{n-3} \mp = N.$$

But to bring this to Converging Series, it is first necessary to prove, that every Power raised from a Binomial (without regarding the Co-efficients) consists, or is composed of two Ranks or Series of Powers, one increasing from  $n^{n-n}$ , or 1 to  $n^n$ , and the other decreasing from  $m^n$  to  $m^{n-1}$ , or 1; and each Member in one is multiplied into its corresponding Member, in the other respectively, as may appear thus.

$$\overline{m+n}^2 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} mm \\ 2mn \\ nn \end{array} \right\} = \left. \begin{array}{l} m \times n^{n-n}, \text{ or } 1, \\ m^{n-1} \times n^{n-1} \text{ twice,} \\ m^{n-2} \times n^2 \end{array} \right\}$$

Again.

$$\overline{m+n}^3 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} mmm \\ 3mnn \\ 3mnn \\ nnn \end{array} \right\} = \left. \begin{array}{l} m \times n^{n-n} \\ m^{n-3} \times n^{n-3} \\ m^{n-2} \times n^{n-1} \\ m^{n-2} \times n^{n-1} \\ m^{n-2} \times n^2 \end{array} \right\} \text{ thrice.}$$

And so it will be *ad Infinitum*.

Q. E. D.

Hence these two Corollaries.

COROLLARY 1.

That the Co-efficient of the second Term in any Power raised from a Binomial is always =  $n$ , the Exponent of the highest Power.

COROLLARY 2.

That the Root or Side of  $n^n$ , the unknown Quantity, is always multiplied into the Second Term of the known.

Now

Now from the Latter, it is evident we are (in this Case, but to make use of the two Members of the Power of such *Binomial*, and by the first we may express the Co-efficient of the second Term by  $n$ , the Exponent of the Power; Therefore the former Equation will now stand thus.

$$\begin{aligned} & \pm 1 \times m^n \pm n m^{n-1} n \pm p \times m^{n-1} \pm \dots m^{n-2} m \pm \\ & q \times m^{n-2} \pm \dots m^{n-2} n \pm r \times m^{n-3} \pm \dots m^{n-3} n \pm \&cc. \\ & = N. \end{aligned}$$

Now to find the Value of  $n$ , or the unknown Quantity: It is plain, that those Members into which it is multiplied will be the Divisor with the same Signs, as being to be transposed to the other Side of the Equation. Therefore first we get the following

THEOREM.

$$\begin{aligned} n = & \frac{N \pm 1 \times m^n \mp p \times m^{n-1} \pm q \times m^{n-2} \pm r \times m^{n-3}}{1 \times m^{n-1} \pm p \times m^{n-2} \pm q \times m^{n-3} \pm r \times m^{n-4} \dots} \\ & \frac{m^{n-3} \dots \&cc.}{m^{n-4} \dots \&cc.} \\ & \frac{m^{n-3}}{m^{n-4} \dots \&cc.} \end{aligned}$$

Which Theorem exhibits all possible particular ones, for extracting of Roots according to the first Sort of Mr. *Ralphson's*, agreeing exactly with them, as will be found on Trial, always remembering that the Signs in the *Dividend* must be contrary to those in the Equation, and in the Divisor the same respectively.

But  $m + n = x$ . Therefore Secondly,

THEOREM.

THEOREM.

$$x = \frac{N \pm 1 \times m^n \pm p \times m^{n-1} \pm q \times m^{n-2}}{1 \times m^{n-1} \pm p \times m^{n-2} \pm q \times m^{n-3} \pm r \times m^{n-4}, \&c.}$$

$\pm r \times m^{n-3}, \&c.$

$m^{n-4}, \&c.$

$n-3$

Which gives all those of the second Sort univerfally.

But in this Cafe the Signs, both in the Dividend and Divisor, will be the same, as in the given Equation respectively; as likewise it may be proper to take Notice, *That if any Term be wanting in the Equation, the same must be omitted in either Theorem respectively.*

Now from either of these *two Generals*, to deduce any particular Theorem for finding the Root of any given Equation, we need only consider, that  $m^{n-n} = 1$ . or

$\frac{m^n}{m^n} = 1$ . that Unity will neither multiply nor divide;

also that  $n-n^n = 0$ , or  $n^n - n^n = 0$ ; and any Quantity multiplied into Nothing is  $= 0$ , and when either Case happens (which always will, except where the last Term is wanting, the Theorem is determined.

THEREFORE



T H E R E F O R E .

Suppose an Equat. as	By the 1st Gen. Theor.	By the 2d Gen. Theor.
$x^2 = N$ $x^3 = N$ $x^4 = N$ $x^2 + px = N$ $-x^2 + px = N$ $x^4 + px^3 = N$ $x^3 + px^2 + qx = N$	Then we shall have $x =$	$\frac{N - m^2}{2m}$ $\frac{N - m^3}{3m^2}$ $\frac{N - m^4}{4m^3}$ $\frac{N - m^2 \pm pm}{2m \pm p}$ $\frac{N \pm m^2 - pm}{-2m \pm p}$ $\frac{N - m^4 + pm^3}{4m^3 + 3pm^2}$ $\frac{N - m^3 \pm pm^2 \pm qm}{3m^2 + 2pm + q}$
		$\frac{N \pm m^2}{2m}$ $\frac{N \pm 2m^3}{3m^2}$ $\frac{N \pm 3m^4}{4m^3}$ $\frac{N \pm m^2}{2m \pm p}$ $\frac{N - m^2}{-2m \pm p}$ $\frac{N \pm 3m^4 + 2pm^3}{4m^3 + 3pm^2}$ $\frac{N \pm 2m^3 + pm^2}{3m^2 + 2pm + q}$

After the same Manner for any Equation whatsoever.  
 Thus having the particular *Theorem*, the *Application* in either Case is as follows.

Let  $m$  be any Number taken at Pleasure as before.

$T =$  Theorem, in which  $x$  must be of its last Value found.

Then the Procefs will be of the

First General Theorem.

Second General Theorem.

$m$ the 1st. $\pm T = m$ the 2d. Then $m$ the 2d. $\pm T = m$ the 3d. Then $m$ the 3d. $\pm T = m$ the 4th. Then $m$ the 4th. $\pm T = m$ the 5th. &c.	$T = m$ the 2d. Then $T = m$ the 3d. Then $T = m$ the 4th. Then $T = m$ the 5th. &c.
---	---

Some of which true Values of  $m$  will terminate in the true Root sought, if it have one: But if it be a Surd, then the Value of  $m$  will proceed into an *Infinite Series*, but may be prosecuted nearer the Truth than any assignable, which *Series*, each *Operation*, will proceed in *Number of Places*, in a *Geometrical Progression*, whose first Term

Term is 1, and Ratio = 2, viz. First 1, then 2, then 4, then 8, then 16, then 32, then 64. &c. Places.

It is likewise observable, that the first *General Theorem* converges by finding out a Number to be added to, or subtracted from the *last* Value of  $m$  (as it shall be affected with + or -) until  $m$  be  $= x$  sought. So the last converges by  $m$  itself, whose Value, at each Operation, shall grow nearer and nearer, until it be  $= x$  sought.

We may also take Notice, that tho'  $m$  be assumed never so far from the Root, yet it will converge to it by renewing the Operation.

But the Work may be much shortened, in Case we point the given Equation (if it will admit of it) both in the *absolute Number* and *Co-efficient*, according to their respective Degrees of *Affection*; and take first 1. then 2, then 4, &c. of those Points (from the first) each Operation: For it is evident, the Co-efficients increase their Powers, as the highest known Term decreases; therefore the absolute Number is of the same Power, with the highest unknown Quantity.

One Instance may be sufficient to explain it. Suppose this Cubic Equation to be pointed, viz.

$$x^3 + 25x^2 + 836x = 53297.$$

$$\text{or } x^3 + px^2 + qx = N.$$

Then it would be  $x^3 + 25x^2 + 836x = 53297.$

For the absolute Number is a Cube }  
 Co-efficients  $q$  a Square } and are pointed  
 $p$  a Lateral } accordingly.

And the like Method for any other Equation, where it will admit of it.

Now to apply this we are to take

The first Operation  $x^3 + 2x^2 + 8x = 53.$

Second Operation  $x^3 + 25x^2 + 836x = 53297$ , and consequently the Value of the Co-efficients, as well as the absolute Numbers alters, so long as there are Punctations.

But

But by a Numerical Operation, the said Notification, as well as the Method of the Process of each Theorem, will be further illustrated. Therefore,

1. Suppose  $x^2 = 2 = N$ , seek  $x$  by the first General Theorem.

Then  $x = \frac{N - N^2}{2m} = T$ , and take  $m = 1$ .

Therefore  $1 + T (= .5) = 1.5 = m$  the 2d.

$\therefore 1.5 - T (= -.088) = 1.417 = m$  the 3d.

$\therefore 1.417 - T (= -.002783) = 1.414217 = m$  the 4th.

$\therefore 1.414217 - T (= -.000003437622) = 1.414213562378 = m$  the 5th =  $x$ .

2. Suppose  $x^2 = 2 = N$ . seek  $x$  by the second General Theorem.

Then  $x = \frac{N + N^2}{2m} = T$ , and take  $m = 1$ , as before.

Therefore  $T = 1.5 = m$  the 2d.

$\therefore T = 1.416 = m$  the 3d.

$\therefore T = 1.414215 = m$  the 4th.

$\therefore T = 1.414213562373 = m$  the 5th =  $x$ .

By which it is evident, First, that both Theorems amount to the same Thing, the Difference being only in the last Figure, which would be corrected the next Operation. Secondly, that  $x$  will proceed into an *Infinite Series*, if a Surd. Thirdly, that each Operation gives double the Number of Figures of the last.

3. Suppose  $x^4 = 28398241 = N$ . seek  $x$  by Theorem 1.

Then  $x = \frac{N - m^4}{3m^3} = T$ , and take  $m = 10$ .

Therefore  $10 - T (= -3) = 7 = m$  the 2d.

$\therefore 7 + T (= +.4) = 7.4 = m$  the 3d.

$\therefore 7 - T (= -.1) = 7.3 = x$ , the true Biquadratic Root sought.

4. Suppose  $x^4 = 2839.8241 = N$ . as before; seek  $x$  by the second Theorem.

T

Then

Then  $x = \frac{N-3m^2}{4m^2} = T$ , and take  $m=5$ .

Therefore  $T = 5.6 = m$  the 2d.

∴  $T = 8.2 = m$  the 3d.

∴  $T = 7.4 = m$  the 4th.

∴  $T = 7.3 = m$  the 5th. =  $x$  = to the true Root fought.

From which two last Examples it appears, First, that either Theorem will find the true Root, if it have one. Secondly, that it matters not, whether  $m$  be taken above or below the Root, or how far from it.

5. Suppose  $x^2 + 587x = 987459$ , or  $xx + px = N$ .

Seek  $x$  by Theorem the first (i. e.)  $x = \frac{N-m^2-pm}{2m+p} = T$ , because of the Punctations we are to take.

1. Operation  $xx + 5x = 98$

2. - - -  $xx + 58x = 9874$ .

3. - - -  $xx + 587x = 987459$

} and suppose  $m=8$ .

Therefore  $8 - T(= - .2) = 78 = m$  the 2d.

∴  $78 - T(= - 3.4) = 746 = m$  the 3d.

∴  $746 - T(= - 3.34) = 742.66 = m$  the 4th.

∴  $742.66 - T(= - .012689) = 742.647311 = x$  fought.

Again.

6. Suppose  $xx - 20x = 53482$ , or  $xx - px = N$ . Seek  $x$  by the second General Theorem.

Then  $x = \frac{N+m^2}{2m-p} = T$ , and take  $m=250$ .

Therefore  $T = 241 = m$  the 2d.

∴  $T = 241.4 = m$  the 3d.

∴  $T = 241.475 = m$  the 4th.

∴  $T = 241.477860 = m$  the 5th. =  $x$  fought.

From these two last it is plain; First, that there is no absolute Necessity for Punctuation.

Secondly,

Secondly, That Punctuation does nevertheless shorten the Work where it can be done.

But I hope I have said enough to make the whole Matter, as well as the Manner of proceeding plain and easy to the meanest Capacity; and though I have given Numerical Examples, no farther than an affected Quadratic, yet it is the same to any Degree of Power, or Affection whatsoever, Regard being had to its proper and particular Theorem deduc'd from either of the General Ones. I shall therefore now proceed to Roots in General; but first I will shew by an Example how the Cube may be completed as a Quadratic.

### *A new Way of Compleating the Cube.*

Suppose  $x^3 + 12x^2 + 48x = 152$ . Here you see it is a perfect Cubic Equation: Now the same may be completed thus.

I observed the Canon for the Cube Root ( $x^3 + 3bx^2 + 3b^2x + b^3$ ) and I found the third of the Co-efficient (or  $3b$ ) cub'd, is always the fourth Term of a regular Cube, which I tried in this Case, calling  $12 = 3b$ , and  $48 = 3b^2$ , the Equation then will stand thus,  $x^3 + 3bx^2 + 3b^2x = 152$ ; then adding 64 the Cube of 6, a third of the Co-efficient 36, to both Sides of the Equation, and we shall have  $x^3 + 3bx^2 + 3b^2x + 64 = (152 + 64) 216$ , and extracting the Root  $x + 4 = \sqrt[3]{216} = 6$ . and  $x = 2$ .

#### OPERATION.

Equation,	1	$x^3 + 12x^2 + 48x = 152$
per Canon,	2	$x^3 + 3bx^2 + 3b^2x = 152$
2 c □	3	$x^3 + 3bx^2 + 3b^2x + 64 = 216$ .
3 <u>w</u> 3	4	$x + 4 = \sqrt[3]{216} = 6$
4 - 4	5	$x = 6 - 4 = 2$ .

Q. E. D.

# *An Universal Solution of Cubic and Biquadratic Equations, analytically.*

## §. I. *Of the Universal Cubic Equation.*

$$x^3 = 3px^2 + 3qx + 2r.$$

$$- 3p^2 + p^3.$$

$$- 3pq.$$

There are three Roots, *viz.*

$$1. x = p + r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}^{\frac{1}{2}} + \sqrt[3]{r - \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}.$$

$$2. x = p - \frac{1 - \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{1 + \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times \sqrt[3]{r - \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

$$3. x = p - \frac{1 + \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{1 - \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times \sqrt[3]{r - \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

That the *Arithmetical Calculus* may appear the easier, and fitter for Operation, put the Cube Root of the irrational Binomial  $r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}$  to be  $m + \sqrt{n}$ , the three Roots of the same Equation will be  $x = p + 2m$ , and  $x = p - m \pm \sqrt{-3n}$ .

Therefore in any given Cubic Equation, we must compare  $p, q, r$ , &c. for these being known, all the Roots of the Equation become known.

Let the Root  $x$  be sought of this Cubic Equation, *viz.*

$$\text{§. I. } x^3 = 2x^2 + 3x + 4.$$

Hence

Hence it will be according to the Prescript,  $3p = 2$ ,  
or  $p = \frac{2}{3}$ . Secondly,  $3q - (3p^2) \frac{4}{3} = 3$ , or  $q = \frac{13}{9}$ .

Thirdly,  $2r (+\sqrt{p^2 - 3q} \times p) - \frac{70}{27} = 4$ , or  $r = \frac{89}{27}$ .

and  $r^2 - q^3 = \frac{212}{27}$ . And therefore  $x = \frac{2}{3} +$

$$\sqrt[3]{\frac{89}{27} + \sqrt{\frac{212}{27}}} + \sqrt[3]{\frac{89}{27} - \sqrt{\frac{212}{27}}}$$

the other Roots are impossible.

§. 2. In this Equation  $x^3 = 12x^2 - 41x + 42$ : In the first Place it will be  $3p = 12$ , or  $p = \frac{12}{3} = 4$ . Secondly,

$3q - (3p^2) 48 = -41$ , or  $q = \frac{7}{3}$ . Thirdly,  $2r +$

$(p^2 - 3q) 36 = 42$ , or  $r = 3$ . and from thence  $r^2 - q^3 = -\frac{100}{27}$ . But the Cube Root of the Binomial Surd,

$3 + \sqrt{-\frac{100}{27}}$  ( $= r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}$ ) is to be extracted according to the sought Methods of Arithmetick, and is

$-1 + \sqrt{-\frac{4}{3}}$ , ( $= m + \sqrt{n}$ ), and therefore the Root

$x = (p + 2m = 4 - 2 =) 2$ ; or likewise  $x = (p - m \pm \sqrt{-3n} = 4 + 1 \pm (\sqrt{4}) 2 =) 7$  or  $3$ . Again, the other Root

of the same Binomial  $3 + \sqrt{-\frac{100}{27}}$  is  $\frac{3}{2} + \sqrt{-\frac{1}{12}}$

( $= m + \sqrt{n}$ ) and therefore the Root  $x = (p + 2m = 4 + 3 =) 7$ ; and likewise  $x = (p - m \pm \sqrt{-3n} = 4 - \frac{3}{2} \pm$

$(\sqrt{\frac{1}{4}}) \frac{1}{2} = 3$  or  $2$ . And again,

The third Root of the same Binomial, viz.  $3 + \sqrt{-\frac{100}{27}}$  is  $-\frac{1}{2} - \sqrt{-\frac{25}{12}}$  ( $= m + \sqrt{n}$ ), and there-

fore

fare the Root  $x = (p + 2m = 4 - 1 =) 3$ , and also  $x = (p - m \pm \sqrt{-3n} = 4 + \frac{1}{2} \pm (\sqrt{\frac{25}{4}}) \frac{5}{2} =) 7$  or 2.

§ 3. Given in this Equation  $x^3 = -15x^2 - 84x + 100$ ,  $p$  will be  $= -5$ ;  $q = -3$ ; or  $r = 135$ , and the Root of the Binomial  $135 + \sqrt{18252}$  is  $3 + \sqrt{12}$ : Therefore the Root  $x$  is  $= -5 + 6 = 1$ , and  $x = -5 - 3 \pm \sqrt{-36} = -8 + \sqrt{-36}$ , impossible.

Again.

§ 4. Given  $x^3 = 34x^2 - 310x + 1012$ ; here  $p$  will be  $= \frac{24}{3}$ ,  $q = \frac{226}{9}$ ,  $r = \frac{5536}{27}$ , and the Root of the Binomial  $\frac{5536}{27} + \sqrt{\frac{707560}{27}}$  is  $\frac{16}{3} + \sqrt{\frac{10}{3}}$ . Therefore the Root  $x = \frac{24}{3} + \frac{32}{3} = 22$ ; and  $x = \frac{34}{3} - \frac{16}{3} \pm \sqrt{-10} = 6 \pm \sqrt{-10}$ , impossible.

Again.

§ 5. In the Equation  $x^3 = 28x^2 + 61x - 4048$ ,  $p$  will be here  $= \frac{28}{3}$ ,  $q = \frac{967}{9}$ ,  $r = -\frac{25010}{27}$ , and the Root of the Binomial  $-\frac{25010}{27} + \sqrt{-382347}$  is  $= \frac{41}{6} + \sqrt{-\frac{243}{4}}$ . Therefore  $x = \frac{28}{3} + \frac{41}{3} = 23$ , and  $x = \frac{28}{3} - \frac{41}{6} \pm (\sqrt{\frac{729}{4}}) \frac{27}{2} = 16$ , or  $-11$ .

Again.

§ 6. In this Equation  $x^3 = -x^2 + 166x - 660$ ; here  $p$  will be  $= -\frac{1}{3}$ ;  $q = \frac{499}{9}$ ;  $r = -\frac{9658}{27}$ , and the



the Root of the Binomial  $-\frac{9658}{27} + \sqrt{-\frac{1147205}{27}}$   
 is  $-\frac{22}{3} + \sqrt{-\frac{5}{3}}$ . Therefore  $x = -\frac{1}{3} - \frac{44}{3}$   
 $= -15$ , and  $x = -\frac{1}{3} + \frac{22}{3} \pm \sqrt{5} = 7 \pm \sqrt{5}$   
 irrational.

Again.

§ 7. In this Equation  $x^3 = 63x^2 + 99673x + 9951705$ ,  
 $p = 21$ ,  $q = \frac{100996}{3}$ ,  $r = 6031680$ , and the Root of  
 the Binomial  $6031680 + \sqrt{-\frac{47887175043136}{27}}$  is  $=$   
 $183 + \sqrt{-\frac{529}{3}}$ . Therefore  $x = 21 + 336 = 387$ ;  
 and  $x = 21 - 183 \pm (\sqrt{529}) 23 = -139$ , or  $185$ .

And after the same Manner must we proceed with the  
 rest. And here a Theorem is investigated after the fol-  
 lowing Manner; I put the Root  $x$  of any Cubic Equation  
 $= a + b$ , and by raising the said  $a + b$  to a Cube, it will  
 be  $x^3 = (a^3 + 3a^2b + 3ab^2 + b^3) = a^3 + 3abx + b^3$ .  
 Now in the Place of  $a + b$ , substitute its Value, and it  
 will be  $x^3 = 3abx + a^3 + b^3$ , which Equation is con-  
 structed from the Root  $x = a + b$ , which Equation wants  
 the second Term. But as this may appear more evi-  
 dent according to our *Formula*, I take the Equation  $x^3$   
 $= 3qx + 2r$ , which transforms itself into  $x^3 = 3abx + a^3$   
 $+ b^3$ , and by transforming of this, it will be in the first  
 Place  $3q = 3ab$ , or  $q^3 = a^3b^3$ ; and secondly,  $2r = a^3 + b^3$ ,  
 or  $2ra^3 = (a^6 + a^3b^3) = a^6 + q^3$ , and this Quadratic  
 Equation solv'd will be  $a^3 = r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}$ , and  $b^3 =$   
 $(2r - q^3) - \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}$ , and therefore  $a = \sqrt[3]{r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}$   
 and  $b = \sqrt[3]{r - \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}$ , and therefore in this Equation  
 $x^3 =$

$z^3 = 3qz + 2r$ , the Root will be  $z = (a + b =)$

$$\sqrt[3]{r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}^{\frac{1}{3}} + \sqrt[3]{r - \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}^{\frac{1}{3}}.$$

But the Root is threefold, and may be changed by a threefold Value, and  $\sqrt[3]{r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}^{\frac{1}{3}}$ , and  $\sqrt[3]{r - \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}^{\frac{1}{3}}$ , for the Cube Root of any Quantity will be threefold, and the Root of Unity is either 1, or  $-\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{-3}$ , or  $-\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{-3}$ .

Therefore if  $1 \times \sqrt[3]{r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}^{\frac{1}{3}}$ , or  $\sqrt[3]{r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}^{\frac{1}{3}} = \sqrt[3]{1 \times r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}^{\frac{1}{3}} = \sqrt[3]{1 \times r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}^{\frac{1}{3}}$ , it shews some Root (as above-named, viz.  $m + \sqrt{n}$ , or  $1 \times m + \sqrt{n}$ ) of the Cube  $r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}$ ; now  $\frac{-1 + \sqrt{-3}}{2}$

$$\times \sqrt[3]{r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}^{\frac{1}{3}}, \text{ and } \frac{-1 - \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times \sqrt[3]{r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

[ that is  $\frac{-1 + \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times m + \sqrt{n}$ , and  $\frac{-1 - \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times m + \sqrt{n}$ ] will shew two other Roots of the same Cube.

And likewise  $\sqrt[3]{r - \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}^{\frac{1}{3}}$ ,  $\frac{-1 + \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times$

$$\sqrt[3]{r - \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}^{\frac{1}{3}}, \text{ and } \frac{-1 - \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times \sqrt[3]{r - \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

is  $m - \sqrt{n}$ ,  $\frac{-1 + \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times m - \sqrt{n}$ ,  $\frac{-1 - \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times$

$m - \sqrt{n}$ ] will be three Roots of the Apotome,  $r - \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}$ ; and by duly connecting these Roots,  $z$  will

become  $= \sqrt[3]{r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}} + \sqrt[3]{r - \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}$  [that is,  $z =$

$$m + \sqrt{n} + m - \sqrt{n} = 2m,] z = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times$$

$$\sqrt[3]{r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}} + \frac{-1 - \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times \sqrt[3]{r - \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}, [i. e.$$

$z =$

$$z = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times m + \sqrt{n} + \frac{-1 - \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times m - \sqrt{n}$$

$$= -m + \sqrt{-3n}] \text{ and } z = \frac{-1 - \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times \sqrt{r + \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}}$$

$$+ \frac{-1 + \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times \sqrt{r - \sqrt{r^2 - q^3}} \text{ [i. e. } z = \frac{-1 - \sqrt{-3}}{2}$$

$$\times m + \sqrt{n} + \frac{-1 + \sqrt{-3}}{2} \times m - \sqrt{n} = -m + \sqrt{-3n}]$$

which will be the three Roots of the Equation  $x^3 = 3qx + 2r$ .

Now these Roots duly connected according to the preceding Method (which is connected, and by the common Method continually brought one into another) make the Equation  $x^3 = 3qx + 2r$ . Lastly, make  $z = x - p$ , and  $x^3 - 3px^2 + 3p^2x - p^3 = 3qx + 2r$  universally, the Roots of which appear, as they have been exhibited above.

It is here to be noted, that all the Roots of every Cubic Equation are possible and real, as oft as the irrational Member of the Binomial  $\sqrt{r^2 - q^3}$  contains the Impossibility in itself; that is, as oft as  $q$  is an Affirmative Quantity, and its Cube likewise greater than the Square by the Letter  $r$ .

But if this Member  $\sqrt{r^2 - q^3}$  be possible, that is, if  $q$  be a Negative Quantity; or likewise if the Cube Affirmative be less than the Square by the Letter  $r$ , then the Equation hath only one possible and real Root, and the other two are impossible.

In this Theorem, if  $p$  be made  $= 0$ , that is, if the second Term be wanting, then come we to Cardan's Method, whose Solution is shewn in the preceding.

§ 2. *Of Biquadratic Equations,  
universally.*

$$x^4 = 4px^3 + 2qx^2 + 8rx + 4s.$$

$$-4p^2 - 4pq - q^2.$$

The four Roots are  $x = p - a \pm \sqrt{p^2 + q - a^2 - \frac{2r}{a}}$ ,  
and  $x = p + a \pm \sqrt{p^2 + q - a^2 + \frac{2r}{a}}$ , where  $a^3$  is the  
Root of the Cubic Equation.

$$a^3 = p^2 a^2 - 2pra^2 + r^2.$$

$$+ q - s.$$

Now in any given Biquadratic Equation, Regard is to be had in all the Terms of this Universal Equation, how  $p, q, r, s$ , will the soonest be found, and these being known, the Value of  $a$  will be found from the above Theorem; and then lastly all the given Roots of the Equation become known.

Take an Example or two for its Illustration.

EXAMPLE.

Let it be required to extract the Root of this Biquadratic Equation, viz.  $x^4 = 8x^3 + 83x^2 - 162x - 936$ . According to the Prescript it will be, first,  $4p = 8$ , or  $p = 2$ . Secondly,  $2q - (4p^2) 16 = 83$ , or  $q = \frac{99}{2}$ .

Thirdly,  $8r - (4pq) 396 = -162$ , or  $r = \frac{417}{4}$ . Fourthly,  $4s - (q^2) \frac{9801}{4} = -936$ , or  $s = \frac{6057}{16}$ ; from hence

$$p^2 + q$$

$p^2 + q = \frac{107}{2}$ ,  $2pr + s = \frac{7929}{16}$ ,  $r^2 = \frac{13689}{16}$ , and therefore  $a^6 = \frac{107}{2} a^4 - \frac{7929}{16} a^2 + \frac{13689}{16}$ .

Now as this Cubic Equation may be resolved into its Roots, we must have Recourse to the preceding Theorem, in which  $p$  will be  $= \frac{107}{2}$ ;  $q = \frac{22009}{144}$ ;  $r = \frac{2903923}{1728}$ ; and  $r^2 - q^2 = -\frac{11940075}{16}$ ; Consequently the Cube

Root of the Binomial  $\frac{2903923}{1728} + \sqrt{-\frac{11940075}{16}}$  is  $-\frac{53}{12} + \sqrt{-\frac{400}{3}}$ ; and therefore  $a^2 = \frac{107}{6} - \frac{53}{6} = 9$ ; and likewise  $a^2 = \frac{107}{6} + \frac{53}{12} \pm (\sqrt{400}) 20 = \frac{169}{4}$ , or  $\frac{9}{4}$ . Moreover,

There are six Roots of the above Cubo-Cubic Equation, viz.  $a = \pm 3$ ;  $a = \pm \frac{13}{2}$ , and  $a = \pm \frac{3}{2}$ , any one of which will indifferently serve our Purpose.

Suppose in the present Case  $a = 3$ ;  $x$  will be according to the Theorem  $= (p - a \pm \sqrt{p^2 + q - a^2 - \frac{2r}{a}})$   
 $= 2 - 3 \pm \sqrt{4 + \frac{99}{2} - 9 - \frac{39}{2}} = -1 \pm (\sqrt{25}) 5 =$   
 $4$ , or  $-6$ , and  $x = (p + a \pm \sqrt{p^2 + q - a^2 + \frac{2r}{a}}) = 2$   
 $+ 3 \pm \sqrt{4 + \frac{99}{2} - 9 + \frac{39}{2}} = 5 \pm (\sqrt{64}) 8 = 13$ ,  
 or  $-3$ , which are the four Roots of the given Equation.

2. In this Equation  $x^4 = 20x^3 + 252x^2 - 6592x + 21312$ ,  $p$  will be  $= 5$ ;  $q = 176$ ;  $r = -384$ ; and  $s = 13072$ : From hence  $p^2 + q = 201$ ,  $2pr + s = 9232$ , and  $r^2 - q^2 = 147456$ ; and from thence  $a^6 = 201a^4 - 9232a^2 + 147456$ .

147456. Now in our Theorem for Cubics  $p$  will be = 67;  $q = \frac{4235}{3}$ , and  $r = 65219$ : The Cube Root of the

Binomial  $65219 + \sqrt{\frac{38889307072}{27}}$  will be  $\frac{77}{2} +$

$\sqrt{\frac{847}{12}}$ . Therefore  $a^2 = 67 + 77 = 144$ , or  $a = 12$ ;

and therefore  $x = 5 - 12 \pm \sqrt{23 + 176 - 144 + 64} = -7 + (\sqrt{121}) 11 = 4$ , or  $-18$ , and  $x = 5 + 12 \pm \sqrt{25 + 176 - 144 - 64} = 17 \pm \sqrt{-7}$ , impossible.

But the Invention of this Theorem is such; of the Multiplication of two Quadratic Equations  $x^2 + 2ax - b = 0$ ; and  $x^2 - 2ax - c = 0$ , into one another, I make the Biquadratic Equation  $x^4 = 4a^2 + b + c \times x^2 + 2ac - 2ab \times x - bc$ , whose second Term is wanting, which I equal in Value, this Equation  $x^4 = ex^2 + fx + g$ . From whence, First,  $4a^2 + b + c = e$ , or  $b = e - 4a^2 - c$ . Secondly,  $2ac - 2ab = f$ , that is,  $2ac - 2a(e - 4a^2 - c) = f$ ; or  $c = \frac{f}{4a} + \frac{e}{2} - 2a^2$ , and from thence  $b =$

$(e - 4a^2 - c) = \frac{f}{4a} + \frac{e}{2} - 2a^2$ . Thirdly,  $-bc$

$= g$ , or  $-\frac{f^2}{16a^2} + \frac{e^2}{4} - 2ea^2 + 4a^4 = g$ , that is,

$a^6 = \frac{1}{4} ea^4 - \frac{5}{8} ga^4 - \frac{5}{12} ea^2 + \frac{f^2}{64}$ , which Equation, as

if Cubic, of the Root  $a^2$ ,  $ef$  being known or taken so, is produced  $g$ ; and therefore this Root may be had by the above Theorem, and  $b$  and  $c$  become known by the same Calculus. But the Roots of the Equations  $x^2 + 2ax - b = 0$ , and  $x^2 - 2ax - c = 0$ , are  $x = -a \pm \sqrt{a^2 + b}$ , and  $x = a \pm \sqrt{a^2 + c}$ , or  $x = -a \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}e - a^2 - 4a}$ , and  $x = a \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}e - a^2} + \frac{f}{4a}$ . Moreover, the Roots

of the Equation  $x^4$  will be  $= ex^2 + fx + g$ ; viz.  $a$  or  $a^2$

of the Equation  $a^6$  is known to be  $= \frac{1}{2}ea^4 - \frac{1}{2}ga^2 - \frac{1}{2}ea + \frac{f^2}{6a}$ . Now that this Equation may appear

Universal, and be compleated with all its Terms, make  $x = x - p$ , and  $x^4 - 4px^3 + 6p^2x^2 - 4p^3x + p^4$  will be  $= ax^2 - 2pax + p^2e + fx - fp + g$ ; so all  $x = p - a \pm$

$$\sqrt{\frac{ax - a^2 + \frac{f}{4a}}$$
, and  $x = p + a \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}e - a^2 + \frac{f}{4a}}$ .

Now for Brevity and Elegancy, make  $e = 2q + 2p^2$ , and  $f = 8r$ ; then  $x^4 - 4px^3 + 4p^2x^2 = 2qx^2 - 4pqx + 2p^2q$

$$+ p^4 + 8rx - 8pr + g, x = p - a \pm \sqrt{p^2 + q - a^2 - \frac{2r}{a}}$$

$$x = p + a \pm \sqrt{p^2 + q - a^2 + \frac{2r}{a}}$$
, and  $a^6 = p^2 + q \times$

$a^4 - \frac{1}{2}g + \frac{1}{2}p^4 + \frac{1}{2}p^2q + \frac{1}{2}q^2 \times a^2 + r^2$ . Lastly, make  $g = 4s - q^2 + 8pr - p^4 - 2p^2q$ . Thence are made the preceding Equations.

$$a^4 = 4pn^2 + 2qx^2 + 8rx + 4s - 4p^2 - 4pq - q^2.$$

$$\text{and } a^6 = p^2a^4 - 2pra^2 + r^2 + q - s.$$

That is they all appear as

plac'd above.

Q. E. D.



An

An ANALYTICAL SOLUTION of certain  
*infinitesimal Equations, translated*  
*out of the Latin, from the Philoso-*  
*phical Transactions of the acute Ma-*  
*thematician Mr. ABRAHAM DE*  
 MOIVRE, F. R. S.

LET  $n$  be any Number,  $x$  the unknown Quantity,  
 or the sought Root of the Equation, and let  $a$  be  
 any Quantity likewise known, or, as the *Mathematicians*  
 call it, *Homogeneous Comparationis*; and let the Re-  
 lation of these be expressed among themselves by this  
 Equation, *viz.*

$$nx + \frac{nn-1}{2 \times 3} nx^3 + \frac{nn-1}{2 \times 3} \times \frac{nn-9}{4 \times 5} nx^5 + \frac{nn-1}{2 \times 3} \times \frac{nn-9}{4 \times 5} \times \frac{nn-25}{6 \times 7} nx^7, \text{ \&c.} = a$$

It is manifest from the Nature of this Series, that if  
 some unequal Number be taken for  $n$  (*viz.* an Integer,  
 for it matters not whether it be Affirmative or Negative)  
 then the Series will be limited, as above, whose Root is

$$1. \ x = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt[n]{\sqrt{1+aa} + a} - \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\sqrt[n]{\sqrt{1+aa} + a}}$$

$$\text{or } 2. \ x = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt[n]{\sqrt{1+aa} + a} - \frac{1}{2} \sqrt[n]{\sqrt{1+aa} - a}$$

$$\text{or } 3. \ x = \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\sqrt[n]{\sqrt{1+aa} - a}} - \frac{1}{2} \sqrt[n]{\sqrt{1+aa} - a}$$

$$\text{or } 4. \ x = \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\sqrt[n]{\sqrt{1+aa} - a}} - \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\sqrt[n]{\sqrt{1+aa} - a}}$$

Let



Let us find the Root of this Equation of the Fifth Power, viz.

$$5x + 20x^3 + 16x^5 = 4.$$

In which Case  $x = 5$ , and  $a = 4$ , the Root according to the first Form will be

$$x = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt[5]{\sqrt{17} + 4} - \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\sqrt[5]{\sqrt{17} + 4}}, \text{ which may}$$

very expeditiously be solv'd in common Numbers; thus,

$\sqrt{17} + 4 = 8.1231$ , whose Logarithm is  $0.9097164$ , and the  $\frac{1}{5}$  of  $0.9097164 = 0.1819433$ , answering to

$1.5203 = \sqrt[5]{\sqrt{17} + 4}$ , and the Arithmetical Compliment of  $0.1819433$  is  $0.8180567$ , to which the Num-

ber  $0.6577$  is  $= \frac{1}{\sqrt[5]{\sqrt{17} + 4}}$ ; therefore the Semidifference of those Numbers is  $0.4313 = x$ .

Here it is to be observed, that in the Place of the general Root  $x$  might very well be taken  $= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt[5]{2a} -$

$\frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\sqrt[5]{2a}}$ , if at any Time the Number  $a$ , in Respect of

Unity be greater, as if the Equation should be  $5x + 20x^3 + 16x^5 = 682$ , the Logarithm of  $2a$  will be  $=$

$3.1348143$ , whose fifth Part is  $0.6269628$ , and the Number answering thereto is  $4.236$ . But the Arith-

metical Compliment of  $0.6269628$  is  $0.3730372$ , and the Semidifference of those Numbers is  $2 = x$ . But more-

over,

If in the preceding Equation, the Signs alternately be affirmative and negative, as if the Series should happen after this Manner.

$5x +$

$$nx + \frac{1-nn}{2 \times 3} nx^3 + \frac{1-nn}{2 \times 3} \times \frac{9-nn}{4 \times 5} nx^5 + \frac{1-nn}{2 \times 3} \times \frac{9-nn}{4 \times 5} \times \frac{25-nn}{6 \times 7} nx^7, \text{ \&c.} = x, \text{ its Root will be, } \textit{viz.}$$

$$1. x = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt[2]{a + \sqrt{aa-1}} + \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\sqrt[2]{a + \sqrt{aa-1}}}$$

$$2. x = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt[2]{a + \sqrt{aa-1}} + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt[2]{a - \sqrt{aa-1}}$$

$$3. x = \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\sqrt[2]{a - \sqrt{aa-1}}} + \sqrt[2]{a - \sqrt{aa-1}}$$

$$4. x = \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\sqrt[2]{a - \sqrt{aa-1}}} + \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\sqrt[2]{a + \sqrt{aa-1}}}$$

And here it is to be noted, that if  $\frac{n-1}{2}$  be unequal, the

Sign of the Root found, must be contrary to it, let this Equation be proposed, *viz.*  $5x - 20x^3 + 16x^5 = 6$ ,

whence  $n=5$ , and  $a=6$ , the Root will be  $= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt[2]{6 + \sqrt{35}}$

$+ \frac{1}{2}$ ; or because  $6 + \sqrt{35} = 11.916$ , its Loga-

rithm will be  $= 1.0761304$ , and its  $\frac{1}{2}$   $= 0.5380652$ , the Arithmetical Complement  $9.7847439$ , the Numbers of these Logarithms are  $1.6415$ , and  $0.6091$  respectively, whose half Sum is  $= 1.1253 = w$ .

But if it should happen, that  $a$  is less than Unity, then the second Form of the Root, which is fitter for our Purpose, is to be chose above the rest; so if the

Equation should be, *viz.*  $5x - 20x^3 + 16x^5 = \frac{61}{64}$ ,  $x$

will be =

$$\sqrt[2]{\frac{61}{64}} + \sqrt{\frac{-375}{4096}} + \sqrt[2]{\frac{61}{64}} - \sqrt{\frac{-375}{4096}} \text{ and}$$

and indeed if the Fifth Root can be extracted by any Means, the true and possible Root will appear, although the very Expression itself seems to be impossible, and

the  $\frac{1}{5}$  Root of the Binomial  $\frac{61}{64} + \sqrt{\frac{-375}{4096}}$  is  $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4}$

$\sqrt{-15}$ , and likewise the  $\frac{1}{5}$  Root of the Binomial  $\frac{61}{64} -$

$\sqrt{\frac{-375}{4096}}$  is  $\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{-15}$ , the half Sum of which Binomials is  $= \frac{1}{2} = x$ .

But if this Extraction cannot be had, or seems to be more difficult, it may very neatly be performed by a Table of Natural Sines, after the following Manner.

To the Rad. 1. let  $a$  be  $= \frac{61}{64} = 0.95112$ , the Sine of a certain Arc, which will be  $= 72^\circ 23'$ , whose fifth Part (because  $n = 5$ ) is  $14^\circ 28'$ , the Sine of  $0.24981 = \frac{1}{4}$  nearly, and so we may proceed to Equations to a more superior Kind.

Q. E. I.



## *A METHOD of approximating in extracting the Roots of Equations in Numbers.*

**I**N Philosophical Transactions, No. 210, the late Dr. Halley has published a compendious and useful Method of extracting the Roots of *adjusted* Equations of the common Form in Numbers. This Method proceeds by assuming the Root desired, nearly true to one or two Places in Decimals (which is done by Geometrical Construction, or some other convenient Way) and correcting the Assumption, by comparing the Difference between the true Root, and the assum'd; by Means of a new Equation, whose Root is the Difference, and which he shews how to form from the Equation proposed, by substituting the Value of the Root sought, partly in known, and partly in unknown Terms.

In doing this he makes use of a Table of Products (which he calls *Speculum Analyticum*) by which he computes the Co-efficients in the new Equation for finding the Difference mentioned. This Table, I observed, was form'd in the same Manner from the Equation proposed, as the Fluxions are, taking the Root sought for the only flowing Quantity, its Fluxion for Unity, and after every Operation dividing the Product successively by the Numbers 1. 2. 3. 4. &c.

Hence I soon found, that this Method might easily and naturally be made applicable, not only to Equations of the common Form (*viz.* such as consist of Terms, wherein the Powers of the Root sought are positive and integral without any Radical Sign) but also to all Expressions in general, wherein any Thing is proposed as given, which by any known Method might be computed; *if vice versa*, the Roots were considered as given: Such as are all Radical Expressions of Binomials, Trinomials, or of any other Nomial, which may be computed by the Root given, at least by Logarithms, whatever be the  
Index

Index of the Power of that Nomial; as likewise Expressions of Logarithms, of Arches by the Sines or Tangents, of Areas of Curves by the *Abscissa's*, or any other Fluents, or Roots of Fluxional Equations, &c.

For the Sake of this great Generality, it may not be improper to shew how this Method is derived. Therefore  $z$  and  $x$  being two flowing Quantities (whose Relation to one another may be expressed by any Equation whatsoever, while  $z$  by flowing uniformly becomes  $z + v$ ,  $x$  will become

$$x + \frac{\dot{x}}{1 \cdot z} v + \frac{\ddot{x}}{1 \cdot 2z^2} v^2 + \frac{\ddot{\dot{x}}}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3z^3} v^3 + \dots, \text{ \&c. or}$$

$$x + \frac{\dot{x}v}{1} + \frac{\ddot{x}v^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{\ddot{\dot{x}}v^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} + \dots \text{ \&c. for } z \text{ putting } 1.$$

Hence, if  $y$  be the Root of any Expression formed of  $y$  and known Quantities, and supposed equal to nothing, and  $x$  be a Part of  $y$ , and  $x$  be formed of  $x$ , and the known Quantities, in the same Manner, as the Expression made equal to nothing is formed of  $y$ , and let  $y$  be equal to  $z + v$ : the Difference of  $v$  will be found by extracting the Root of this Expression.

$$x + \frac{\dot{x}v}{1} + \frac{\ddot{x}v^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{\ddot{\dot{x}}v^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} + \dots \text{ \&c. } = 0. \text{ For}$$

in this Case  $z$  being become  $z + v = y$ ,  $x$  which is now become

$x + \dot{x}v + \frac{\ddot{x}v^2}{2} + \dots \text{ \&c. must become equal to nothing.}$

The Root  $v$  in the Equation  $x + \frac{\dot{x}v}{1} + \frac{\ddot{x}v^2}{1 \cdot 2} +$

$\frac{\ddot{\dot{x}}v^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} + \dots \text{ \&c. } = 0$ , is to be found upon the Supposition

of its being very small with Respect to  $z$  (as it must be if  $z$  be taken tolerably exact) by which Means the Terms

$\frac{xv^3}{1.2.3} + \frac{xv^4}{1.2.3.4} + \text{etc.}$  may be neglected upon Account of their Smallness with Respect to the other Terms,

so as to leave the Equation  $x + \frac{xv}{1} + \frac{xv^2}{1.2} = 0$ . for

finding the first Approximation of  $v$ .

By extracting the Root of this Equation, we have

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{x^2}{x} - \frac{2x}{x} - \frac{x}{x}}. \text{ That is,}$$

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | $\sqrt{\frac{x^2}{x} - \frac{2x}{x} - \frac{x}{x}}, \text{ if } x + xv + \frac{xv^2}{2} = 0.$           |
| 2 | $\sqrt{\frac{x^2}{x^2} + \frac{2x}{x} - \frac{x}{x}}, \text{ if } -x + xv + \frac{xv^2}{2} = 0.$        |
| 3 | $\sqrt{\frac{x}{x} - \sqrt{\frac{x^2}{x^2} - \frac{2x}{x}}}, \text{ if } x - xv + \frac{xv^2}{2} = 0.$  |
| 4 | $\sqrt{\frac{x}{x} - \sqrt{\frac{x^2}{x^2} + \frac{2x}{x}}}, \text{ if } -x - xv + \frac{xv^2}{2} = 0.$ |

This Approximation gives  $v$  exact to twice as many Places as there are true Figures in  $z$ , and therefore trebles the Number of true Figures in the Expression of  $y$  by  $z+v$ , which may be taken for a new Value of  $z$ , for computing a second  $v$ , seeking other Values of  $x$ ,  $x'$ ,  $x''$ , &c. Though, when  $z$  is tolerably exact (which it may be esteem'd, when it contains two or three or more true Figures in the Value of  $y$ , according to the Number of Figures the Root is propos'd to be computed to,) the Calculation may be restor'd without so much Trouble, only

only by taking  $\sqrt{\frac{x^2}{x^2} + \frac{2x}{x} - \frac{2x}{2 \cdot 3x} v^2 - \frac{2x}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4x}}$

$v$ , &c. instead of  $\sqrt{\frac{x^2}{x^2} + \frac{2x}{x}}$ , taking every Time for  $v$  its Value last computed.

From the same Equation  $x + xv + \frac{xv^2}{2} + \frac{xv^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} + \&c. = 0$ , may be gathered also a Rational Form,

viz.  $v = \frac{-x}{x - \frac{xv}{2}}$ . For neglecting the Terms  $\frac{xv^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3}$

&c. we have  $v = \frac{-x}{x + \frac{x}{2}v}$ , which is nearly  $= \frac{-x}{x}$ .

Therefore in the Divisor instead of  $v$  writing  $\frac{-x}{x}$ , we

have more exactly  $v = \frac{-x}{x - \frac{xv}{2}}$ . That is,

1	$\frac{-x}{x - \frac{xv}{2}}$ , when $x + xv + \frac{xv^2}{2}$ , &c. = 0.
2	$\frac{x}{x + \frac{xv}{2}}$ , when $-x + xv + \frac{xv^2}{2}$ , &c. = 0.
3	$\frac{x}{x - \frac{xv}{2}}$ , when $x - xv + \frac{xv^2}{2}$ , &c. = 0.

$$\left| 4 \right| \frac{-x}{x + \frac{x^2}{2x}}, \text{ when } -x - xv + \frac{xv^2}{2} \text{ \&c.} = 0.$$

This *Formula* will also triplicate the Number of true Figures in  $z$ . And the Calculation may be repeated after every Operation, taking for a Divisor

$$x \pm \frac{x^2}{2} v + \frac{xv^2}{1.2.3} + \frac{xv^3}{1.2.3.4} +, \text{ \&c. instead of}$$

$$x + \frac{x^2}{2x}.$$

Dr. *Halley* has fully explained the Manner of using both these *Formula's* in Equations of the common Form: Wherefore I shall be the shorter in explaining two or three Examples of another Sort.

E X A M P L E I.

Let it be proposed to find the Root of this Equation;  
 $\sqrt{y^2+1} \sqrt{y} + y - 16 = 0$ . In this Case for  $y$  writing  $x$ ,  
 and for  $\delta$  writing  $x$ , we have  $\sqrt{x^2+1} \sqrt{x} + x - 16 = 0$ ;  
 Whence by taking the Fluxions, we have  $\dot{x} = 2\sqrt{2} \times x \times$   
 $\frac{\sqrt{x^2+1}}{2x} \sqrt{x-1} + 1$ , and  $\ddot{x} = 2\sqrt{2} \times 8 - 4\sqrt{2x^2} \times$   
 $\frac{\sqrt{x^2+1}}{2x} \sqrt{x-2}$ . For finding the first Figures of the Root  
 $y$  for  $\sqrt{2}$  take  $\frac{3}{2}$ , and we have the Equation  $\sqrt{y^2+1} \sqrt{y}$   
 $+ y - 16 = 0$ , which being expanded, gives

$$y^6 + 3y^4 + 2y^2 + 32y - 255 = 0.$$

By this Equation I find, that for the first Supposition we may take  $z=2$ . Therefore in order to find  $v$ , let us now make  $\sqrt{2} = \frac{7}{5}$  (which is nearer than before) and we

have



have  $x = \sqrt{z^2 + 1}^2 + z - 16 = \sqrt{2^2 + 1}^2 - 14 = 5^2 - 14 = -4.48$ ;  $x = 10.66$ ;  $\dot{x} = 4.72$ . Whence by

the second Rational Form  $v = \frac{4.48}{10.66 + \frac{4.72 \times 4.48}{2 \times 10.66}}$

$= 0.38$ ; which must be too big, because  $z = \sqrt{2}$ , and therefore will require a larger Value of  $y$  to exhaust the Equation, than where  $\sqrt{2}$  is exact. For the second Supposition therefore, let us take  $z = 2.3$ , and make  $\sqrt{2} = 1.4142136$ ; and by the Help of the Logarithms,

we shall have  $\sqrt{z^2 + 1}^{\sqrt{2}} = 13.47294$ , whence  $x = -0.22706$ ;  $\dot{x} = 14.93429$ , and  $\ddot{x} = 5.18419$ . Hence

by the 2d Irrational Formula  $v = \sqrt{\frac{14.93429^2}{5.18419^2} + \frac{0.45412}{5.18419}}$

$= \frac{14.93429}{5.18419} = 2.8806$ , which gives  $y = z + v =$

$2.31516$ , which is true to six Places. If you desire it more exact than to the Extent of the Tables of Logarithms, taking  $z = 2.31516$  for the next Supposition, the Calculation must be repeated by computing of

$\sqrt{z^2 + 1}^{\sqrt{2}}$  to a sufficient Number of Places, which must be done by the Binomial Series, or by making a Logarithm on Purpose, true to as many Places as are necessary.

EXAMPLE 2.

For another Example let it be required to find the Number whose Logarithm is 0.29: supposing we had no other Tables of Logarithms but Mr. Sharp's of 200 Logarithms to a great many Places. This amounts to the resolving this Equation,  $Ly = 0.29$ , or  $Ly - 0.29 = 0$ ;

hence therefore we have  $x = L$ ,  $x - 0.29$ ,  $\dot{x} = \frac{a}{x}$  (a being

ing the *Modulus* belonging to the Table we use, viz.

$$0.4342944819, \text{ \&c.} \quad x = \frac{-a}{z^2}, \quad x = \frac{2a}{z^3}, \quad x = \frac{-6a}{z^4},$$

\&c. In this Case, because  $x$  has a Negative Sign, changing the Signs of all the Co-efficients, the Canon for  $v$  will be found in the fourth Case, which in the Ir-

$$\text{rational Form, gives } v = \frac{x}{x} - \sqrt{\frac{x^2}{x} + \frac{2x}{x}}$$

$$\frac{-2x}{2.3x} v^3 - \frac{2x}{2.3.4x} v^4, \text{ \&c.} = x - \sqrt{x^2 + \frac{2Lx - 0.58}{a}}$$

$$x z^2 + \frac{2v^3}{3z} - \frac{2v^4}{4z^2} + \frac{2v^5}{5z^3}, \text{ \&c.}$$

In this Case to avoid

often dividing by  $z$ , it will be most convenient to compute  $\frac{v}{z}$ , which is got from this Equation  $\frac{v}{z} = 1 -$

$$\sqrt{1 + \frac{2Lx - 0.58}{a} + \frac{2v^3}{3z^3} - \frac{2v^4}{4z^4} + \frac{2v^5}{5z^5}}, \text{ \&c.}$$

The nearest Logarithm, in the Tables proposed, to the proposed Logarithm 0.29, is 0.2900346114, its Number being 1.95. Therefore for the first Supposition taking  $z = 1.95$ , we have  $x (= Lz - 0.29 = 0.2900346114 -$

$$0.29) = 0.0000346114, \text{ and } \frac{2Lx - 0.58}{a} = \frac{0.0000692228}{0.4342944819}$$

$$= 0.00015939139, \text{ and } 1 + \frac{2Lx - 0.58}{a} = 1.00015939139.$$

Whence for the first Approximation, we have  $\frac{v}{z} = 1 -$

$$\sqrt{1.00015939139} = -0.00007969247, \text{ and } v = -0.00015540032, \text{ and } y = z + v = 1.94984459968. \text{ which is true to eleven Places, and may easily be corrected by the Terms } \frac{2v^3}{3z}, \text{ \&c. which I leave to the Reader's}$$

Curiosity.

A General

# Universal

Converging Series Power.

From the Cube what Sign is different in your  
are wanting Theorem, as the following

Substituting  $p, q, r,$  M S  
are divided by  $n.$






*A General Series for expressing the Root of any Quadratic Equation.*

ANY Quadratic Equation being reduced to this Form,  $xx - mnx + my = 0$ , the Root  $x$  will be expressed by this Series of Terms,  $x = \frac{y}{n} + A \times \frac{1}{\frac{mn^2}{y} - 2} + B \times \frac{1}{a^2 - 2}$

$+ C \times \frac{1}{b^2 - 2} + D \times \frac{1}{c^2 - 2}$ , &c. which is thus to be understood.

1. The Capital Letters A, B, C, &c. stand for the whole Terms with their Signs, preceding those wherein they are found, as  $B = A \times \frac{1}{\frac{mn^2}{y} - 2}$ .

2. The little Letters  $a, b, c,$  &c. in the Divisors are equal to the whole Divisors of the Fraction in the Terms immediately preceding thus,  $b = a^2 - 2$ .

For an Example of this, let it be required to find  $\sqrt{2}$ , putting  $\sqrt{2} = x + 1$ , we have  $x^2 + 2x - 1 = 0$ , which being compared with the general Formula, gives  $mn = -2$ , and  $my = -1$ . Therefore for  $m$  taking  $-1$ , we have  $n = 2$ , and  $y = 1$ , which Values substituted in the Series,

$$\text{give } x = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2.6} + \frac{1}{2.6.34} - \frac{1}{2.6.34.1154}$$

$-\frac{1}{2.6.34.1154.1331714}$ , &c. The Fractions here wrote down giving the true Root to twenty-three Places. Q. E. I. & D.

---



---

# CONSTRUCTION

## OF

# EQUATIONS.

**I**N order to this Method of Construction, I consider each Side of the Equation, as the Product of two Multipliers, the one of two Dimensions, the other of one (each Term in a Cubic Equation being supposed of three Dimensions).

### EXAMPLE.

In this Equation  $x^3 + px^2 = n$ , I consider it as in this Form  $xx \times x + p = n = b^2 \times c$  ( $b$  being taken for any Number at Pleasure, whose Square is less than  $n$  divided by  $bb$ , gives  $c$ ) or else in this Form,  $xx + px \times x = n = b^2 \times c$ ; either of which Ways we may make use of, as seems less for Construction. And because  $x$  is yet unknown, and must be taken by Guess, I put  $z$ , instead of  $x$ , the Multiplier of two Dimensions, and  $y$  for  $x$  in the other of one Dimension, and then the former will stand thus,  $zx \times y + p = b^2 \times c$ , or (the other Way)  $zz + px \times y = b^2 \times c$ . In both which Forms the given Quantity  $b^2 \times c = n$ , is the same as in the first Equation, and consequently the Result or Value of the other Terms is the same also.

The Design then of this our Method is, by taking a Number or Line by Guess (suppose  $z$ ) to represent  $x$  in one of the Multipliers of the given Equation, to find another Number or Line ( $y$ ) which shall represent  $x$  in the other Multiplier, and then if  $z$  and  $y$  be not equal,

we

we must bring them by Trials to Equality, which in most Cases is easily done, observing their Difference, and the Nature of the Scheme or Figure.

Before I give Examples, I will premise this following *Lemma*; which shews the Ground and Demonstration of this Way of Construction.

Let ABD be a Semicircle (See *Fig. 1.*) on the Diameter AD, AB, and AZ, two Subtenses drawn at Pleasure from the End of the Diameter A, from B and Z are drawn the infinite Lines BC and ZS perpendicular to AD, BC intersecting it in *m*, and ZS in *n*; from A, draw the Line AS, intersecting BC in R, and ZS in S, I say, that  $\overline{AB}^2 : \overline{AZ}^2 :: mR : nS$ .

For by the Property of the Circle  $DA \times mA = \overline{AB}^2$ , and  $DA \times nA = \overline{AZ}^2$ , then  $DA \times mA : DA \times nA :: mA : nA :: mR : nS$ , that is,  $\overline{AB}^2 : \overline{AZ}^2 :: mR : nS$ .

Multiply the Extremes and Mean together, and it will be  $\overline{AB}^2 \times nS = \overline{AZ}^2 \times mR$ ; if therefore we suppose  $AB = b$ ,  $nS = c$ ;  $AZ =$  Square Root of the Multiplier of two Dimensions (in a Cubic Equation reduced into the Form above directed) then will  $mR$  be equal to the other Multiplier of one Division, so in the first Form above ( $zz \times y + p = b^2 \times c$ ) if  $AZ = z$ , then is  $mR = y + p$ ; and in the second Form  $zz + pz \times y = b^2 \times c$ ; if  $AZ = \sqrt{zz + pz}$ , then is  $mR = y$ ; and if  $y = z$ , then  $z = x$  in the given Equation.

EXAMPLE I.

Suppose I would construct this Equation,  $x^3 - 4x^2 = 72$ , or  $x^3 - px^2 = n$ , I take 16, as a convenient, square Number (which I call *bb*) and therewith I divide 72; the Quotient is  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , which I call *c* [ $\frac{n}{bb} = c$ , and  $bbc = z = 72$ ] I deduce also the other Side of the Equation into two Multipliers (as above) and then it is  $zz \times 4 - p = 72 = 16 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$ , which is the first Form for Construction.

*Fig. 1.* I describe a Semicircle ABD (See *Fig. 1.*) of a convenient Bigness from my Scale of equal Parts which here, for this Figure, is of 24 in an Inch, 10 of which Parts make an Unit or 1.) and having drawn the Diameter AD, I take 4 (Units or large Divisions) off the Scale, and draw the Chord AB = 4 =  $b$ , from BI draw the Infinite BC, Perpendicular to AD, and intersecting it in  $m$ .

I take  $4\frac{1}{2}$  (=  $c$ ) off the Scale, and set that Distance with the Compasses from  $m$  to C, and through CI draw CS parallel to AD.

For the first Trial, I consider, that the Root  $x$  must be bigger than 4 or  $p$  (else the negative Term  $-4xx$  would take more than  $xxx$ , and so the given Quantity would be negative) therefore taking 4 (=  $p$ ) from the Scale; with the Centre A, and Radius  $Ap = 4$ , I describe the little Arch  $Pp$ ; and then (at a venture) draw the Chord  $Ax$  (=  $x$ ) intersecting the Arch  $Pp$  in  $p$ ; so is  $Ap = p = 4$ , and the Line  $pz = z = p$ , or  $z = 4$ . From  $z$  I draw ZS perpendicular to CS, and intersecting it in S, and then the Line AS intersecting MC in  $r$ . So is  $Mr = y - 4$ , or  $y - p$  (the other Multiplier in the Equation) which being greater than the Line  $pz$  (to which it should be equal, it shews, that  $z$  was taken too little.

After the same Manner I try another  $z$ , which the View of the Scheme will now direct me to limit, till I find AZ, which answers the Demand; for making AZ =  $z$ , then is PZ (=  $z - 4$ ) = MR (=  $y - 4$ ) consequently  $Z = y = x$ ,  $z$  taken from the Scale is equal to 6, the Root sought.

The same Conclusion would follow, if I had inverted the Order of proceeding, and had begun with Mr, and thereby found Ax (in a first Trial) for in this Case I must have taken a Line for  $y$  (by Guess) and made  $mr = y - p$ , and then having drawn AS intersecting  $mC$  in  $r$ , and CS in S. Also SZ parallel to BC, touching the Semicircle in  $z$ ; I draw Az, which will be equal to  $z$ , so is the Line  $pz = z - p$ , which ought to be equal to  $mr$ ; but not being so, another Trial must be made.

EXAMPLE



EXAMPLE 2.

Let the Root of this Equation, viz.  $xxx - 3xx + 2x = 24$ , or  $x^3 - 3x^2 + 2x = 24$ , I take for  $bb$ , 9, by which dividing 24, it gives  $C = 2\frac{2}{3}$ , and then I put the Equation into this Form,  $zx - px + qq \times y = bb \times c$ .

In the Semicircle ABD (*Fig. 2.*) I draw the Chord *Fig.* AB =  $b = 3$ . BC perpendicular to AD,  $mC = C = 2\frac{2}{3}$ . CS parallel to AD. I find  $\sqrt{zx - px + qq}$ , by *Fig. 3. Fig.* where AP =  $p = 3$ , and is bisected in C. PQ =  $q = \sqrt{2} = 1.4$ . Pd is perpendicular to PA, Az, AZ, &c. are Lines taken by Guess, for  $z$ . zd, ZD, &c. are Arches of Circles drawn with the Centre C, and Radius Cx, CZ, &c. so are Pd, pD, &c. =  $\sqrt{zx - px}$ , and dQ. DQ, &c. =  $\sqrt{zx - px + qq}$  (for continuing the Arch ZD (for Instance) to  $\theta$  in the Diameter; ZA (=P $\theta$ ) =  $z$ . PZ =  $z - p$ . Therefore PD (=  $\sqrt{P\theta} \times PZ = \sqrt{z \times z - p} = \sqrt{zx - px}$ . And PQ being =  $q$ . DQ<sup>2</sup> (=  $\overline{DP^2 + PQ^2}$ ) =  $zx - px + qq$ ; therefore DQ =  $\sqrt{zx - px + qq}$ .

Having found  $dQ = \sqrt{zx - px + qq}$ . I draw Az (See *Fig. 2.*) = dQ, and then (as in the former Example) *Fig. 2.* find  $mr = y$ , which being much less than  $z$  (or Az *Fig. 3.*) *Fig.* I find that I have erred in my Supposition of  $z$ . And considering that (See *Fig. 3.*) the bigger Az is, the bigger *Fig.* will dQ be also; and consequently  $mr$  the less: I try again with a lesser  $z$ , and at last find that making AZ (*Fig. 3.*) =  $z$ , DQ will be  $\sqrt{zx - px + qq}$ , to which I *Fig.* make AZ (*Fig. 2.*) equal, and thereby find  $mR = y = z$ , *Fig.* which is therefore the Root, and the Scale shews the Number to be  $6 = z$ .

For another Example may be proposed, the doubling of the Cube, that is, having the Root or Side of a Cube given to find another Line, whose Cube shall be double the former Cube. In this Case, let AB (*Fig. 1.*) be *Fig.* the Side of the given Cube;  $mC = 2AB$ , Az =  $z$ , the sought Root taken by Guess, by which finding  $mr$  (as above) if

if  $mr = Az$ , then is  $Az$  the Root of the double Cube sought; else another Trial must be made.

$AB^2 : Az^2 :: mr : nS = mc = 2AB$ ; therefore  
 $2AB \times \overline{AB^2} = \overline{2AB}^2 = \overline{Az^2} \times mr = \overline{Az}^3$ ,  
 (when  $Az = mr$ ).

By a much like Method may Biquadratic Equations be constructed also, if the lowest Term be wanting, as easily as a Cubic.

Suppose this Biquadratic Equation,  $x^4 + px^3 + q^2x^2 = n$ . I divide  $n$  by a less Square Number; suppose  $b^2$ , the Quotient I call  $CC$ ,  $\frac{n}{bb} = CC$ , then  $n = b^2C^2$ . (See Fig.

4.) I divide also the other Side of the Equation into two Multipliers, viz.  $x^2 \times x^2 + px + qq = b^2 \times C^2$ , whence  $x \times \sqrt{x^2 + px + qq} = b \times C$ . Or, substituting  $y$  and  $z$  for  $x$  (as I do in the Cubes, while  $x$  is unknown)  $q \times \sqrt{zx + pz + qq} = b \times C$ . I take  $z$  by Guess, and there-with find  $\sqrt{zx + pz + qq}$ , as is done in the second Example of Cubic Equations). In a convenient Semicircle  $ABD$  (Fig. 4.) I apply the Chord  $AB = b$ , and producing it, make  $AC = c$  [but if  $b$  be greater than  $c$ , I make  $AB = c$ , and  $AC = b$ ] Through  $C$  I draw  $ZCP$ , perpendicular to  $AD$ , and applying  $AZ = \sqrt{zx + pz + qq}$ , so is the intercepted Chord  $AY = y$ ; and if  $y = z$ , then is either  $= x$ , the Root sought. Else Trial must be made with another  $z$ .

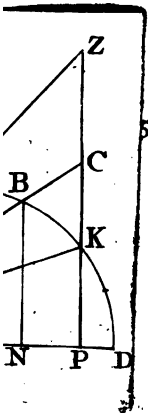
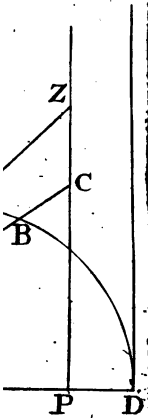
I might have taken the Biquadratic Root of  $n$ , and then  $b - c$ , to which the Diameter  $AD$  must have been equal: The Demonstration depends on this, that (Fig. 5.)  $AY \times AZ = AB \times AC$ , which I thus prove (having drawn  $AK$  to the Interfection of  $ZP$  with the Semicircle)  $AB^2 : \overline{AK}^2 :: (An : AP ::) AB : AC$ . Therefore  $AB \times AC = \overline{AK}^2$ . By a like Reason.

$AY^2 : AK :: (AM : AP ::) AY : AZ$ .

Ergo  $AY \times AZ = \overline{AK}^2 = AB \times AC$ .

The same Method will hold for Biquadratics.

Generally.



## Generally.

---

negative, and if negative. And the same is to be understood of AG and BR; which likewise must be drawn to contrary Parts, if the Values of  $r$  and  $s$  come out negative.

Lastly, on the Centre E, and with the Radius  $EC = s$ , let a Circle  $CKxc$  be described, which shall cut the  
Parabola

If  $mr = Az$ , then is  $Az$  the Root of the double Cube sought; else another Trial must be made.

$\overline{AB}^3 : \overline{Az}^3 :: mr : nS = mc = 2AB$ ; therefore  
 $2AB \times \overline{AB}^3 = \overline{2AB}^3 = \overline{Az}^3 \times mr = \overline{Az}^3$ ,  
 (when  $Az = mr$ ).

By a much like Method may Biquadratic Equations

Reason!

: AP ::) AY : AZ.

= AB x AC.

ld for Biquadratics.

*Generally.*

## Generally.

**G**IVEN any Equation, whether Cubic or Biquadratic, we must compare its Terms first.

As suppose this Equation.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x^4 = \frac{2p}{q} x^3 + \frac{4pr}{q} x^2 + \frac{2p^2}{q} x + p^2. \\
 - \quad 4r \quad - \quad 4r^2 \quad - \quad \frac{2ps}{q} \quad - q^2. \\
 \quad \quad \quad + \quad 2s \quad + \quad 4rs \quad - s^2. \\
 \quad \quad \quad - \quad 1 \quad - \quad 2q \quad + t^2.
 \end{array}$$

By which Means  $p, q, r, s, t$ , will easily be found; in the mean time, let some one be taken at Pleasure.

Then in any given Parabola AVB (See *Fig. 6.*) whose principal Vertex is V, Axis VS, and VT perpendicular to the Axis; Let VS be taken =  $p$ , within the Parabola, and let ST =  $q$  be inscribed in the Angle SVT, which being produced, may cut the Parabola in two Points N and O. Biseft ON in M, and thro' M draw MA parallel to the Axis, meeting the Parabola in A, then draw AL parallel to ON, that AL may be the *Latus Rectum* of the Parabola to the Diameter AM, and let the same be = Unity. In AL (if it is necessary to produce on each Side) let AG be taken =  $r$ , and from the Point G, let GR be drawn parallel to the Axis, which may cut the Parabola in B, from which let BR =  $s$ . From R the Point just found, let RE be drawn parallel and equal to VT, which must be drawn to the left Hand in Respect of R, if  $q$  be affirmative, but to the right Hand if negative. And the same is to be understood of AG and BR; which likewise must be drawn to contrary Parts, if the Values of  $r$  and  $s$  come out negative.

Lastly, on the Centre E, and with the Radius EC =  $t$ , let a Circle CKxc be described, which shall cut the Parabola

Parabola in as many Points, as there are real Roots in the given Equation.

For from the Points C, K, &c. draw CP, KN, &c. parallel to ST, terminated at the right Line GR, (if it seems necessary to be produced) and any of these will be  $x$ , or the Root sought of the given Equation.

Those drawn on the right Hand will be affirmative Roots, but those on the left will be negative Roots. The Point of Contact, if there shall be one, is here taken for the two Points of Intersection nearest to one another.

Betwixt Cubic and Biquadratic Equations so constructed this Difference only arises, that in the former Equations, by Reason of the last Term being wanting in the preceding Equation, is always  $p^2 - q^2 - s^2 + t^2 = 0$ , or  $t = \sqrt{s^2 + q^2 - p^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ . Therefore from the Centre E,

and with the Radius EB ( $= \sqrt{BK^2 + (ER^2)ST^2 - VS^2}$ ) having described the Circle CK $\alpha$ , one of the Roots in the former Equation vanishes to nothing.

And these are demonstrated after the following Manner. Having constructed the continued Points, and CP produced, if there is Occasion for it, till it cut AM in H, CH will be the ordinate of the Parabola to the Diameter AH, and therefore  $\overline{CH^2} = AL \times AH = AH$ , because  $AL = 1$ . But  $CH = CP + AG$ , and  $AH = GB + BP$ , and therefore  $\overline{CP^2} + 2AG \times CP + \overline{AG^2} = GB + BP$ . Now from the Point C, let fall the Perpendicular CD to BP, which meets EI in the Point I drawn parallel to BP. Therefore by similar Triangles CDP and TVS, it will be

$$ST : VS :: CP : \frac{VS \times CP}{ST} = DP.$$

$$\text{And } ST : VT :: CP : \frac{VT \times CP}{ST} = CD.$$

And therefore  $\overline{CP^2} + 2AG \times CP = BP = DP + BD = \frac{VS \times CP}{ST} + BR - IE$ , or  $\overline{CP^2} + 2AG \times CP = \frac{VS}{ST}$

$CP - BR = -IE$ . But  $\overline{IE^2} = \overline{CE^2} - \overline{CI^2} = \overline{CE^2} - \overline{CD^2} - \overline{VT^2}$ .

$$-\overline{VT}^2 - 2CD \times VT = \overline{CE}^2 - \frac{\overline{VT}^2 \times \overline{CP}^2}{\overline{ST}^2} - \overline{VT}^2 -$$

$$\frac{2\overline{VT}^2 \times \overline{CP}}{\overline{ST}} = (\text{because } \overline{VT}^2 = \overline{ST}^2 - \overline{SV}^2) \overline{CE}^2 - \overline{CP}^2$$

$$+ \frac{\overline{SV}^2}{\overline{ST}^2} \overline{CP}^2 - \overline{ST}^2 + \overline{SV}^2 - 2\overline{ST} \times \overline{CP} + \frac{2\overline{SV}^2}{\overline{ST}} \overline{CP},$$

therefore which will be equal to the Square of the Side

$$\overline{CP}^2 + 2AG \times \overline{CP} - \frac{\overline{VS}}{\overline{ST}} \overline{CP} - \overline{BR}. \text{ And this Equation}$$

is reduced to the Terms  $p, q, r, s, t$ , as the very Equation was proposed. Q. E. D.

Hence it appears, that any Biquadratic Equation may be constructed innumerable Ways by the Parabola, for an indefinite Value of that Quantity, which we said was assumed at Pleasure. But the Case is the most simple, by making  $VS=p=0$ , and then the Construction is changed, if you regard the Thing into this common one, in which the right Lines  $CP, \&c.$  are Representatives of the Roots Perpendiculars to the Axis. And the Equation becomes

$$x^4 = -4rx^3 - 4r^2x^2 + 4rsx - q^2 \\ + 2s \quad - 2q \quad - s^2 \\ - r \quad + t^2$$

which is easily constructed as above.



## Some Properties of CONIC SECTIONS.

**Fig. 7.** LET DE be the Transverse Axis of the Ellipsis (See Fig. 7.) AO the other Axis, and C the Centre of the Section: Let P be any Point in its Circumference; PQ the Tangent of the Curve at P, meeting the transverse Axis at Q, the Points of the Foci SF; CP, CK, of the Semi-conjugate Diameter. PH the *Semilatus Rectum* to the Diameter PC; PG, the Normal to the Tangent, which meets HG in the Point G, Perpendicular to PCH, that PG, the Radius of the Curve of the Ellipsis, may be in the Point P; and let ST, CR, FV, be Perpendiculars let fall on the Tangent PQ; let SO be join'd, and the Normal PL let fall on the Axis, this being put, I say, that

I.

*The Rectangle under the Distances from each Focus of the Ellipsis, or SP×SF is equal to the Square of the Semi-diameter CK.*

DEMONSTRATION.

$$\overline{PS}^2 = \overline{PC}^2 + \overline{CS}^2 - 2CS \times CL. \quad \text{By 13 Euc. 2.}$$

$$\overline{PF}^2 = \overline{PC}^2 + \overline{CF}^2 + 2CS \times CL. \quad \text{By 12 Euc. 2.}$$

Whence  $\overline{PS}^2 + \overline{PF}^2 = 2\overline{PC}^2 + 2\overline{CS}^2.$

Now  $PS + PF = DE = 2CD$ , and consequently

$$\overline{PS}^2 + \overline{PF}^2 + 2PS \times PF = 4\overline{CD}^2.$$

Wherefore by transposing  $2PS \times PF = 4\overline{CD}^2 - \overline{PS}^2 - \overline{PF}^2.$

And by halving it,  $PS \times PF = 2\overline{CD}^2 - \overline{PC}^2 - \overline{CS}^2.$

And  $\overline{CS}^2 = \overline{CD}^2 - \overline{CO}^2.$  and consequently

$$PS \times PF = \overline{CD}^2 + \overline{CO}^2 - \overline{PC}^2.$$

But  $\overline{CD}^2 + \overline{CO}^2 = \overline{PC}^2 + \overline{CK}^2.$  By 12. 7 *Apoll. Con.*

Consequently,  $PS \times PF = \overline{CK}^2.$  Q. E. D.

II. The



II.

*The Distance from the Focus SP is to the Perpendicular let fall on the Tangent, as the Semi-conjugate Diameter CK to the lesser Semi-axis CO.*

DEMONSTRATION.

By Reason of the Similar Triangles SPT, FPV, it will be,  $PS : PF :: ST : FV$ , and by comparing them,  $PS + PF$  will be to  $ST + FV$ , and the half of  $CD$  to  $CR$ , as  $PS$  to  $ST$ ; whence  $CD \times CK$  will be to  $CR \times CK$ , as  $PS$  to  $ST$ . But  $CR \times CK$  is equal to the Rectangle under the Semi-axes  $CD$  into  $CO$ , by 31. VII. *Conic*. Consequently  $PS$  is to  $ST$ , as  $CD$  into  $CK$  is to  $CD \times CO$ , or, as  $CK$  to  $CO$ . And by a like Argument  $PF$  will be demonstrated to be to  $FV$  in the same Ratio.

Q. E. D.

III.

*Likewise in the same Ratio is the Semi-axis Transversus  $CD$  to the Normal, from the Centre  $C$ , let fall to the Tangent, or to  $CK$ .*

For seeing the Rectangle  $CR \times CK$  is equal to the Rectangle  $CD \times CO$ , as already afore said (*ἀνάλογον*) the Analogy will be  $CD$  to  $CR$ , as  $CK$  to  $CO$ .

Q. E. D.

IV.

*Every Semidiameter  $PC$  is to the Distance of the Point  $P$  from the Focus  $S$ , or to  $SP$ , as the Distance from the other Focus  $FP$ , to half the Latus Rectum, reaching to the Vertex  $P$ , or as to  $PH$ .*

This is manifest from Proposition 1. namely, when the Square of  $CK$  is equal to the Rectangle under  $SP \times PF$ .

V.

*The Rectangle of the Semi-axes  $CD \times CO$  is to the Square of the Semi-conjugate Diameter  $CK$ , as  $CK$  to the Radius of the Curve in the Point  $P$ , or to  $PG$ .*

Z 2

For

For the Triangles PCR, PGH, are similar amongst themselves; whence CR is to PC, as the *Semilatus Rectum* PH to PG. By III. premised Prop.  $\frac{CD \times CO}{CK} = CR$  is to PG, as  $\frac{CK^2}{PC} = PH$  to  $\frac{CK^3}{CD \times CO} = PG$ , wherefore the Analogy  $CD \times CO : CK^2 :: CK : PG$ . Q. E. D.

Hence this General Theorem I.

The Centripetal Force tending to the same Point S in all Curves, is always proportional to the Quantity  $\frac{SP}{FG \times ST^3}$ .

Now by writing  $CK^3$  for PG, by Proposition V. and  $\frac{SP}{CK}$ , according to Proposition II. for ST (*viz.* because CD, CO is given) the Centripetal Force tending to the Focus S of the Ellipsis, will always be, as  $\frac{SP \times CK^3}{CK^3 \times SP^3}$  that is, as  $\frac{SP}{SP^3}$ , or  $\frac{1}{SP^2}$ , *viz.* reciprocally, as the Square of SP. Whence it appears, that if the Section described by the Motion of the Body be an Ellipsis, the Centripetal Force will be as the Square of the Distance from the Centre of Force reciprocally. Hence arise these useful Corollaries.

COROLLARY I.

*The Velocity of a Body revolving in the Ellipsis to any Point P, is to the Velocity of a Body revolving in the Circle to the same Distance SP from the Centre of Force, in Subduple Ratio of the Distance from the other Focus PF, to the Semiaxis Transversus of the Section, or as a mean Proportional between PF, and, CD, to CD.*

For the Velocity of a Body revolving in the Ellipsis to the Distance SP is to the Velocity of a Body revolving in a Circle or Ellipse, to the Distance of the Semiaxis CD, or SO, as CO to ST, that is by Proposition II. as  $\sqrt{PF}$  to  $\sqrt{SP}$ : and the Velocity of a Body revolving in a Circle

a Circle to the Distance CD, is to the Velocity of a Body revolving in a Circle to the Distance SP, as  $\sqrt{SP}$  to  $\sqrt{CD}$ . Therefore, *ex æquo*, the Velocity to the Distance SP, is to the Velocity of a Body revolving in a Circle to the same Distance, as  $\sqrt{PF}$  to  $\sqrt{CD}$ .

COROLLARY 2.

*From the Velocity in the Ellipsis, the Position of the Tangent, and the Centre of Force or Focus being given, it is easy to determine the other Focus.*

For let the given Velocity be R; and that Velocity by which a Circle is to be described, to the given Distance SP from the Centre, let it be Q, and by the preceding Corollary, R is to Q, as  $\sqrt{PF}$  to  $\sqrt{CD}$ ; therefore QQ is to RR, as CD to PF, and  $2QQ - RR$  will be to RR, as SP to PF. But SP is given, therefore PF is given in Magnitude; likewise it is given by Position, because the Angle VPF is equal to the Angle SPT. Consequently the Point F, the other Focus, is given, which being found, it is easy to describe the Section.

But if  $\frac{2}{3}RR$  (See Fig. 8.) be greater than the Square Fig. 8. of Q,  $2QQ - RR$  is made a negative Quantity, and the Trajectory to be described in the Place of the Ellipsis passes thro' the Hyperbola, and  $RR - 2QQ$  will be to RR, as SP to PF, the Distance of the other Focus, to be drawn on the other Side of the Tangent, as the Focus F is; But all the Properties, which we have demonstrated in the Ellipsis, *mutatis mutandis*, likewise agrees with the Hyperbola.

But if it happen, that QQ is equal to half the Square of R, the Quantity  $2QQ - RR$  vanishing = 0, the fourth Proportional PF is infinite; wherefore the Trajectory to be described is the Parabola, viz. in the other Focus passing *ad infinitum*. But the Axis of the Trajectory is given by Position; for it is parallel to PF, viz. the Angle FPV is equal to the given Angle SPT.

COROLLARY 3.

*The Velocity of a Body revolving in a given Conic Section to the Distance SP, is to its Velocity to the other*

other Distance SX, as a mean Proportional between FP, and SX, to a mean Proportional between SP and FX.

For the Velocity in P is as  $\sqrt{\frac{FP}{SP}}$  (per Proposit. II.) and by the same, the Velocity X is as  $\sqrt{\frac{FX}{SX}}$ , whence the Proposition is manifest.

COROLLARY 4.

*Likewise the Ratio of the Velocities of two Bodies revolving in the same System, but in given different Conic Sections, having given the Distances of both Orbits from the common Focus of the Orbits, will immediately be obtained by the Help of the first Corollary.*

For seeing the Velocity of a Body in P is to the Velocity in the Circle, to the same Distance SP, as  $\sqrt{PF}$  to  $\sqrt{CD}$ , and in any other supposed Conic Section, whose Semiaxis  $cd$ , and Foci  $F.f$ , to the Distance SP, those Velocities are as  $\sqrt{pf}$  to  $\sqrt{cd}$ , and the Velocity of a Body revolving in a Circle to the Distance SP, is to the Velocity in the Circle to the Distance Sp, as  $\sqrt{Sp}$  to  $\sqrt{SP}$ , having compared the Ratios the Velocity in P will be to the Velocity in  $p$ , as  $\sqrt{PF \times cd \times Sp}$  to  $\sqrt{pf \times CD \times SP}$ . But if the other Section be a Parabola,  $cd, pf$ , will be infinite, but in Ratio, as 1 to 2; consequently the Ratio of the Velocities will be, as  $\sqrt{PF} \times Sp$  to  $\sqrt{2CD} \times SP$ .

COROLLARY 5.

*But if in the Hyperbola, the Point p be drawn ad infinitum; it is manifest from the preceding Corollaries, that the least Velocity, as the least, in which, when a Body ascends ad æternum, is equal to that, by which it should describe a Circle at the Distance CD, equal to the Semitransverse Axis.*

COROLLARY 6.

*Having the Distance given from the Focus, the Position of the Tangent is also given, or the Angle SPT contained under the Distance Sp, and the Tangent PT.*

For

For it is (*per* Proposition II.)  $PS : ST :: CK : CO$ ,  
 or, as  $\sqrt{SP \times PF}^{\frac{1}{2}}$  to  $CO$ , and so is Radius to the Sine of  
 the Angle SPT. But in Ellipses near to Circles it is  
 better to make the Angle PST, its Compliment to the  
 Square, and its Sine is to the Radius, as  $\sqrt{SP \times PF - CO^2}$   
 to  $\sqrt{SP \times PF}$ .

COROLLARY 7.

*From hence flow the Velocities, by which the Distances  
 SP increase or decrease.*

For seeing from the preceding Corollary  $\sqrt{SP \times PF}$  is  
 to  $\sqrt{SP \times PF - CO^2}$ , as Radius to the Sine of the Angle  
 PST, and in the same Ratio is the Velocity of the Body in  
 P to the Velocity of the same Moment SP, and that Velo-  
 city may be in P (by Proposition II.) as  $\sqrt{\frac{PF}{SP}}$ ; and  
 cutting off the Overplus  $\sqrt{\frac{SP \times PF - CO^2}{SP}}$  will be to  
 the Velocity, in which the Distance SP increaseth, al-  
 ways proportional.

*Hence this Second General Theorem.*

*In every Curvilinear Trajectory, the Angular Velocities  
 about the Centre of Force are reciprocally proportional to  
 the Squares of their Distances from the Centre.*

For by Reason of equal Areas of the least Sections, the  
 Subtense Arcs or Bases to the least Angles are reciprocally  
 as their Radii, and the least Angles, whereby equal Bases  
 are subtended, are also reciprocally as their Radii. Con-  
 sequently the Angles of the least Sections, equal in Area,  
 are amongst themselves reciprocally in duplicate Ratio, of  
 the Radii, or, as the Square of their Distances.

COROLLARY 8.

*Hence the Angular Velocities of Bodies revolving in  
 diverse given Ellipses are compared among themselves.*

For

For the Angular Velocities with which equal Circles may be described at the Distances to the Semi-ax. Transverses are reciprocally in *Sesquialter* Ratio of the Axes,

or, as  $\frac{1}{CD\sqrt{CD}}$ . But the Bodies revolving has the mid-

dle Angular Velocities, when the Squares of their Distances are equal to the Rectangles under the Semi-axes of the Ellipses. Consequently (*per* Theorem II.)  $\overline{SP}^2$  will

be to  $CD \times CO$ , as  $\frac{1}{CD\sqrt{CD}}$  to  $\frac{CO}{\overline{SP}^2 \times \sqrt{CD}}$ : Which

Quantity is as the Velocity of the Angle at the Centre S, described by the Motion of the right Line SP, as the least Time given.

COROLLARY 9.

The Angular Velocity by which the Tangent PT is circumgrated, or the Perpendicular ST on the Tangent is to the Angular Velocity of the right Line SP, as the Semi-ax Transversus CD to the Distance from the other Focus PF.

DEMONSTRATION.

Fig. 9. Let the Points be P, p (See Fig. 9.) near between themselves, and having drawn SP, Sp, let PT, pt, be two Tangents, to which left fall the Perpendiculars ST, St, and let the Radii of the Curve PG be drawn parallel to them, meeting pG in G; and on the Centre S with the Radius SP, let the small Arch PE meeting SP in E be described. It is manifest, that the Angle PGp is equal to the Angle TSst, or to the Angular Velocity of the Normal ST; and the Angle PSp is the Angular Velocity of the right Line Sp; consequently the Angle PGp is to the Angle PSp, as the Angular Velocity of ST is to the Angular Velocity of the right Line SP, that is, as  $\frac{Pp}{PG}$  to  $\frac{PE}{PS}$ . But Pp:PE :: SP : ST :: CK : CO (*per* Proposition II.) Consequently therefore the Velocities

are

are as  $\frac{C}{P}$

Propositio

Hence  $\frac{CI}{PI}$

superfluous  
Angle  $P/D$   
to the  $A$   
quently  
gyrated,

$$\frac{CO \times \sqrt{PF}}{PF \times SI}$$

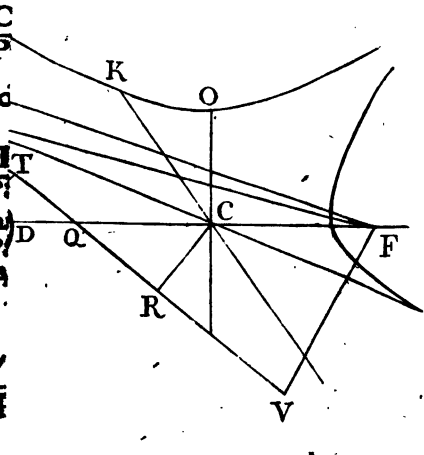
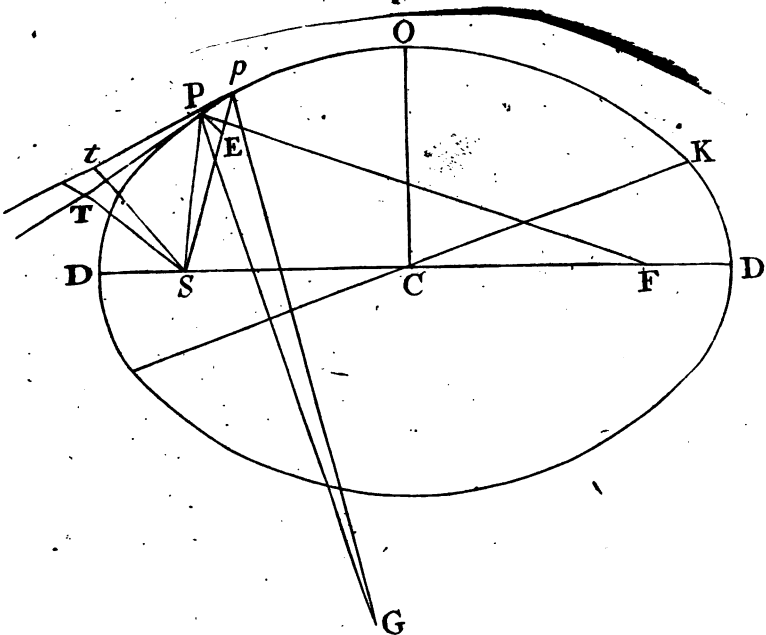


Fig: 9



## Of ARCS, SINES, COSINES, &c. converging.

**O**UR great and incomparable Philosopher, Sir *Isaac Newton*, was the first that laid down a Series converging, in infinitum, from which having the Arcs given, their Sines may be found.

Thus call the Arc *A*, and the Radius be an Unit, the Sine thereof will be found to be

$$A - \frac{A^3}{1.2.3} + \frac{A^5}{1.2.3.4.5} - \frac{A^7}{1.2.3.4.5.6.7} + \frac{A^9}{1.2.3.4.5.6.7.8.9}, \text{ \&c.}$$

And the Cosine.

$$1 - \frac{A^2}{1.2.3} + \frac{A^4}{1.2.3.4} - \frac{A^6}{1.2.3.4.5.6} + \frac{A^8}{1.2.3.4.5.6.7.8}, \text{ \&c.}$$

These Series in the Beginning of the Quadrant, when the Arc *A* is but small, soon converge. For in the Series for the Sine, if *A* does not exceed 10 Minutes, the first Terms thereof, *viz.*  $A - \frac{1}{3}A^3$  gives the Sine to 15 Places of Figures. If the Arc *A* be not greater than one Degree, the three first Terms will exhibit the Sine to 15 Places of Figures, and so the said Series are very useful for finding the first and last Sines of the Quadrant; but the greater the Arc *A* is, the more are the Terms of the Series required to have the Sine in Numbers true to a given Place of Figures; and then, when the Arc is nearly equal to the Radius, the Series converges very slow; and therefore to remedy this, I have devised other Series, similar to the *Newtonian* One, wherein, I suppose, the Arc, whose Sine is sought, is the Sum and Difference of two Arcs, *viz.*  $A+x$ , or  $A-x$ : And let the Sine of the Arc *A* be called *a*, and the Cosine *b*, then the Sine of the Arc  $A+x$  will be expressed thus:

SINE,



SINE.

$$1. a + \frac{bx}{1} - \frac{ax^2}{1.2} - \frac{bx^3}{1.2.3} + \frac{ax^4}{1.2.3.4} + \frac{bx^5}{1.2.3.4.5}, \text{ \&c.}$$

And COSINE.

$$2. b - \frac{ax}{1} - \frac{bx^2}{1.2} + \frac{ax^3}{1.2.3} + \frac{bx^4}{1.2.3.4} - \frac{ax^5}{1.2.3.4.5} - \frac{bx^6}{1.2.3.4.5.6}, \text{ \&c.}$$

In like Manner the Sine of the Arc  $A-x$  is

$$3. a - \frac{bx}{1} - \frac{ax^2}{1.2} + \frac{ax^3}{1.2.3} + \frac{ax^4}{1.2.3.4} - \frac{bx^5}{1.2.3.4.5} - \frac{ax^6}{1.2.3.4.5.6}, \text{ \&c.}$$

COSINE is

$$4. b + \frac{ax}{1} - \frac{bx^2}{1.2} - \frac{ax^3}{1.2.3} + \frac{bx^4}{1.2.3.4} + \frac{ax^5}{1.2.3.4.5}, \text{ \&c.}$$

The Arc  $A$  is an Arithmetical Mean between the Arc  $A-x$ , and  $A+x$ , and the Difference of the Sines are

$$5. \frac{bx}{1} - \frac{ax^2}{1.2} - \frac{bx^3}{1.2.3} + \frac{ax^4}{1.2.3.4} + \frac{bx^5}{1.2.3.4.5} - \frac{ax^6}{1.2.3.4.5.6}, \text{ \&c.}$$

$$6. \frac{bx}{1} + \frac{ax^2}{1.2} - \frac{bx^3}{1.2.3} - \frac{ax^4}{1.2.3.4} + \frac{bx^5}{1.2.3.4.5} + \frac{ax^6}{1.2.3.4.5.6}, \text{ \&c.}$$

Whence the Difference of the Differences; or second Difference.

7. Produce  $\frac{2az^2}{1.2} - \frac{2az^4}{1.2.3.4} + \frac{2az^6}{1.2.3.4.5.6}, \&c.$

Or  $2a \times \frac{z^2}{1.2} - \frac{z^4}{1.2.3.4} + \frac{z^6}{1.2.3.4.5.6}, \&c.$

which Series is equal to double the Sine of the mean Arc drawn into the versed Sine of the Arc  $z$ , and converges very soon: So that if  $z$  be the first Minute of the Quadrant, the first Term of the Series, gives the second Difference to 15 Places of Figures, and the second Term to 25.

From hence, if the Sines of the Arcs distant one Minute from each other be given. The Sines of all the Arcs, that are in the same Progression, may be found by an exceeding easy Operation.

In the first and second Series, if  $A=0$ , then shall  $a=c$ , and  $b$  its Cofine will become Radius, or 1. And hence, if the Terms wherein  $a$  is, are taken away, and 1 be put instead of  $b$ , the Series will become *Newtonian*. In the third and fourth Series, if  $A$  be 90 Degrees, we shall have  $b=0$ , and  $a=1$ , whence again taking away all the Terms wherein  $b$  is, and putting 1, instead of  $a$ , we shall have the *Newtonian* Series arise.

But perhaps the young Reader will say, how, and by what Method, get we the above Series here, perhaps may be a Matter of Difficulty to the young Reader, but to those that are acquainted with the sublime Parts are readily conversant therein. And therefore, for the Sake of my young Reader, I shall give him here a brief Summary, how, and by what Methods, according to the Rules of Trigonometry, the Series for Sines, Cofines, Tangents, &c. are found from an Arc first given.

If Radius = 1, and  $x$  be its right Sine, then will  $\sqrt{1-xx}$  be its Cofine.

DEMONSTRATION.

Fig. P. Draw the Quadrant ABC (See Fig. P) making A the Centre,  $AC = AS = 1$ , the Radius.  $CS = a$  any Arc,

Arc, therefore  $Sm$ , its right Sine,  $= x$ , then will  $Am$ , the Cofine be  $= \sqrt{1-xx}$ , by 47 E. 1. for  $AS^2 - Sm^2 = Am^2$ .

Again, let  $AR$  be another Radius of the Circle, infinitely near to  $AS$ , then will  $Rm = \dot{x}$  be the Fluxion of the Sine  $x$ , and the infinitely small Arc  $RS = \dot{a}$ , the Fluxion of the Arc  $CS$ ; and because the Triangles  $ASm$ , and  $RmS$ , are similar, it will be as  $\sqrt{1-xx^2} : 1 :: \dot{x} : \dot{a}$  :  
 $\dot{a} = \frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{1-xx}}$ . The Fluxion of the Arc  $CS$ .

Methinks it will not be amiss to explain to those that are yet but Beginners, how to extract the Square Root of  $\sqrt{1-xx}$ , as this

O P E R A T I O N .

$$\begin{array}{r}
 1-xx \quad (1-\frac{1}{2}x^2-\frac{1}{8}x^4-\frac{1}{16}x^6-\frac{1}{128}x^8, \&c.) \\
 \underline{1} \\
 2-\frac{x^2}{2} \quad ) -xx \\
 \underline{-xx+\frac{1}{2}x^4} \\
 2-x^2-\frac{1}{2}x^4 \quad ) -\frac{1}{4}x^4 \\
 \underline{-\frac{1}{4}x^4+\frac{1}{4}x^6+\frac{1}{8}x^8} \\
 2-x^2-\frac{1}{4}x^4, \&c.) \quad -\frac{1}{4}x^6-\frac{1}{8}x^8 \\
 \underline{-\frac{1}{8}x^6-\frac{1}{8}x^8} \\
 \underline{\hspace{10em}-\frac{1}{4}x^8}
 \end{array}$$

Here you see the Square Root of  $1-xx$  is  $= 1-\frac{1}{2}x^2-\frac{1}{8}x^4-\frac{1}{16}x^6-\frac{1}{128}x^8, \&c.$  But the Arc is  $\dot{a} = \frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{1-xx}}$ ,

Now, if the Fluxion of the Arc  $SC$  be divided by this Root, the Quotient is the Fluxion of the Arc  $SC$ .

O P E R A T I O N .

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{8}x^4 - \frac{1}{6}x^6, \&c. \\
 \times (x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{8}x^4 + \frac{1}{6}x^6, \&c. \\
 \hline
 x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{8}x^4 - \frac{1}{6}x^6, \&c. \\
 + \frac{1}{2}x^2x + \frac{1}{8}x^4x + \frac{1}{6}x^6x, \&c. \\
 \hline
 x - \frac{1}{2}x^2x + \frac{1}{8}x^4x + \frac{1}{6}x^6x, \&c. \\
 + \frac{1}{8}x^4x + \frac{1}{6}x^6x, \&c. \\
 \hline
 + \frac{1}{6}x^6x, \&c.
 \end{array}$$

Consequently this last Quotient  $x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{8}x^4 + \frac{1}{6}x^6$ , &c. is equal to  $a$ , the Fluxion of the Arc, and its flowing-Quantity is equal to  $x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{8}x^4 + \frac{1}{6}x^6$ , &c.

Therefore  $a = x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{8}x^4 + \frac{1}{6}x^6$ , &c.

$$\text{Or } a = x + \frac{1 \times 1}{2 \cdot 3} x^3 + \frac{1 \cdot 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5} x^5 + \frac{1 \cdot 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \cdot 6 \cdot 7} x^7, \&c.$$

$$\text{Or } a = x + \frac{1 \cdot 1}{2 \cdot 3} x^3 + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 5} x^5 + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 7} x^7, \&c.$$

Hence the Length of any Sine or Ordinate in the Circle being given, the corresponding Arc may be readily found.

Now if the Root of the Infinite Equation  $x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{8}x^4 + \frac{1}{6}x^6 + \frac{1}{112}x^7$ , &c. be extracted, we shall have the Value of  $x$  expressed in the Terms of  $a$ , and consequently a direct Method for finding the Sine of any Arc, its Length being first given.

$$\text{If } a = x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{8}x^4 + \frac{1}{6}x^6 + \frac{1}{112}x^7, \&c.$$

$$\text{Then } x = a - \frac{1}{2}a^2 + \frac{1}{16}a^4 - \frac{1}{1680}a^7, \&c.$$

$$\text{Or } x = a - \frac{1}{2}a^2 + \frac{1}{16}a^4 - \frac{1}{1680}a^7, \&c.$$

For

For put  $x = Aa + Ba^3 + Ca^5$ , &c.

Then will  $\frac{2}{3}x^3 = \frac{1}{15}A^3a^3 + \frac{2}{3}A^2Ba^5$ , &c. } = a.

And  $\frac{1}{40}x^5 = \frac{1}{40}A^5a^5$ , &c.

And consequently  $Aa = a$ , and  $A = 1$ ; also  $B + \frac{1}{3}A^3 = 0$ , and  $B = -\frac{1}{3}A^3 = -\frac{1}{3}$ .

Also  $C + \frac{1}{2}A^2B + \frac{1}{40}A^5 = 0$ , and  $C = -\frac{1}{2}A^2B - \frac{1}{40}A^5 = -\frac{1}{2} \times -\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{40} = \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{40} = \frac{10}{120} - \frac{3}{120} = \frac{7}{120}$ .

Wherefore  $A = 1$ ,  $B = -\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $C = \frac{7}{120}$ , &c. and consequently  $x = a - \frac{1}{3}a^3 + \frac{7}{120}a^5$ , &c. W. W. D.

C O R O L L A R Y.

Wherefore, if  $a$  be put for the Length of any Arc, the right Sine will be  $a - \frac{1}{3}a^3 + \frac{7}{120}a^5$ , &c.

Again.

The Sine of any Arc being given, its Cosine may be had thus by Investigation.

For according to 47 E. I. if from the Square of the Radius = 1. be taken the Square of the right Sine =  $a - \frac{1}{3}a^3 + \frac{7}{120}a^5$ , &c. the Square Root of the Remainder will be the Cosine =  $1 - \frac{1}{2}a^2 + \frac{1}{24}a^4 - \frac{1}{720}a^6$ , &c. thus,

$$x = a - \frac{1}{3}a^3 + \frac{7}{120}a^5, \text{ \&c.}$$

$$x^2 = a^2 - \frac{2}{3}a^4 + \frac{49}{720}a^6, \text{ \&c.}$$

---


$$a^2 - \frac{2}{3}a^4 + \frac{49}{720}a^6, \text{ \&c.}$$

$$- \frac{2}{3}a^4 + \frac{49}{720}a^6, \text{ \&c.}$$

$$+ \frac{49}{720}a^6, \text{ \&c.}$$

---


$$xx = a^2 - \frac{1}{3}a^4 + \frac{2}{45}a^6, \text{ \&c. which taken from}$$

the Square of the Radius 1. leaves  $1 - a^2 + \frac{1}{3}a^4 - \frac{2}{45}a^6$ , &c. the Square Root of which will be the Cosine, as appears from this.

O P E R A T I O N.

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 1) 1 - aa + \frac{1}{3}a^4 - \frac{2}{45}a^6, \&c. (1 - \frac{1}{2}a^2 + \frac{1}{24}a^4 - \frac{1}{170}a^6, \&c. \\
 \hline
 2) -aa) -aa + \frac{1}{3}a^4 \\
 \quad -aa + \frac{1}{4}a^4 \\
 \hline
 2 - aa, \&c.) + \frac{1}{12}a^4 - \frac{2}{45}a^6, \&c. \\
 \quad + \frac{1}{12}a^4 - \frac{1}{24}a^6, \&c. \\
 \hline
 2 - aa, \&c.) - \frac{1}{360}a^6, \&c. \\
 \quad - \frac{1}{360}a^6, \&c. \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Now if for the Cosine we put C, then

$$\begin{array}{l}
 C = 1 - \frac{1}{2}a^2 + \frac{1}{24}a^4 - \frac{1}{720}a^6 + \frac{1}{40320}a^8, \&c. \\
 \text{Or } C = 1 - \frac{1}{1.2}a^2 + \frac{1}{1.2.3.4}a^4 - \frac{1}{1.2.3.4.5.6}a^6, \&c.
 \end{array}$$

COROLLARY.

Again, because the Radius lessened by the Cosine, gives the versed Sine of the same Arc.

If from 1 be taken  $1 - \frac{1}{2}a^2 + \frac{1}{24}a^4 - \frac{1}{720}a^6, \&c.$  there will remain  $\frac{1}{2}a^2 - \frac{1}{24}a^4 + \frac{1}{720}a^6, \&c.$  the Series for finding the versed Sine from the Arc first given.

Also the Radius plus, the Cosine gives the versed Sine of the Supplement; therefore 1 plus  $1 - \frac{1}{2}a^2 + \frac{1}{24}a^4 - \frac{1}{720}a^6,$  the Sum is  $2 - \frac{1}{2}a^2 + \frac{1}{24}a^4 - \frac{1}{720}a^6, \&c.$  will be the Series for finding the versed Sine of the Supplement from the Arc first given.

Thus having obtained the Sines and Cosines, the Tangents and Secants are easily had: For, because the Triangles *AmS*, *ACT*, are similar, it will be

As  $Am$  (the Cofine) :  $Sm$  (the right Sine) ::  $AC$  (Radius) :  $CT$  the Tangent.

Wherefore, because the Radius is supposed Unity,  
 $\frac{\text{Right Sine}}{\text{Cofine}} = \text{Tangent of the same Arc, } i. e. \text{ the right}$

Sine divided by its Cofine = Tangent of the same Arc.  
 Hence the Tangent Series is easily found, for

$$\frac{a - \frac{1}{6}a^3 + \frac{1}{120}a^5, \&c. \text{ Right Sine}}{1 - \frac{1}{2}a^2 + \frac{1}{24}a^4, \&c. \text{ the Cofine}} = a + \frac{1}{3}a^3 + \frac{2}{15}a^5,$$

&c. the Tangent, as is evident from the following

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 - \frac{1}{2}aa + \frac{1}{24}a^4 \&c. ) a - \frac{1}{6}a^3 + \frac{1}{120}a^5 \&c. ( a + \frac{1}{3}a^3 + \frac{2}{15}a^5 \&c. \\ \underline{a - \frac{1}{2}a^3 + \frac{1}{24}a^5, \&c.} \\ \phantom{1 - \frac{1}{2}aa + \frac{1}{24}a^4 \&c. ) } + \frac{1}{3}a^3 - \frac{1}{30}a^5, \&c. \\ \phantom{1 - \frac{1}{2}aa + \frac{1}{24}a^4 \&c. ) } + \frac{1}{3}a^3 - \frac{1}{6}a^5, \&c. \\ \hline \phantom{1 - \frac{1}{2}aa + \frac{1}{24}a^4 \&c. ) } + \frac{2}{15}a^5, \&c. \end{array}$$

Hence, if  $a$  be put for the Length of any Arc, the Correspondent Tangent will be, *viz.*

$$a + \frac{1}{3}a^3 + \frac{2}{15}a^5 + \frac{17}{315}a^7 + \frac{62}{2835}a^9 + \frac{1382}{155925}a^{11} + \frac{21844}{6081075}a^{13}, \&c.$$

Again, because the Triangles  $CAT$ ,  $GBA$ , are similar, it will be, as  $CT$  (Tangent) :  $AC$  (Radius) ::  $AB$  (the Radius) :  $BG$  the Cotangent.

COROLLARY.

Hence, the Radius is a mean Proportional between the Tangent and Co-tangent of an Arc; wherefore, because the Rad. is 1.

If  $\frac{1}{a + \frac{1}{3}a^3 + \frac{2}{15}a^5, \&c.} = \frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{3}a - \frac{1}{45}a^3 - \frac{2}{945}a^5 - \frac{1}{4725}a^7 - \frac{2}{9333}a^9, \&c.$  will be the Series for finding the Co-tangent from an Arc first given.

Again, because the Triangles  $AmS$ ,  $ACT$ , are similar, it will be, as  $Am$  (Cofine) :  $AS$  (Rad.) ::  $AC$  (Rad.) :  $AT$  the Secant.

COROLLARY.

Hence, the Radius is a mean Proportional between the Secant and Cofine of an Arc.

Wherefore  $\frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{2}a^2 + \frac{1}{24}a^4 - \frac{2}{720}a^6, \&c.}$  (Series for the Cofine) =  $1 + \frac{1}{2}a^2 + \frac{1}{24}a^4 + \frac{61}{720}a^6 + \frac{377}{8064}a^8 + \frac{10121}{362880}a^{10}, \&c.$  will be the Series for finding the Secant, from the Length of an Arc first given.

Again, because the Triangles  $mAS$ ,  $ABG$ , are similar, it will be, as  $mS$  (the right Sine) :  $AS$  (Rad.) ::  $AB$  (Rad.) :  $AG$  the Secant of the Complement.

COROLLARY.

Hence the Radius is a mean Proportional between the right Sine and Co-secant of an Arc.

Wherefore,  $\frac{1}{a - \frac{1}{6}a^3 + \frac{1}{120}a^5, \&c.} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{6}a + \frac{1}{360}a^3 + \frac{31}{15120}a^5 + \frac{127}{604800}a^7 + \frac{73}{3421440}a^9, \&c.$  will be the Series for the Co-secant of the same Arc.

If  $t = a + \frac{1}{3}a^3 + \frac{2}{15}a^5 + \frac{17}{315}a^7, \&c.$

Then  $a = t - \frac{1}{3}t^3 + \frac{8}{5}t^5 - \frac{1}{7}t^7 + \frac{1}{9}t^9, \&c.$

For put  $a = At + Bt^3 + Ct^5, \&c.$

Then will  $\frac{1}{3}a^3 = +\frac{1}{3}A^3t^3 + A^2Bt^5, \&c.$  } =  $t.$

And  $\frac{2}{15}a^5 = +\frac{2}{15}A^5t^5, \&c.$

And consequently  $At = t$ , and  $A = 1$ , also  $B + \frac{1}{3}A^2 = 0.$

And  $B = -\frac{1}{3}A^3 = -\frac{1}{3}$ ; also  $C + BA^2 + \frac{2}{15}A^5 = 0.$

And  $C = A^2B - \frac{2}{15}A^5 = \frac{1}{3} - \frac{2}{15} = \frac{1}{5}.$

Wherefore



Wherefore  $A = 1$ ,  $B = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $C = \frac{1}{3}$ , &c.

And consequently  $a = t - \frac{1}{2}t^3 + \frac{1}{3}t^5$ , &c.

Hence follows the *Trigonometrical Series* in Order,

If  $a =$  Length of any given Arc, and  $x$  its Sine.

1. Then Arc  $a = x + \frac{1.1}{2.3}x^3 + \frac{1.3}{2.4.5}x^5 + \frac{1.3.5}{2.4.6.7}x^7$ , &c.

2. *Right Sine*, or  $x = a - \frac{1}{6}a^3 + \frac{1}{120}a^5 - \frac{1}{2.3.4.5.6.7}a^7$ , &c.

3. *Cofine*,  $\sqrt{1-xx} = 1 - \frac{1}{2}a^2 + \frac{1}{24}a^4 - \frac{1}{720}a^6$ , &c.

4. *Versed Sine*  $= \frac{1}{2}aa - \frac{1}{24}a^4 + \frac{1}{720}a^6$ , &c.

*Versed Sine*

5. Of the *Supplement*  $\frac{1}{2} = 2 - \frac{1}{2}a^2 + \frac{1}{24}a^4 - \frac{1}{720}a^6$ , &c.

6. *Tangent*  $= a + \frac{1}{3}a^3 + \frac{2}{15}a^5 + \frac{17}{315}a^7 + \frac{62}{2835}a^9$ , &c.

7. *Co-tangent*  $= \frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{3}a - \frac{1}{45}a^3 - \frac{2}{945}a^5 - \frac{1}{4725}a^7 -$

$\frac{2}{93555}a^9$ , &c.

8. *Secant*  $= \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{2}a^2 + \frac{5}{24}a^4 + \frac{61}{720}a^6 + \frac{277}{8064}a^8 +$

$\frac{50524}{3628800}a^{10}$ , &c.

9. *Co-secant*  $= \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{6}a + \frac{1}{360}a^3 + \frac{31}{15120}a^5 + \frac{127}{604800}a^7 +$   
 $a^9 + \text{&c.}$

I have purposely omitted the Investigation of the three last Series; as also the Application of the Tangent, Secant, and Co-secant, &c. Series to the actual finding the Length of the Tangent, &c. from the Arc itself for Brevity Sake, it being very easy to any one who understands what went before.

COROLLARY.

If the Difference between Unity, and any greater Number, be called  $y$ , then the Log. of the Number,

$1 + y = y - \frac{1}{2}y^2 + \frac{1}{3}y^3 - \frac{1}{4}y^4 + \frac{1}{5}y^5$ , &c.

and if  $y$  be any Number less than Unity, then will the Logarithm of  $1-y$ , a Number less than Unity, be =

$$-y - \frac{1}{2}y^2 - \frac{1}{3}y^3 - \frac{1}{4}y^4 - \frac{1}{5}y^5, \text{ \&c.}$$

I say, if the Radius be 1, and the Cosine of any Arch  $x$ , then the Sine will be  $\sqrt{1-xx}$ ;

Then the Logarithm of  $1+x = x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{4}x^4 + \frac{1}{5}x^5 - \frac{1}{6}x^6, \text{ \&c.}$

And the Log. of  $1-x = -x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{4}x^4 - \frac{1}{5}x^5 - \frac{1}{6}x^6, \text{ \&c.}$

And the Log. of  $\sqrt{1-xx} = \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{4}x^4 + \frac{1}{6}x^6.$

SCHOLIUM.

If the Radius or Tangent of  $45^\circ$  be 1. the Tangent of an Arch greater than  $45^\circ = 1+x$ ; and one less =  $1-x$ ; the Logarithm of the Tangent of the former Case will be  $= x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{4}x^4 + \frac{1}{5}x^5, \text{ \&c.}$  and in the latter  $= -x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{4}x^4 - \frac{1}{5}x^5, \text{ \&c.}$

Q. E. D.



of

## Of the Measure of Ratios.

**M**EETING with a Collection of Mathematical Papers, in a large *Latin* Volume, I, after a Perusal of them, found them to have been the Study of an excellent Mathematician, the Reason of my conjecturing so, was, that the Method there laid down was excellently well handled, and in a very perspicuous Manner; I re-examined all Books of this Kind, and made the strictest Enquiry I could to know, whether the same had been communicated to us in our own Language, which to the best Information I could get, they were not, I immediately set myself to lay the same open to the meanest Capacity; and therefore, without Vanity or Presumption, I heartily offer it to the Public.

I shall here give the Reader a small Tract concerning *Ratios*. Now these Measures are Quantities of any Number soever, whose Magnitudes are analogous to the Magnitude of the Ratios; wherefore in this given *System*, the Measure is the same of the same Ratio, the double, of the Duplicate Ratio; the triple, of the Triplicate, &c. and in any Manner is the Measure likewise increased or diminished by the Composition, or Resolution of the increased or diminish'd Ratio. The Ratio of the Equality hath no Magnitude, because, being added or subtracted, induces no Mutation: The Ratios, which are called of a greater and lesser Inequality, hath contrary Affections of their Magnitudes, because they make the contrary in Composition and Resolution; wherefore, if the Measure of the Ratio, which the greater Term bears to the less, be affirmative, the Measure of the Ratio, which the less Term has to the greater, will be negative, but the Measure of the Ratio betwixt equal Terms will be of no Magnitude.

Moreover arises different *Systems* of Measures, as that determinate and immutable Analogy is shewn different Ways, which is between the Magnitudes of Ratios. From whence it appears, that infinite Systems may be exhibited



Therefore the Sum of all the Measures  $M \times \frac{PQ}{AP}$  will be equal to the Measure sought of the proposed Ratio.

Q. E. I.

COROLLARY. I.

The Terms AP, AQ, being so brought to Equality, that PQ may be the least Difference;  $M \times \frac{PQ}{AP}$ , or  $M \times \frac{PQ}{AQ}$  will be equal to the Measure of the Ratio between AQ and AP to the Module M.

COROLLARY 2.

From whence the Module M is to the Measure of the Ratio between the Terms AQ, and AP, as either of the Terms AP, or AQ to the Difference of the Terms PQ.

COROLLARY 3.

Having given the Ratio between AC and AB, the Sum of all the  $\frac{PQ}{AP}$  is given, and the Sum of all the  $M \times \frac{PQ}{AP}$  is as M; wherefore the Measure of every Ratio is, as the Module of the System from which it is taken.

COROLLARY 4.

Therefore the Module in every System of Measures is always made equal to the Measure of a certain determinate and immutable Ratio, which therefore I shall call the *Ratio Modularis*.

SCHOLIUM I.

Let the same be illustrated by an Example.

Let  $x$  be any determinate and permanent Quantity, and let  $x$  be the indeterminate, and variable by a continual

tinual Flux; then its Fluxion is  $\dot{x}$ , and let the Measure of the Ratio be sought between  $z+x$ , and  $z-x$ . Let the Ratio be made equal to the Ratio between  $y$  and  $t$ , and let  $y$  be denoted by AP, its Fluxion  $\dot{y}$  by PQ;  $t$  by AB; then from the first Corollary will be gather'd, that the Fluxion of the sought Measure of the Ratio between  $y$  and  $t$ , is  $M \times \frac{\dot{y}}{y}$ . Now for  $y$  put its Value

the  $\frac{z+x}{z-x}$ , and also for  $\dot{y}$  the Fluxion of its Value  $\frac{2z\dot{x}}{(z-x)^2}$ , and

the Fluxion of the Measure will be  $2M \times \frac{zx}{2z-x^2}$ ,

or  $2M \times \frac{\dot{x}}{z - \frac{xx}{z}}$ , or  $2M$  into  $\frac{\dot{x}}{z} + \frac{xx^2}{z^3} +$

$\frac{xx^4}{z^5}$ , &c. And consequently the Measure will become

$2M$  in  $\frac{\dot{x}}{z} + \frac{xx\dot{x}}{3z^3} + \frac{x^3\dot{x}}{5z^5}$ , &c. whence the following

COROLLARY 5.

If the Sum of two Quantities be  $z$ , and Difference  $x$ , and  $2M \frac{\dot{x}}{z}$  be taken = A;  $A \frac{xx}{zz} = B$ ;  $B \frac{xx}{zz} = C$ ;  $C \frac{xx}{zz} = D$ , &c. the Measure of the Ratio, which the greater Quantity bears to the less, will be  $\frac{1}{3} B + \frac{1}{5} C + \frac{1}{7} D + \text{\&c.} = \frac{B}{3} + \frac{C}{5} + \frac{D}{7}$ , &c.

SCHOLIUM 2.

By a much like Process the Measure of the Ratio between  $1+v$  and  $1$ , will be  $M$  into  $v - \frac{1}{2}v^2 + \frac{1}{3}v^3 - \frac{1}{4}v^4 + \frac{1}{5}v^5$ , &c.

$\frac{2}{3}v^5$ —, &c. wherefore, if that Measure be called  $m$ ;  $\frac{m}{M}$  will be  $= v - \frac{1}{2}vv + \frac{1}{3}v^3 - \frac{1}{4}v^4 + \frac{1}{5}v^5$ , &c. and therefore  $\frac{mm}{MM} = vv - v^3 + \frac{1}{2}v^4 - \frac{1}{3}v^5$ , &c. and likewise  $\frac{m^2}{M^2} = v^2 - \frac{1}{2}v^4 + \frac{1}{3}v^5$ , &c. Moreover,  $\frac{m^4}{M^4} = v^4 - 2v^5$ , &c. and lastly,  $\frac{m^5}{M^5} = v^5$ , &c.

Again, from the given Measure  $m$ , let us find the Ratio, as it is measured; by adding equal Things, we shall have  $\frac{m}{M} + \frac{mm}{2MM} = v^2 - \frac{1}{6}v^3 + \frac{1}{4}v^4 - \frac{1}{6}v^5$ , &c. And again  $\frac{m}{M} + \frac{mm}{2MM} + \frac{m^3}{6M^3} = v^{**} - \frac{1}{24}v^4 + \frac{1}{40}v^5$ , &c. And again  $\frac{m}{M} + \frac{mm}{2MM} + \frac{m^3}{6M^3} + \frac{m^4}{24M^4} = v^{***} - \frac{1}{120}v^5$ , &c. And lastly,  $\frac{m}{M} + \frac{mm}{2MM} + \frac{m^3}{6M^3} + \frac{m^4}{24M^4} + \frac{m^5}{120M^5} = v^{****}$  &c. that is.

$\frac{m}{M} + \frac{mm}{2MM} + \frac{m^3}{6M^3} + \frac{m^4}{24M^4} + \frac{m^5}{120M^5} + \text{\&c.} = v^5$ ; wherefore the Ratio sought between  $1 + v$ , and  $1$  is as  $1 + \frac{m}{M} + \frac{mm}{2MM} + \frac{m^3}{6M^3} + \frac{m^4}{24M^4} + \frac{m^5}{120M^5} + \text{\&c.}$  to  $1$ . Put  $m = M$ , or  $\frac{m}{M} = 1$ ; and then the *Ratio Modularis* will be, as  $1 + \frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{24} + \frac{1}{120}$ , &c. to  $1$ .

Likewise, if the Ratio be given between  $1$ , and  $1 - v$ , the Measure of this Ratio will be  $M$  into  $v + \frac{1}{2}v^2 + \frac{1}{3}v^3 + \frac{1}{4}v^4 + \frac{1}{5}v^5$ , &c. and again, if the Measure of the Ratio

Ratio

Ratio  $m$  be given, the Ratio will be, as 1 to  $1 - \frac{m}{M} + \frac{mm}{2MM} - \frac{m^3}{6M^3} + \frac{m^4}{24M^4} - \frac{m^5}{120M^5} + \&c.$  put  $m = M$ , or  $\frac{m}{M} = 1$ . from thence the *Ratio Modularis* will be, as 1 to  $1 - \frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{120} + \&c.$  whence this

COROLLARY 6.

By denoting the Term  $R$ ; if  $\frac{1}{2} R$  be taken  $= A$ ;  $\frac{1}{3} A = B$ ;  $\frac{1}{4} B = C$ ;  $\frac{1}{5} C = D$ ;  $\frac{1}{6} D = E$ , &c. *ad infinitum*, and  $S$  be taken  $= R + A + B + C + D + E$ , &c. the *Ratio Modularis* will be that which is between the lesser Term denoted by  $R$ , and the greater Term  $S$ , which was now found. Or by denoting the Term  $S$ , if  $\frac{1}{2} S$  be taken  $= A$ ;  $\frac{1}{3} A = B$ ;  $\frac{1}{4} B = C$ ;  $\frac{1}{5} C = D$ ;  $\frac{1}{6} D = E$ , &c. *ad infinitum*, and let  $R$  be taken  $= S - A + B - C + D - E + \&c.$  the *Ratio Modularis* will be that which is between the greater Term denoted by  $S$ , and the lesser Term  $R$  which we found. Moreover, the same Ratio is between 2.718281828459, &c. and 1. or between  $\pi$  and 0.367879441171, &c.

SCHOLIUM 3.

If the lesser Terms are required, which may exhibit the same *Ratio Modularis*, that no lesser can be nearer than they; the Operation is to be investigated after the following Manner, let the greater Term 2.718281828459, &c. be divided by the lesser 1, or likewise the greater 1 by 0.367879441171, &c. and again the lesser by the Remainder, and this again by the last Remainder, and so on, and the quotes will come out 2.1.2.

The Ratios greater than the Truth.

1	0 × 2
2	1
3	1 × 2
8	3
11	4 × 1
76	28
87	32 × 1
106	39
193	71 × 6
1264	465
1457	536 × 1
21768	8008
23225	8544 × 1
25946	9545
49171	18089 × 10
&c.	&c.

The Ratios less than the Truth.

0	1
2	0
2	1 × 1
6	2
8	3 × 1
11	4
19	7 × 4
87	32
106	39 × 1
1158	426
1264	465 × 1
1457	536
2721	1001 × 8
23225	8544
25946	9545 × 1
&c.	&c.

1, 1, 4, 1, 1, 6, 1, 1, 8, 1, 1, 10, 1, 1, 12, 1, 1, 14, 1, 1, 16, 1, 1, &c.

These being found; the two Columns of Ratios are to be completed, the one containing those that are greater than the true Ratio, the other containing those that are less than the true Ratio, by Beginning the Computation from the Ratios 1 to 0; 0 to 1, which are the farthest from the true Ratio; and thence subtracting to the other Ratios, which being continued, approach nearer to the Truth. Wherefore, let the Terms 1 and 0 be multiplied by the first Quote 2, and let the Factors 2 and 0 be set under the Terms 0 and 1, and by adding the Ratio will come out 2 + 0, to 0 + 1, or 2 to 1. Let the Terms of this be multiplied by the second Quotient 1, and the Factors 2 and 1 added to the Terms 1 and 0, and the Ratio will be as 2 + 1 to 1 + 0, or as 3 to 1. Let the Terms of this be multiplied by the third Quote 2, and the Factors 6 and 2 be added to the preceding Terms 2 and



2 and 1, and the Ratio will be as 8 to 3. Let the Terms of this be multiplied by the fourth Quote 1, and the Factors 8 and 3 added to the preceding Terms 3 and 1, and the Ratio will be 11 to 4. Let the Terms of this be multiplied by the fifth Quote 1, and the Factors 11 and 4 added to the preceding 8 and 3, the Ratio will be as 19 to 7. These Terms again let be multiplied by the sixth Quote 4, and the Factors 76 and 28 added to the preceding 11 and 4, and the Ratio will be found to be 87 to 32; and so on as far as you please. These being thus completed, the Ratios greater than the true Ratio will be as 3 to 1, 11 to 4, 87 to 32, 193 to 71, 1457 to 536, 23225 to 8544, 49171 to 18089, &c. And the Ratios less than the true one will be 2 to 1, 8 to 3, 19 to 7, 106 to 39, 1264 to 465, 2721 to 1001, 25946 to 9545, &c. And these are the principal and primary Ratios, by which continually are approaching to the proposed Ratio.

But if the whole Series greater than the true Ratio be required, they may be given thus, that in the lesser Terms no designed Ratio greater than the true one, can approach nearer to the true Ratio; and likewise the whole Series of all the Ratios less than the true Ratio may be given thus, that in the lesser Terms no designed Ratio, less than the true Ratio, can approach to the true Ratio, so other secondary Ratios are to be inserted between the primary Ratios just now found; these are reckoned, when the Quotient exceeds Unity: Likewise they are found, by changing the Multiplication, which is made by the Quote, as above, in a continued Addition of Terms, as often as there are Unities in the Quotient.

Thus, the first Quote was 2, the Terms 1 and 0 are twice to be added to the Terms 0 and 1, and the Sums will give the Ratios 1 to 1. 2 to 1. These last Terms 2 and 1, because 1 was the second Quote, they are at once to be added to the Terms 1 and 0, and the Sums will give the Ratio 3 to 1. These Terms 3 and 1, because the third Quote was 2, they are to be added twice to the Terms 2 and 1, and the Sums will give the Ratios 5 to 2, 8 to 3. The last Terms 8 and 3, because the fourth Quote was 1, are at once to be added to the  
 Terms

Terms 8 and 3, and the Sum will give 19 to 7. Lastly, these Terms 19 and 7, because the sixth Quote was 4, they are four Times to be added to the Terms 11 and 4, and the Sums will give the Ratios: 30 to 11, 49 to 18, 68 to 25, 87 to 32, and so might we proceed further.

Lastly, having performed the Operation, the whole Series of all the Ratios, greater than the true Ratio, will be 1 to 0, 3 to 1, 11 to 4, 30 to 11, 49 to 18, 68 to 25, 87 to 32, &c. and likewise the whole Series of all the Ratios, less than the true Ratio, will be 0 to 1, 1 to 1, 2 to 1, 5 to 2, 8 to 3, 19 to 7, &c.

The Ratios greater than the true Ratio.

1	0 × 2
2	1
<hr/>	
3	1 × 2
8	3
<hr/>	
11	4 × 1
19	7
<hr/>	
30	11
49	7
<hr/>	
49	18
19	7
<hr/>	
68	25
19	7
<hr/>	
87	32 × 1
&c.	&c.

The Ratios less than the true Ratio.

0	1
1	0
<hr/>	
1	1
1	0
<hr/>	
2	1 × 1
3	1
<hr/>	
5	2
3	1
<hr/>	
8	3 × 1
11	4
<hr/>	
19	7 × 4
87	32
<hr/>	
106	39 × 1
&c.	&c.

The Usefulness of these Approximations extends itself to many others.

### PROPOSITION II.

To construct Brigg's Canon of Logarithms.

Logarithms of composite Numbers are derived from Logarithms of the first composed Numbers, by Addition only,

only, and the Investigation of these may be had several Ways, as an Instance.

By the Fifth Corollary of the above Proposition, by writing 1 for M, the Logarithm of the Ratios are found between 126 and 125, 225 and 224, 2401 and 2400, 4375 and 4374, which may be called  $p, q, r, s$ , respectively; and the Logarithm of a decuple Ratio will be  $239p + 90q - 63r + 103s$ , or  $2.302585092994$ , &c. Wherefore, when *Brigg's* Logarithm is a decuple Ratio, the Logarithm (*per* Cor. 3. Prop. 1.) may be made  $2.302585092994$ , &c. as just above found to his *Module* 1. So *Brigg's* Logarithm 1. of a decuple to his own *Module*, will be  $0.434294481903$ , &c. Consequently therefore let the Value be put for M, and *Brigg's* Logarithm of 7. 5. 3. will be  $M \times \frac{292p + 76q - 53r + 87s}{167p + 63q - 44r + 72s}$ ,  $M \times \frac{114p + 43q - 30r + 49s}{167p + 63q - 44r + 72s}$ . The Logarithm of the Number 2 is had by subtracting the Logarithm of 5 from the Logarithm of 10. And so are given also *Brigg's* *Modulus*, and the Logarithms of all the Primes, which are less than 10.

The Logarithm of the first following Numbers, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23, &c. may be so computed. Then let the Facts from the Numbers next set on each Side in the first Proposition be sought; the Square of the first always exceeds the Fact by Unity. The Logarithm of the Ratio of the Square to the Fact by Cor. 5. Prop. 1. being found, the Logarithm of the same Fact may be added, which always will be composed of given Logarithms of the first Numbers, which are less in the first Proposition, and the half Sum will be the sought Logarithms of the first.

COROLLARY.

The *Module* of *Brigg's* Logarithm is  $0.434294481903$ , &c. its Reciprocal is  $2.302585092994$ , &c.

SCHOLIUM.

After this Manner may the largest Table of Logarithms be completed, such as *Brigg* or *Ulacque*. Or, suppose,

suppose we put  $l$  for the Logarithm as usual; then let  $a+1$  be any proposed Number, and  $x$  its Logarithm to be found. Now, according to the Hypothesis,  $x=l$ .  $\overline{a+1}$ , which Equation may be called a general Canon. Let the Equation be made of  $a$  and  $y$ , any how composed, and combined with some other Numbers, any how by *Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, Division* or *Extraction* of Roots. By the Assistance of this Equation, so taken at Pleasure,  $a$  will be exterminated from the general Canon, and the Equation, expressing the Relation between the indeterminate Numbers  $x, y$  will be had. The Fluxion of this Equation may easily be found, and its Integral or flowing Quantity expressed by an infinite Series, will give the known Value of  $x$ .

EXAMPLE I.

Let  $a$  be assumed  $=y$ , then by the general Canon  $x=l$ .  $\overline{1+y}$ , whose Fluxion is  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{y}}{1+y}$ , and its Integral expressed by an infinite Series, gives

$$x = y - \frac{1}{2}y^2 + \frac{1}{3}y^3 - \frac{1}{4}y^4 + \frac{1}{5}y^5 - \frac{1}{6}y^6 + \frac{1}{7}y^7, \text{ \&c.}$$

EXAMPLE 2.

Let  $y$  be assumed  $=\frac{a}{a+2}$ , whence  $a+1 = \frac{1+y}{1-y}$ ; wherefore by the general Canon,  $x=l$ .  $\overline{\frac{1+y}{1-y}}$ , whose Fluxion is  $\dot{x} = \frac{2\dot{y}}{1-yy}$ , and its Integral resolved into a Series, gives

$$x = 2 \times y + \frac{2}{3}y^3 + \frac{2}{5}y^5 + \frac{2}{7}y^7 + \frac{2}{9}y^9, \text{ \&c.}$$

Where the Number 2 is prefixed to the Series, is supposed to be multiplied into every Term of the Series.  
Q. E. I.

LEMMA

L E M M A 1.

Let  $x$  be the Logarithm of any Fraction  $\frac{b}{a+1}$ ,  $x$  the Logarithm of the Denominator  $a+1$ ,  $x$  will be  $= lb - x$ ; or, if  $x$  be the Logarithm of the Fraction  $\frac{a+1}{b}$ ,  $x$  will be  $= lb + x$ .

L E M M A 2.

Let  $n$  be the Exponent of any Power of the Number  $b$ ,  $l. b^n$  will be  $= n \times l.b.$  wherefore the Logarithm of the Number  $b^n$ , and the Exponent  $n$  being given, the Logarithm of  $b$  is given.

Let (as before)  $a+1$  be the Number, whose Logarithm is  $x$ , to be found; and let  $b^n$  be the Product of the Numbers, greatest of which is less than  $a+1$ , and  $z$  the Logarithm of the Fraction  $\frac{b}{a+1}$ , that is,  $z = l. \frac{b}{a+1}$ , which Equation may be called a general Canon. Then for  $b$ , let the Quantity be taken from  $a$ , and let it be composed of any determinate Numbers whatever, and this Value of  $b$ , so taken at Pleasure, may be substituted in the Fraction  $\frac{b}{a+1}$ ; whence it will be expressed by  $a$ , and given Numbers.

Let there be made any Equation between  $y$  and  $a$ , with Numbers taken at Pleasure, and by this  $a$  will be exterminated out of the general Canon, from whence is had the Equation expressing the Relation between the indeterminate ones  $z, y$ . The Fluxion of this Equation may easily be found, and its Integral expressed in an infinite

Series, will give  $z$  the Logarithm of the Fraction  $\frac{b}{a+1}$ ; and from  $z$  being found will be had (of the proposed Number  $a+1$ ) the Log. of  $x = l.b - z$ . For, according to the Hypothesis,

pothesis,  $b^n$  is produced from Multiplication of the Numbers, whose greatest is less than  $a+1$ ; and from the Hypothesis are given the Logarithms of all the Numbers, less than the proposed  $a+1$ ; consequently the Logarithm of the Product, as  $b^n$ ; and therefore (*per* Lem. 2.) the Logarithm of  $b$  is given.

EXAMPLE I.

Let  $b$  be taken =  $a$ , whence  $z = l. \frac{a}{a+1}$ ; then (*per* Art. 2.) let  $y$  be taken at Pleasure =  $2a+1$ , by this Equation  $a$  may be exterminated, and then will  $z = l. \frac{y-1}{y+1}$ ,

whose Fluxion is  $\dot{z} = \frac{2\dot{y}}{yy-1}$ , whose Integral expressed by a Series, gives

$$z = -2 \times \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{3y^3} + \frac{1}{5y^5} + \frac{1}{7y^7}, \text{ \&c. whence}$$

$$(\textit{per} \text{ Lem. 1.}) x = lb + 2 \times \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{3y^3} + \frac{1}{5y^5} + \frac{1}{7y^7}$$

$$+ \frac{9}{9y^9}, \text{ \&c.}$$

EXAMPLE 2.

Let  $b$  be made =  $\sqrt{aa+2a}$ , or =  $\sqrt{aa+2a}$ , whence  $z = l. \frac{\sqrt{aa+2a}}{a+1}$ , let  $y$  be taken at Pleasure =  $2a+2a$ , whence  $z$

=  $l. \frac{1}{y} \sqrt{yy-4}$ , whose Fluxion is  $\dot{z} = \frac{1}{y} \sqrt{yy-4}^{-1}$ , and

its Integral is  $\dot{z} = -2 \times \frac{1}{y^2} + \frac{2^2}{2y^4} + \frac{2^4}{3y^6} + \frac{2^6}{4y^8}$ ,

&c. whence by Lem. 1.  $x = l. b + 2 \times \frac{1}{y^2} + \frac{2^2}{2y^4} +$

$$\frac{2^4}{3y^6} + \frac{2^6}{4y^8} + \frac{2^8}{5y^{10}}, \text{ \&c.}$$

EXAMPLE

EXAMPLE 3.

Let  $b$  be made  $= \sqrt{aa + 2a}$  as above; but now let  $y^2$  be assumed  $= 2aa + 4aa + 1$ , if  $b$  and  $a$  be exterminated by these two Equations from the general Canon,  $z$  will be

$$= l \frac{\sqrt{yy-1}}{\sqrt{yy+1}} = l \frac{yy-1^{\frac{1}{2}}}{yy+1^{\frac{1}{2}}}, \text{ whose Fluxion is } \dot{z} = 2yy \dot{x}$$

$(y^2-1)^{-1}$ , and its Integral is expressed by this Series

$$z = -\frac{1}{y^2} - \frac{1}{3y^6} - \frac{1}{5y^{10}} - \frac{1}{7y^{14}} \&c. \text{ whence by Lem. 1.}$$

$$x = l. b + \frac{1}{y^2} + \frac{1}{3y^6} + \frac{1}{5y^{10}} + \frac{1}{7y^{14}} + \frac{1}{9y^{18}} \&c.$$

It will not be amiss here to shew a particular Method of approximating in the Invention of Logarithms, which has no Occasion for any transcendental Methods, and is expeditious enough for making the Tables without much Trouble.

## A NEW METHOD of computing LOGARITHMS.

**T**HIS Method is founded upon these Considerations.

1. That the Sum of the Logarithms of any two Numbers is the Logarithm of the Product of those two Numbers multiplied together.

2. That the Logarithm of Unit is nothing, and consequently, that nearer any Number is to unite, the nearer will its Logarithm be to 0. Thirdly, that the Product by Multiplication of two Numbers, whereof one is bigger, and the other less than Unit, is nearer to Unit, than that of the two Numbers which is on the same Side of Unit with itself. For Example, the two Numbers being  $\frac{3}{2}$ , and  $\frac{4}{3}$ , the Product  $\frac{4}{3}$  is less than Unit, but nearer to it than  $\frac{7}{6}$ , which is also less than Unit. Upon these Considerations I found the present Approximation; which will be best explained by an Example. Let it

therefore be proposed to find the Relation of the Logarithms of 2, and of 10. In order to this, I take two Fractions  $\frac{128}{100}$ , and  $\frac{8}{10}$ , viz.  $\frac{2^7}{10^2}$ , and  $\frac{2^3}{10^1}$ , whose

Numerators are Powers of 2, and their Denominators Powers of 10, one of them being bigger, and the other less than 1. Having set these down in Decimal Fractions in the first Column of the annex'd Table; against them in the second Column I set A and B for their Logarithms, expressing by an Equation the Manner how they are compounded of the Logarithms of 2 and 10, for which I write /2 and /10; then multiplying the two Numbers in the first Column together, I have a third Number 1.024, against which I write C for its Logarithm, expressing likewise by an Equation in what Manner C is formed of the foregoing Logarithms A and B. And in the same Manner the Calculation is continued; only observing this *Compendium*, that before I multiply the two last Numbers already got in the Table, I consider what Power of one of them must be used to bring the Product nearest to Unit that can be. This is found, after we have gone a little Way in the Table, only by dividing the Differences of the Numbers from Unit, one by the other, and taking the Quotient with the nearest, for the Index of the Power wanted. Thus the two last Numbers in the Table being 0.8, and 1.024 their Differences from Unit are 0.200, and 0.024; therefore  $\frac{0.200}{0.024}$  gives 9 for the Index;

wherefore multiplying the ninth Power of 1.024 by 0.8, I have the next Number 0.990352031429, whose Log. is  $D=9C+B$ . In seeking the Index in this Manner by Division of the Differences, the Quotient ought generally to be taken with the least; but in the present Case it happens to be the most, because, instead of the Difference between 0.8 and 1, we ought strictly to have taken the Difference between the reciprocal 1.25 and 1, which would have given the Index 10; and that would be too big, because the Product by that Means would have been bigger than 1, as 1.024 is. Whereas this Approximation requires, that the Numbers in the first Column be alternately greater and less than 1. as may be seen in the Table.

The



# The T A B L E.

1,28000000000000  
 0,80000000000000  
 1,02400000000000  
 0,990352031429  
 1,004336277664  
 0,998959536107  
 1,000162894165  
 0,999936281874  
 1,000035441215  
 0,999971720830  
 1,000007161046  
 0,999993203514  
 1,000000364511  
 0,99999764687  
 Com.Ar. 235313

[ 205 ]

0 = 3645110 + 235313N = 23025858251871/2 - 693147400972/10

A =	7/2 - 2/10	-	-	-	-	-
B =	3/2 - 1/10	-	-	-	-	-
C =	B + A = 10/2 - 3/10	-	-	-	-	-
D =	9C + B = 93/2 - 28/10	-	-	-	-	-
E =	2D + C = 196/2 - 59/10	-	-	-	-	-
F =	2E + D = 485/2 - 146/10	-	-	-	-	-
G =	4F + E = 2136/2 - 643/10	-	-	-	-	-
H =	6G + F = 13301/2 - 4004/10	-	-	-	-	-
I =	2H + G = 28738/2 - 8651/10	-	-	-	-	-
K =	I + H = 42039/2 - 12655/10	-	-	-	-	-
L =	K + I = 70777/2 - 21306/10	-	-	-	-	-
M =	3L + K = 254370/2 - 76573/10	-	-	-	-	-
N =	M + L = 325147/2 - 97879/10	-	-	-	-	-
O =	18N + M = 6107016/2 - 1838395/10	-	-	-	-	-

1/2 70,28  
 70,33  
 70,300  
 70,30107  
 70,301020  
 70,3010309  
 70,30102996  
 70,301029997  
 70,301029997  
 70,3010299951  
 70,3010299959  
 70,30102999562  
 70,30102999567  
 70,3010299956635  
 70,3010299956640

70,301029995663987  
 W. L. B. S.

When I have in this Manner continued the Calculation, till I have got the Numbers small enough, I suppose the last Logarithm to be equal to nothing. Which gives me an Equation, from which having got away the Letters by Means of the foregoing Equations, I have the Relation of the Logarithms proposed. In this Manner, if I suppose  $G = 0$ , I have  $213612 - 643110 = 0$ , which gives the Logarithm of 2 true in seven Figures, and too big in the eight, which happens, because the Number corresponding with  $G$  is bigger than Unit.

There is another Expedient which renders this Calculation still shorter. It is founded upon this Consideration, that when  $x$  is very small,  $(1+x)^m$  is very nearly  $1+mx$ . Hence, if  $1+x$ , and  $1-z$ , are the two last Numbers already got in the first Column of the Table and their Powers  $(1+x)^m$ , and  $(1-z)^m$ , are such as will make the Product  $(1+x)^m \times (1-z)^m$  very near to Unit,  $m$  and  $n$  may be found thus;  $(1+x)^m = 1+mx$ , and  $(1-z)^n = 1-nz$ , and consequently  $(1+x)^m \times (1-z)^n = 1+mx-nz-mnx$ , or (neglecting  $mnxz$ )  $1+mx-nz$ . Make this equal to 1, and we have  $m:n::z:x::1-z:1+x$ . Whence  $x/1-z + z/1+x = 0$ . To give an Example of the Application of this, let 1.024, and 0.990352 be the last Numbers in the Table, their Logarithms being C and D. Then we have  $1.024 = 1+x$ , and  $0.990352 = 1-z$ , and consequently  $x = 0.024$ , and  $z = 0.009648$ . Whence the Ratio  $\frac{z}{x}$  in the last Numbers is  $\frac{201}{500}$ . So that for finding the Logarithms proposed, we may have  $500 D + 201 C = 4851012$

—14603/10 = 0, which gives  $l_2 = 0,3010307$ , which is too big in the last Figure; but it is nearer the the Truth than what is got from the Logarithm F supposed equal to nothing. So that by this Means we have saved four Multiplications, which were necessary to find the Number 9989595, &c. Correspondent to F, and which must have been had, if we would make the Logarithm true to the same Number of Places without this *Compendium*.



*Sir*

---

*Sir ISAAC NEWTON'S*  
*Differentials, or Method of Fluxions,*

ILLUSTRATED.

**T**HE principal Part of the Analytic Art consists in any determinate Quantity, to be found in Numbers, but when the Nature of the Quantities and Numbers cannot be had, that all the Quantities are to be exhibited in Numbers accurately, we have Recourse to Approximations, that is, when the accurate Values of Quantities cannot be obtained mathematically, they are to be sought by those that are less distant by any given Difference.

What is handed down to us from the Ancients about this, is either particular, as their Method of reducing Quadratic Equations, or at least ill contriv'd for general Uses, as the Method of Exhaustions. *Vieta* was the first that shewed a general Method to reduce rational Equations, which only then were in Use. In this acquiesced all the Geometricians from his Time to *Sir ISAAC NEWTON'S*, who first brought to a Series, and afterwards applied the same to the Reduction of all Equations of all Kinds universally. And this Method proceeds from the first and last Ratios of Quantities, increasing or decreasing, that is, by Differences infinite small of coinciding Quantities. But the incomparable and sagacious *NEWTON* carried this Method still a great deal further, and taught us by what Method we must approximate to Quantities, which are determined by a regular Series of Terms, not as it is commonly made by an Equation. And thus he placed the Foundation of this Fluxionary *Calculus*, which proceeds by Differences of Quantities of every Magnitude, wherefore it is more universal than the  
Method

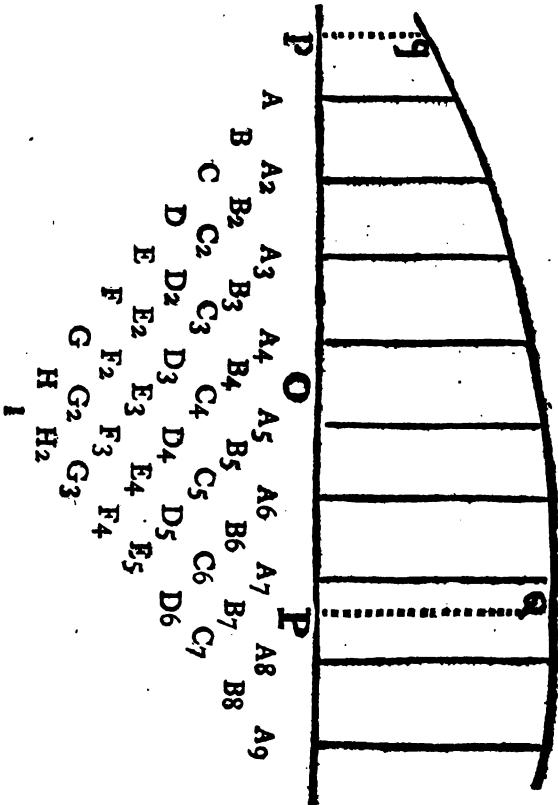
Method of Series. By Fluxions an Universal Doctrine of Approximations is deduced to the Solution of this *Problem*. To find a Line that shall pass thro' any Number of given Points. From this Solution, I say are found the Roots of any Equations whatsoever, and the Quantities, whose Relation may be expressed by other given Quantities, by no Equations hitherto known, and therefore I think that this Method of approximating is arrived to the highest Perfection.

Our Author, in a Letter dated at Oldenburg, October 24, 1676, makes mention of an expeditious Method of drawing a parabolic Curve thro' any Number of given Points, which he said he made use of, when the Simple Series would not suffice, and this Method he first published in *Lem. 5. 3. B. Princip.* and in his public Lectures about the same Time at Cambridge, whereby he shews a general Method to determine the Curves of what kind soever, which shall pass thro' as many Points, as their Nature will admit of, these Lectures were published under the Title *Arithmetica Universalis* in 1707, where he has illustrated the same by Examples in Conic Sections.

*Archimedes*, in the Method of Exhaustions; *Cavalieri*, in the Method of Indivisibles; and our *Wallis*, in his Arithmetic of Infinites, placed the Foundation of this Doctrine of a sought Quantity to be determined *per Locum*, which he obtained amongst the Terms in the given Series, but by what Method we must approximate to the Values of Quantities thus determined, no one hath taught us. This the sagacious and incomparable Sir ISAAC NEWTON was the first and only Person that brought it to Perfection; and from thence not a little was the universal Analysis enlarged. For before this Invention, those Arithmetical Problems only were to be solved, where the Relation of the Quantity sought, to others that are given, were defined by an Equation. Now the same may very expeditiously be solv'd, in which the Quantity sought takes the given Place amongst the Terms of the given Series; so the required Numbers are very accurately obtained by the Method of Fluxions, as by Extraction of Roots; these being had, it matters not how we approach to them. And a manifold Experience

hath taught us, that many Problems are difficult to be brought to Equations, except by Fluxions. As the Quadrature of the Circle so much spoken of, which, in my Opinion, *Wallis*, in his Arithmetic of Infinites, hath exhibited as perfect, as *Archimedes*, that of the *Parabola*.

To find a *Parabolic Line* which shall pass through the Extremes of the Ordinates, how many soever equidistant.



1. Let A. A2. A3. A4. A5. A6. A7. A8. A9. &c. denote the Ordinates equidistant on the Abscissæ in the given Angle.



Wherefore the Sign of  $z$  is changed, when  $PQ$  falls to the other Parts of the first Ordinate  $pq$ .

II. Now let  $A_5$  be the Ordinate in the middle of all ; put  $A = B_4 + B_5$ ,  $B = D_3 + D_4$ ,  $C = F_2 + F_3$ ,  $D = H_1 + H_2$ , &c. and  $a = C_4$ ,  $b = E_3$ ,  $c = G_2$ ,  $d = I$ . &c. that is, if  $A_6 = a$ ,  $A_7 = \beta$ ,  $A_8 = \gamma$ ,  $A_9 = \delta$ , &c.  $A_4 = \kappa$ ,  $A_3 = \lambda$ ,  $A_2 = \mu$ ,  $A = \nu$ , &c.

Put  $A = a - x$ ,  $B = \beta - 2x + 2x - \lambda$ ,  $C = \gamma - 4\beta + 5a - 5x + 4\lambda - \mu$ ,  $D = \delta - 6\gamma + 14\beta - 14x + 14x - 14\lambda + 6\mu - \nu$ , &c.  $a = a - 2A_5 + x$ ,  $b = \beta - 4a + 6A_5 - 4x + \lambda$ ,  $c = \gamma - 6\beta + 15a - 20A_5 + 15x - 6\lambda + \mu$ ,  $d = \delta - 8\gamma + 28\beta - 56x + 70A_5 - 56x + 28\lambda - 8\mu + \nu$ , &c. and let  $A_5P$  be called  $z$ , then will

$$\begin{aligned}
 PQ = A_5 + & \frac{Az + azz}{1.2} + \\
 & \frac{2Bz + bzz}{1.2} \times \frac{zz - 1}{3.4} + \\
 & \frac{3Cz + czz}{1.2} \times \frac{zz - 1}{3.4} \times \frac{zz - 4}{5.6} + \\
 & \frac{4Dz + dzz}{1.2} \times \frac{zz - 1}{3.4} \times \frac{zz - 4}{5.6} \times \frac{zz - 9}{7.8} + \\
 & \frac{5Ez + ezz}{1.2} \times \frac{zz - 1}{3.4} \times \frac{zz - 4}{5.6} \times \frac{zz - 9}{7.8} \times \\
 & \frac{zz - 16}{9.10} + \text{\&c.}
 \end{aligned}$$

III. Let  $A_4, A_5$ , be two Ordinates in the midft of all. Put  $A = \frac{A_4 + A_5}{2}$ ,  $B = \frac{C_3 + C_4}{2}$ ,  $C = \frac{E_2 + E_3}{2}$ ,  $D =$

$\frac{G + G_2}{2}$ , &c.  $a = B_4$ ,  $b = D_3$ ,  $c = F_2$ ,  $d = H$ , &c. or, let

$A_5 = a$ ,  $A_6 = \beta$ ,  $A_7 = \gamma$ ,  $A_8 = \delta$ , &c.  $A_4 = \kappa$ ,  $A_3 = \lambda$ ,  $A_2 = \mu$ ,  $A = \nu$ , &c. then will  $2A = a + x$ ,  $2B = \beta - a - x + \lambda$ ,  $2C = \gamma - 3\beta + 2a + 2x - 3\lambda + \mu$ ,  $2D = \delta - 5\gamma + 9\beta - 5a - 5x + 9\lambda - 5\mu + \nu$ , &c. And  $a = a - x$ ,  $b = \beta - 3a +$



$-3\alpha + 3\alpha - \lambda$ ,  $c = \gamma - 5\beta + 10\alpha - 10\alpha + 5\lambda - \mu$ ,  $d = \delta - 7\gamma + 21\beta - 35\alpha + 35\alpha - 21\lambda + 7\mu - \nu$ , &c. And let O be the middle Point between A<sub>4</sub>, A<sub>5</sub>, and let OP be called  $x$ , and the Ordinate

$$\begin{aligned}
 PQ = & \frac{A+ax}{4^0} + \\
 & \frac{3B+bx}{4^1} \times \frac{4xx-1}{2.3} + \\
 & \frac{5C+cx}{4^2} \times \frac{4xx-1}{2.3} \times \frac{4xx-9}{4.5} + \\
 & \frac{7D+dx}{4^3} \times \frac{4xx-1}{2.3} \times \frac{4xx-9}{4.5} \times \frac{4xx-25}{6.7} + \\
 & \frac{9E+ex}{4^4} \times \frac{4xx-1}{2.3} \times \frac{4xx-9}{4.5} \times \frac{4xx-25}{6.7} \\
 & \times \frac{4xx-49}{8.9} + \text{\&c.}
 \end{aligned}$$

In these two Cafes  $x$  is negative, when the Ordinate PQ falls to the other Parts of the Beginning of the Abfciffæ, and in all the three Cafes, the common Difference of the Ordinates is put for Unity.

All the three Cafes are very easily demonstrated by this Calculus. In the first Cafe for PQ, I write successively,  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\epsilon$ , &c. and for  $x$ , 0. 1. 2. 3. 4. &c. which are the Lengths of the Abfciffæ following in Order, and the Equations come out.

$$\alpha = A, \beta = A+B, \gamma = A+2B+C, \delta = A+3B+3C+D, \epsilon = A+4B+6C+4D+E, \text{\&c.}$$

$$\beta - \alpha = B, \gamma - \beta = B+C, \delta - \gamma = B+2C+D, \epsilon - \delta = B+3C+3D+E, \text{\&c.}$$

$$\gamma - 2\beta + \alpha = C, \delta - 2\gamma + \beta = C+D, \epsilon - 2\delta + \gamma = C+2D+E, \text{\&c.}$$

$$\delta - 3\gamma + 3\beta - \alpha = D, \epsilon - 3\delta + 3\gamma - \beta = D+E, \text{\&c.}$$

$$\epsilon - 4\delta + 6\gamma - 4\beta + \alpha = E, \text{\&c.}$$

These Equations, by taking their Differences, are resolved without any Trouble: And they give the same Values of A, B, C, D, &c. which are given before in the

the Solution, and after the same Manner are the other two Cases demonstrated.

Every one of these three Series will converge to the Value of the Ordinate PQ, when the Differences of the given Ordinates are of a just Magnitude; and when they do not converge, we must use other Methods. But for the present let us add a few Notes of the Use of this Proposition.

Let  $a, \beta, \gamma, \delta, \epsilon, \theta, \eta, \iota, \kappa, \lambda, \&c.$  represent any equidistant Terms, whose Differences are very small; and the Relations, which they obtain among themselves, are very nearly defined by these following Equations, which arise by taking the Differences, and the Differences of those Differences continually, and by making them equal to nothing.

$$\begin{aligned} a - \beta &= 0 \\ a - 2\beta + \gamma &= 0 \\ a - 3\beta + 3\gamma - \delta &= 0 \\ a - 4\beta + 6\gamma - 4\delta + \epsilon &= 0 \\ a - 5\beta + 10\gamma - 10\delta + 5\epsilon - \theta &= 0 \\ a - 6\beta + 15\gamma - 20\delta + 15\epsilon - 6\theta + \eta &= 0 \\ a - 7\beta + 21\gamma - 35\delta + 35\epsilon - 21\theta + 7\eta - \iota &= 0 \\ a - 8\beta + 28\gamma - 56\delta + 70\epsilon - 56\theta + 28\eta - 8\iota + \kappa &= 0 \\ a - 9\beta + 36\gamma - 84\delta + 126\epsilon - 126\theta + 84\eta - 36\iota + 9\kappa - \lambda &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

This Table is to be reserved for Use, and to be consulted as often as is necessary; but that these Differences either obtain accurately, or approach to the Truth, when the Differences of the Terms are small, as appears from the Demonstration of the first Case of the Proposition.

Let us assume any Series, as  $\frac{1}{101}, \frac{1}{102}, \frac{1}{103}, \frac{1}{104}, \frac{1}{105}, \frac{1}{106}, \&c.$  and let the Term be sought which stands next before  $\frac{1}{101}$ ; it is evident, that it is  $\frac{1}{100}$ , therefore we may here see that this Method will exhibit the same.

Let

Let  $a$  represent the Term sought, and it will be

$\frac{1}{10^1} = \beta = 0099,0099,0099,0,$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \\ 6 \end{array} \right\} \text{Equation gives } a$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 0099,0099,0099,0, \\ 0099,9805,8629,3, \\ 0099,9994,3455,0, \\ 0099,9999,7824,8, \\ 0099,9999,9895,8, \\ 0099,9999,9993,1, \end{array} \right.$
$\frac{1}{10^2} = \gamma = 0098,0392,1568,7,$		
$\frac{1}{10^3} = \delta = 0097,0873,7864,1,$		
$\frac{1}{10^4} = \epsilon = 0096,1538,4615,4,$		
$\frac{1}{10^5} = \theta = 0095,2380,9523,8$		
$\frac{1}{10^6} = \eta = 0094,3396,2264,2$		

It is evident, that this Method continually approaches nearer and nearer ; if the Differences of the Terms had been less, the Values would have approached sooner to the Truth, and on the other hand, slower, when the Differences are greater ; hence in the Numerical Table, if any Term be wanting, it may be infered by this Method.

By this Method likewise come out the very same Series, which used to be done by other Methods.

Suppose  $\frac{1}{1+x} = x^1$ , the Ordinate of a Curve to be squared, it is in the first of the Ordinates in a regular

Series  $\frac{1}{1+x}, \frac{1}{1+x^2}, \frac{1}{1+x^3}, \frac{1}{1+x^4}, \frac{1}{1+x^5}, \frac{1}{1+x^6}, \frac{1}{1+x^7}, \dots$ . All which, except the first, make their Areas, viz.  $x, x + \frac{1}{2}x^2, x + \frac{1}{3}x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^3, x + \frac{1}{4}x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{1}{2}x^4, \dots$  making a new Series, whose first Term will be the Area sought ; which therefore will be found by putting  $a$  for it, and for the rest in Order,  $\beta, \gamma, \delta, \epsilon, \dots$  the first Equation gives  $a = x$ , second,  $a = x - \frac{1}{2}x^2$ , the third,  $a = x - \frac{1}{3}x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^3$ , the fourth,  $a = x - \frac{1}{4}x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{2}x^4, \dots$  Consequently the Area sought is universally,  $x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{4}x^4 + \frac{1}{5}x^5 - \frac{1}{6}x^6 + \frac{1}{7}x^7 - \frac{1}{8}x^8 + \dots$  and this Series is the Arc to the Tangent  $x$  in a Circle whose Radius is Unity.

Let, &c.  $e, d, c, b, a, P, a, \beta, \gamma, \delta, \epsilon, \dots$  the Series on both Sides going *ad infinitum*, when all the Terms are given except  $P$  in the midst of all, let  $A = a + a, B = \beta + b, C = \gamma + c, D = d + d, E = e + e, \dots$  and it will be

$P =$

$$\begin{aligned}
 P = & \frac{A}{2} + \\
 & \frac{A-B}{6} + \\
 & \frac{5A-8B+3C}{60} + \\
 & \frac{7A-14B+9C-2D}{140} + \\
 & \frac{42A-96B+81C-32D+5E}{1260} + \\
 & \frac{66A-165B+165C-88D+25E-3F}{2772} + \\
 & \frac{429A-1144B+1287C-832D+325E-72F+7G}{24024} \\
 & + \text{ \& c. }
 \end{aligned}$$

This Series is investigated from the Equations, by taking every other; in which the Number of Terms is unequal; for their Difference will give the Terms in this Series, which may be produced at Pleasure.

Let  $\overline{1+x}^{-1}$  be the Ordinate of the Hyperbola, and let its Area be sought, which is above the Abscissæ  $x$ , when it is Unity. This Ordinate is in the midst in the Series of these Ordinates, &c.  $\overline{1+x}^{-5}$ ,  $\overline{1+x}^{-4}$ ,  $\overline{1+x}^{-3}$ ,  $\overline{1+x}^{-2}$ ,  $\overline{1+x}^{-1}$ ,  $\overline{1+x}^0$ ,  $\overline{1+x}^1$ ,  $1+x^2$ ,  $\overline{1+x}^3$ , &c. equidistant, hence continued *ad infinitum*. Consequently the Areas generated from these Ordinates will make the same Series, whose middle Term will be the Area sought, which will be obtained by the Series just now exhibited. When  $x$  is Unity, as in the present Case, the Area of Curves are, &c.  $\frac{5}{24}$ ,  $\frac{7}{24}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $1$ ,  $\frac{3}{2}$ ,  $\frac{7}{2}$ ,  $\frac{5}{2}$ , &c. hence  $A = 1 + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{2}$ ,  $B = \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 2$ ,  $C = \frac{7}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{4}{2}$ ,  $D = \frac{5}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{2}$ , &c. these being substituted in the Series, comes out  $P$ , that is, the Area of the Hyperbola,  $\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{24} + \frac{1}{48} - \frac{1}{120} + \text{ \& c. } that is  $\frac{1}{2} -$$

$\frac{A}{4.3} - \frac{2B}{4.5} - \frac{3C}{4.7} - \frac{4D}{4.9} - \frac{5E}{4.11} - \&c.$  where  
 A, B, C, D, &c. represent the Terms in their Order  
 from the Beginning after the *Newtonian* Method. I here  
 put the *Calculus*.

T E R M S.

Affirmatives.	Negatives.
7500,0000,0000,0000,0	0625,0000,0000,0000,0
62,5000,0000,0000,0	6,6964,2857,1428,5
7440,4761,9047,6	845,5086,5800,8
97,5586,9130,8	11,3818,4731,9
1,3390,4086,1	1585,7062,8
188,7745,5	22,5708,7
2,7085,0	3260,2
393,4	47,5
5,7	7

+ 7563,2539,3930,7494,1 — 0631,7821,3370,8041,1

Subtracting the Negative from the Affirmative, I get  
 for the Area, (that is for the Hyperbolical Logarithm of  
 2) 6931,4718,0559,9453.

For the Construction of any of these Numerical  
 Tables, the Series which follows is of great Use. Let  
 $e, d, c, b, a, \alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta, \epsilon, \&c.$  represent the alter-  
 nate Terms in the Series, being drawn out on each  
 Side *ad infinitum*. Put  $A = a + \alpha, B = \beta + b, C = \gamma + c,$   
 $D = \delta + d, E = \epsilon + e, \&c.$  and the Term between  $a$  and  
 $\alpha$  will be

F f

$$\frac{A}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{A}{2} + \\ & \frac{1}{1} \times \frac{A-B}{2^2} + \\ & \frac{1.3}{1.2} \times \frac{2A-3B+C}{2^7} + \\ & \frac{1.3.5}{1.2.3} \times \frac{5A-9B+5C-D}{2^{10}} + \\ & \frac{1.3.5.7}{1.2.3.4} \times \frac{14A-28B+20C-7D+E}{2^{13}} + \\ & \frac{1.3.5.7.9}{1.2.3.4.5} \times \frac{42A-90B+75C-35D+9E-F}{2^{16}} + \\ & \frac{1.3.5.7.9.11}{1.2.3.4.5.6} \times \frac{132A-297B+275C-154D+54E-11F+G}{2^{19}} + \\ & \text{\&c.} \end{aligned}$$

This Series follows from the third Case of this Proposition, by putting  $z = 0$ , thus are the Numeral Coefficients of the Capitals produced, *Example*, in the fourth Term the Co-efficient of the last Letter C, save one, is 5; put  $5+1 = n$ , and the Numbers which come out from the Multiplication of the Terms, *viz.*

$1 \times \frac{n}{1} \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{n-2}{3} \times \frac{n-3}{4} \times \frac{n-4}{5} \times \text{\&c.}$  will be 1, 6, 15, 20, &c. their Differences 5, 9, 5, are the Numbers sought, and consequently the Series may be produced at Pleasure.

Having given the Logarithms of 46, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, and 60, to find the Logarithm of 53; which is in the midst of all. Put  $l52 + l54 = A = 3,4483,9710,34, l$ ,  $50 + l56 = B = 3,4471,5803,13, l$ ,  $48 + l58 = C = 3,4446,6923,08, l$ ,  $46 + l60 = D = 3,4409,0908,19$ . These Values being wrote in the Series, the four first Terms will give 1,7242,2586,96, for the Logarithm of 53; and by the same Method may we find any other intermediate Number.

Therefore in the Constructing of the Tables it sufficeth, first, to seek some Terms in given Distances, for the rest may be inserted after this Manner. For the Terms first found

found are continually to be interplaced, until we come to the Terms, which are desired: After this Manner will be had the whole Table, from some few given Terms from the Beginning for the Foundation of our Operation. But it matters not, that the Terms, which we seek first, are all equidistant thro' the whole Table, for if we omit each other, where their Difference is the greatest, we may otherwise omit, two, three, twenty, or perhaps more Terms. But the Number of Terms being between those two that are given, which are omitted, must always be some one of the following, 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, &c. so that we will insert them by this Series.

But for Praxis, the Terms may be collected into one Sum, as you may see here in the following Table, the first Expression is the first Term; the second, the Sum of the first and second; the third is the Sum of the first, second, and third, &c.

2	$\frac{A}{2}$
4	$\frac{9A - B}{16}$
6	$\frac{150A - 25B + 3C}{256}$
8	$\frac{1225A - 245B + 49C - 5D}{2048}$
10	$\frac{39690A - 8820B + 2268C - 305D + 35E}{65536}$

So having given any alternate Terms, the intermediate will immediately be given by these Expressions, minding not the Nature of a particular Table. For these Rules are the same in all others. The Areas of Curves are nearly equal to the Areas of a Parabola, which passes through the Extrems of its Ordinates, but, because it would be too laborious to have Recourse always to the Parabola, I have composed the following Table, whereby the Areas are directly exhibited from the given Ordinates.

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 \text{I} & \frac{A}{1} R \\
 3 & \frac{A+4B}{6} R \\
 5 & \frac{7A+32B+12C}{90} R \\
 7 & \frac{41A+216B+27C+272D}{840} R \\
 9 & \frac{989A+5888B-928C+10496D-4540E}{28350} R \\
 \text{II} & \frac{16067A + 106300B - 48525C + 272400D - 598752}{260550E + 427368F} R
 \end{array}$$

This Number of Ordinates is unequal, A is the Sum of the first and last; B of the second, and last but one; C the third, and last but two, &c. until we come to that in the middle, which is represented by the last Letter in every Expression. R is the Base, or Part of the Abscissæ, intercepted between the first and last Ordinate, the Expressions are the Areas contained between the Curve, Base, and Ordinates, from thence to the last. I have not constructed a Table for an even Number of Ordinates, because the Area is defined more accurately *cæteris paribus*, of their unequal Number.

Let the Area be sought, which is generated from the

Ordinate  $\sqrt{1+zz}$ , and which lies above the Abscissæ z,

when it is Unity: In  $\sqrt{1+zz}$ , for z write  $\frac{0}{10}, \frac{1}{10}, \frac{2}{10}, \frac{3}{10}, \frac{4}{10}, \frac{5}{10}, \frac{6}{10}, \frac{7}{10}, \frac{8}{10}, \frac{9}{10}, \frac{10}{10}$ , and eleven Ordinates will come out 1,  $\frac{100}{101}, \frac{25}{26}, \frac{100}{109}, \frac{25}{29}, \frac{4}{3}, \frac{25}{34}, \frac{100}{149}, \frac{25}{41}, \frac{100}{181}, \frac{1}{2}$ . Hence is  $A = 1 + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{2}$ ,  $B = \frac{100}{101} + \frac{100}{181} = \frac{28200}{18281}$ ,  $C = \frac{25}{26} + \frac{25}{41} = \frac{1675}{1066}$ ,  $D = \frac{100}{109} + \frac{100}{149} = \frac{25800}{16241}$ ,  $E = \frac{25}{29} + \frac{25}{34} = \frac{1575}{986}$ ,  $F = \frac{4}{3}$ . These Values



Values being substituted in the last Expression, and R be put for Unity, you will find the Area to be 785398187; this Number is exact in the 7th Figure, and in the 8th it exceeds the Truth by 2.

If eleven Ordinates do not give the Area exact enough, erect more, and conceive the Area to be divided into more Parts.

The Value of  $\overline{1+Q}^n$  may be expressed by any of the three following Series.

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{1+Q}^n &= 1 + \\ &Q \times \frac{n}{1} + \\ &Q^2 \times \frac{n}{1} \times \frac{n-1}{2} + \\ &Q^3 \times \frac{n}{1} \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{n-2}{3} + \\ &Q^4 \times \frac{n}{1} \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{n-2}{3} \times \frac{n-3}{4} + \\ &Q^5 \times \frac{n}{1} \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{n-2}{3} \times \frac{n-3}{4} \times \frac{n-4}{5} + \&c. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Or } \overline{1+Q}^n &= 1 + \\ &R \times \frac{n}{1} + \\ &R^2 \times \frac{n}{1} \times \frac{n+1}{2} + \\ &R^3 \times \frac{n}{1} \times \frac{n+1}{2} \times \frac{n+2}{3} + \\ &R^4 \times \frac{n}{1} \times \frac{n+1}{2} \times \frac{n+2}{3} \times \frac{n+3}{4} + \\ &R^5 \times \frac{n}{1} \times \frac{n+1}{2} \times \frac{n+2}{3} \times \frac{n+3}{4} \times \frac{n+4}{5} + \&c. \end{aligned}$$

by putting  $R = \frac{1+Q}{Q}$ . Or

$$\overline{1+Q}^n$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \overline{1+Q}^n &= 1 + \\
 &\frac{2+n-1 \times Q}{1+Q^1} \times Q \times \frac{n}{1.2} + \\
 &\frac{4+n-2 \times Q}{1+Q^2} \times Q^2 \times \frac{n}{1.2} \times \frac{nn-1}{3.4} + \\
 &\frac{6+n-3 \times Q}{1+Q^3} \times Q^3 \times \frac{n}{1.2} \times \frac{nn-1}{3.4} \times \frac{nn-4}{5.6} + \\
 &\frac{8+n-4 \times Q}{1+Q^4} \times Q^4 \times \frac{n}{1.2} \times \frac{nn-1}{3.4} \times \frac{nn-4}{3.6} \times \\
 &\frac{nn-9}{7.8} + \\
 &\frac{10+n-5 \times Q}{1+Q^5} \times Q^5 \times \frac{n}{1.2} \times \frac{nn-1}{3.4} \times \frac{nn-4}{5.6} \times \\
 &\frac{nn-9}{7.8} \times \frac{nn-16}{9.10} + \&c.
 \end{aligned}$$

The two first Series are demonstrated by Case I. of this Proposition. For if  $\overline{1+Q}^0$ ,  $\overline{1+Q}^1$ ,  $\overline{1+Q}^2$ ,  $\overline{1+Q}^3$ ,  $\overline{1+Q}^4$ , &c. represent so many equidistant Ordinates in the Parabola,  $\overline{1+Q}^n$  will be its same Ordinate, whose Distance from  $\overline{1+Q}^0$  is  $n$ . and thus is produced the first Series. And, if in any other Parabola  $\overline{1+Q}^0$ ,  $\overline{1+Q}^{-1}$ ,  $\overline{1+Q}^{-2}$ ,  $\overline{1+Q}^{-3}$ ,  $\overline{1+Q}^{-4}$ , &c. be equidistant Ordinates,  $\overline{1+Q}^n$  will be the Ordinate in the same, whose Distance from  $\overline{1+Q}^0$  is  $-n$ ; thus will the second Series come out. Now let there be in the third Parabola, &c.  $\overline{1+Q}^{-4}$ ,  $\overline{1+Q}^{-3}$ ,  $\overline{1+Q}^{-2}$ ,  $\overline{1+Q}^{-1}$ ,  $\overline{1+Q}^0$ ,  $\overline{1+Q}^1$ ,  $\overline{1+Q}^2$ ,  $\overline{1+Q}^3$ ,  $\overline{1+Q}^4$ , &c. a Series of equidistant Ordinates, continued *ad infinitum*,

num, and its Ordinate will be  $\sqrt[n]{1+Q^n}$ , the Distance  $n$  removed from the middle Term  $\sqrt[n]{1+Q^n}$ . And so the third Series is produced by the second Case of this Proposition; the first fails, when  $n$  is an Integer and Affirmative; the second, when  $n$  is an Integer and Negative; and the third fails in both Cases. By the Help of which these numeral Roots are easily evolved into a Series; the third converges much sooner; its second Term may be exhibited for Correction, when the Extraction is made by the Repetition of the Calculus.

The sagacious *Halley*, in his Method of constructing Logarithms from the first of these Series, demonstrates *Mercator's* Series for the Quadrature of the Hyperbola.

Let its Ordinates  $\sqrt[n]{1+z}$ , or  $\sqrt[n]{1+z}$ ,  $n$  being any Number infinitely small, whence by the Methods of Squaring the Area, which lies above the *Abscissa*  $z$ , that

is, the Logarithm of  $1+z$  will be  $\frac{\sqrt[n]{1+z} - 1}{n}$ : But by the

first Series  $\sqrt[n]{1+z} = 1 + \frac{n}{1}z + \frac{n}{1} \times \frac{n-1}{2}z^2 + \frac{n}{1} \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{n-2}{3}z^3 + \&c.$  and therefore in this present Case,

where  $n$  is any infinite small Number  $\sqrt[n]{1+z} = 1 + \frac{n}{1}z$

$z - \frac{n}{2}z^2 + \frac{n}{3}z^3 - \frac{n}{4}z^4, \&c.$  which being sub-

stituted in the Value of the Area, it produces  $z - \frac{1}{2}z^2 + \frac{1}{3}z^3 - \frac{1}{4}z^4 + \frac{1}{5}z^5 - \frac{1}{6}z^6 + \frac{1}{7}z^7, \&c.$  which is *Mercator's* Series.

Likewise this Rule produces the same by the second Series. Let the given Number be  $1+z$ , put  $R = \frac{z}{1+z}$ , and its Logarithm will be  $R + \frac{1}{2}R^2 + \frac{1}{3}R^3 + \frac{1}{4}R^4 + \frac{1}{5}R^5 + \&c.$

The

The following Rule comes out by the third Series,  
 let R represent any Number, put  $z = \frac{R-1}{2R}$ , and its  
 Logarithm will be  $\frac{RR-1}{2R} - \frac{1}{3}Az - \frac{1}{5}Bz - \frac{1}{7}Cz -$   
 $\frac{1}{9}Dz - \frac{1}{11}Ez - \&c.$  where A, B, C, D, E, &c. re-  
 present the Terms of the Series, as from the Begin-  
 ning according to Sir ISAAC NEWTON's Method.



A METHOD

## *A METHOD to find the Values of Arithmetical Series, how slow soever they converge.*

**I**N some Series the Sum of the Terms cannot be reckoned, but to very few Places of Figures, so that, except by a simple Addition of them, other Arts are not used. Now let any Series be proposed, all whose Terms are affected with the same Signs, and whose next continually tend to be equal amongst themselves, such as

the following  $\frac{1}{1.2} + \frac{1}{3.4} + \frac{1}{5.6} + \frac{1}{7.8}$ , &c.  $1 + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{9}$

$+ \frac{1}{16} + \frac{1}{25}$ , &c. Gather the Sum of some Terms from the Beginning, and let  $a, \beta, \gamma, \delta, \epsilon, \theta$ , &c. be added nearly

in the nearest Numbers, let  $r = \frac{a\gamma - \beta\beta}{a\beta - 2a\gamma + \beta\gamma}$ , and let the

Difference of the Quantities  $a \times \frac{a+r\beta}{a-\beta}$ ,  $a+\beta \times \frac{\beta+r\gamma}{\beta-\gamma}$ ,

$a+\beta+\gamma \times \frac{\gamma+r\delta}{\gamma-\delta}$ ,  $a+\beta+\gamma+\delta \times \frac{\delta+\epsilon}{\delta-\epsilon}$ ,  $a+$

$\beta+\gamma+\delta+\epsilon \times \frac{\epsilon+r\theta}{\epsilon-\theta}$ ; &c. be  $a, b, c, d, e$ , &c.

Then in the nearest Numbers, let  $s = \frac{ac - bb}{ab - 2ac + bc}$ , and

the Differences of  $a \times \frac{a+sb}{a-b}$ ,  $a+b \times \frac{b+sc}{b-c}$ ,  $a+b+c \times$

$\frac{c+sd}{c-d}$ ,  $a+b+c+d \times \frac{d+se}{d-e}$ , be A. B. C. D. &c.

and let  $t = \frac{AC - BB}{AB - 2AC + BC}$ , and so proceed as far as

you please. Then will  $a+\beta+\gamma+\delta+\epsilon+\&c. = a \times$

$$\text{G g} \quad \frac{a+r\beta}{a-\beta}$$

$\frac{a+r\beta}{a-\beta} + a \times \frac{a+sb}{a-b} + A \times \frac{A+tB}{A-B} + \mathcal{E}c.$  and there is seldom any Occasion to carry on this new Series beyond the two first Terms.

As if the Value of this Series were desired, viz. of

$$\frac{1}{1.2} + \frac{1}{3.4} + \frac{1}{5.6} + \frac{1}{7.8} + \mathcal{E}c.$$

gather the first 21 Terms, whose Sum I find to be 6813, 8410, 1885. The Terms next to be added are  $a = ,0005, 2854, 1226,$

$\beta = ,0004, 8309, 1787, \gamma = ,0004, 4326, 2411, \delta = 0004, 0816, 3265, \mathcal{E}c.$  Hence let  $r$  be made  $\approx 1$  nearly,

and  $a \times \frac{a+r\beta}{a-\beta} = ,0117, 6449, 6282, a = -,0000,$

$0017, 5096, b \approx -,0000, 0014, 7410, c \approx -,0000,$

$0012, 4986, \mathcal{E}c.$  whence  $s = \frac{1}{2}$  nearly, and  $a \times \frac{a+sb}{a-b}$

$= -,0000, 0141, 8111,$  which I subtract from  $a \times$

$\frac{a+r\beta}{a-\beta}$ , because of its negative Sign, and there remains

0117, 6307, 8171; this added to the Sum first found

6813, 8410, 1885, gives 6931, 4718, 0056, for the

Sum of the whole Series, which is exact in the sixth

Decimal, but before these two Corrections, the Sum was

exact in the first Figure only. If you have a Mind, to

pursue it further, it must be carried on to the following

Approximations.

If the Terms of the Series have different Signs, they

are to be added together, that all may have the same

Signs, as in this Series  $1 - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{9}, \mathcal{E}c.$  the Terms

being added, it will be  $\frac{2}{1.3} + \frac{2}{5.7} + \frac{2}{9.11} + \frac{2}{13.15}$

$+ \mathcal{E}c.$  but here you must observe, that the Differences

$a, b, c, d, e, \mathcal{E}c.$  as also  $A, B, C, D, \mathcal{E}c.$  are to be

gathered by subtracting the antecedent Quantities from

the Consequent, and in all Series of this Nature, if  $p, q,$

$r,$  represent the three Terms following in Order,  $p$  the

first,  $q$  the second,  $r$  the third, and the Rectangle  $\frac{p+r}{2}$

$\times q$

$xq$  is not greater than  $pr$ , the Value of the Series will be infinitely great, but always of a finite Magnitude, when it happens to the contrary. This Rule fails us sometimes, when  $p, q, r$ , are but of a small Distance from the Beginning of the Series, and if they be amongst themselves a little remote from the Beginning, then the Rule is the most certain.

But to other Kinds of Series, other Rules must be applied; let there be a Series of regular Polygons inscribed in a Circle, the Radius being Unity.

H = 2, 0000, 0000, 0000, 000	4
G = 2, 8284, 2712, 4746, 190	8
F = 3, 0614, 6745, 8920, 718	16
E = 3, 1214, 4515, 2258, 051	32
D = 3, 1365, 4849, 0545, 938	64
C = 3, 1403, 3115, 6954, 752	128
B = 3, 1412, 7725, 0932, 772	256
A = 3, 1415, 1380, 1144, 299	512

Now let the last Polygon be called A, the last but one B, the last but two C, the rest in their backward Order, D, E, F, &c. and the Area sought of the Circle will be

$$A + \frac{A-B}{3} + \frac{4A-5B+C}{3 \cdot 15} + \frac{64A-84B+21C-D}{3 \cdot 15 \cdot 63} + \frac{4096A-5440B+1428C-85D+E}{3 \cdot 15 \cdot 63 \cdot 255} + \text{\&c. where}$$

if for A, B, C, D, E, &c. be wrote their proper Values, the four first Terms will give 3, 1415, 9265, 3589, 790, for the Area of the Circle. And this Series is general, no where depending on the Nature of the Circle; and it is applicable as often as the former Differences of the approximating Numbers are as the Quadruple of the latter. The Factors in the Denominators are whole Powers less'd by 4, which being given, the Co-efficients of the Letters in different Terms are formed by a continual Multipli-

cation of  $1, \frac{n}{3}, \frac{n-3}{15}, \frac{n-15}{63}, \frac{n-63}{255}, \text{\&c.}$  when the

last of the Factors in the Denominator must be substituted for  $n$ .

The last of the Quantities  $x-1, 2\sqrt{x}-2, 4\sqrt{x}-4, 8\sqrt{x}-8, 16\sqrt{x}-16, \text{\&c.}$  is equal to the Logarithm of  $x$ . for  $x$  write 2, and by repeating the Extraction of Square Root, the Numbers will come out.

M =	1, 0000, 0000, 0000, 0000
L =	8284, 2712, 4746, 1901
I =	7568, 2864, 0010, 8843
H =	7240, 6186, 1322, 0613
G =	7082, 8051, 8838, 6214
F =	7007, 0875, 6931, 7337
E =	6969, 1430, 7308, 8294
D =	6950, 2734, 2438, 7611
C =	6940, 8641, 2851, 8363
B =	6936, 1658, 4759, 4014
A =	6933, 8182, 9699, 9493

Let the last of the Numbers be called A, the last but one be called B, and so backwards, and the Logarithm

$$\text{sought will be } A + \frac{A-B}{1} + \frac{2A-3B+C}{1.3} + \frac{8A-14B+7C-D}{1.3.7} + \frac{64A-120B+70C-15D+E}{1.3.7.15} +$$

$\text{\&c.}$  the five first Terms give 6931, 4718, 0559, 9457, for the Hyperbolical Logarithm of 2. And how this Series goes *ad infinitum* may be easily seen from what we have said above; and likewise it is universal, no wise respecting the Proprieties of the Hyperbola.

This Differential Method likewise is extended to the Solution of Equations, and many other Uses, of which I shall pass over.



*The Proportion of Mathematical Points to each other. From the Philosophical Transactions, by FRA. ROBERTS, Esq. F. R. S.*

**I**T has heretofore passed for a current Maxim, that all Infinites are equal. Divines and Metaphysicians have not scrupled to ground many of their Arguments on that Foundation. The Position nevertheless is certainly erroneous, as Dr. *Halle* in Philosophical Transactions,

and has given diverse which are in a determiner, and some infinite-

infinitely small Quantities the following Propo-

N I.

*ircles, and their Tangents to the Diameters of*

such one another from draw the Tangent *paq*, Fig. A. from the Point *a* draw

*R*, and *ab*, the Diameter of *S*, be equal to *S*.

Let *db*, the Chord of the Arch *db* be equal to *x*, and *fg*, the Chord of the Arch *fg*, and let the Abscissa *ak* be equal to *x*.

If the Line *mn* be supposed to move till it is incident with the Tangent *paq*, the Nature will always give the following Equations.

$$xz = 4Rx - 4xx.$$

$$yy = 4Sx - 4xx.$$

When

When the Line is arrived at the Tangent,  $x$  and  $y$  will become the two Points of Contact, and then  $xx = 4Rx$ , and  $yy = 4Sx$  ( $4xx$  being laid aside, as Heterogeneous to the rest of the Equation, by Reason of  $x$  being become infinitely small) Therefore

$$xx : yy :: 4Rx : 4Sx :: R.S.$$

$$\therefore x : y :: \sqrt{R : S} \frac{1}{2}. \quad Q. E. D.$$

PROPOSITION II.

*The Point of Contact between a Sphere and a Plane is infinitely greater than that between a Circle and a Tangent.*

Let  $a$  be the Point of Contact between the Sphere  $adqf$ , Fig. B. and the Plane  $bc$ . (See Fig. B) About the Sphere describe the Cylinder  $npgm$ .

Draw  $ab$  to represent a Circle parallel to the Plane. Let the Circle be supposed to move, till it becomes Coincident with the Plane. The Cylindrical Surface  $agbm$  will always be equal (according to *Archimedes*) to the Spherical Surface  $daf$ .

Now when these Surfaces become infinitely small, one terminates in the Point of Contact, and the other in the Periphery of the Base of the Cylinder. Therefore the Point of Contact is equal to the Periphery of the Base of the Cylinder (equal to a Periphery, which has the same Diameter as the Sphere) and by Consequence is infinitely greater than any Point of Contact between a Circle and a Tangent.

Q. E. D.

PROPOSITION III.

*The Points of Contact by Spheres of different Magnitude are equal to one another, as the Diameters of the Spheres.*

For by the second Proposition the Points of Contact are equal to the Peripheries of such Diameter, whose Proportion is the same as the Diameters.

Q. E. D.

To

# To find the Centre of Oscillation.

## DEFINITION.

**C**entre of Oscillation is a Point, wherein, if all the Gravity of a compound Pendulum be collected, every Oscillation will still be performed in the same

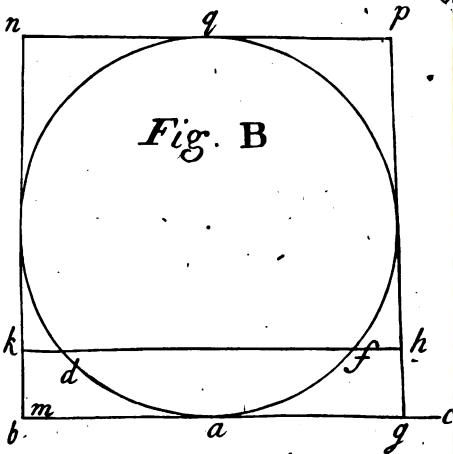


Fig. B

Point of a Compound Pendulum, whose Oscillation, as the Oscillating Body, in placed, it shall ner in the same ty as the whole

of a Body of- ion may be the nly.

of the proposed Fig. 101

ion, in which of Suf-

pension being C. Imagine the Body innumerable small Prisms, all perpendicular and consequently always parallel to the H appear by the Motion of the Centre of G the Plans ABD. And, because the Situation such Prism may be look'd upon as the Physical placed at the Point z, in the same Plane ABD; consequently the proposed Body may be reduced to the Physical Plane ABD, consisting of such Particles p.

In

In this Plane, that the Point O may be found, whose proper Acceleration is not changed by the Actions of the other Particles, we may apply it to the Force of any single Particle  $p$ , placed in the Point  $z$ ; of these Forces join'd together arises the absolute Motion of the whole Plane, by which the Motion of every Point is given.

But the Particle  $p$  is urged by the Force of its own Gravity; which, if the Cohesion of Parts be dissolved, in the least given Time, would produce the given Acceleration of the Motion in a perpendicular to the Horizon  $xy$ . To  $Cz$  draw the Normal  $yx$ , and the Acceleration  $xy$  will be resolved into the Parts  $zx$  and  $xy$ . By Reason of the Rigidness of the Body the Force  $zx$  is taken away by the Resistance of the Point C; but by the other Force  $xy$ , is drawn the Space ABD, in a Ring about the Point C, and having drawn the Horizontal  $Ce$ , and Perpendicular  $zs$ , it will be as  $\frac{Cs}{Cz}$ ; because of the given Force of Gravity, and the Similiarity of Triangles  $xyz$ , and  $sCz$ . Therefore the Force of the Particle  $p$  to the Space to be moved ABD is, as  $\frac{Cs}{Cz} \times p$ .

To these Forces gathered into one Sum, let O be an invariable Point in a Line drawn at Pleasure, and to the Distance CO yet unknown; then the Force of the Particle  $p$  to move the Point O, as  $\frac{Cz}{CO} \times \frac{Cs}{Cz} \times p$ , that is, as  $\frac{Cs}{CO} \times p$ . and the Acceleration which  $p$  attributes to the same Point O will be, as  $\frac{CO}{Cz} \times \frac{Cs}{Cz}$ , wherefore the Force  $\frac{Cs}{CO} \times p$ , being applied to this Acceleration  $\frac{CO \times Cs}{Cz^2}$ , the Quotient will be  $\frac{Cs^2}{CO} : x$  by the Particle  $p$ , which, if in the same Point O be supposed to be moved with the same Acceleration  $\frac{CO \times Cs}{Cz^2}$ , would produce the same Motion, which the Particle  $p$  produces

produces in the same Point O. Hence is reduced a Problem to the most known Theorem of Motions. For applying the Sum of the Forces  $\frac{Cs}{CO} \times p$ . to the Sum of the Particles  $\frac{Czq}{COq} \times p$ ; the Quotient will be the absolute Acceleration of the Point O, then having drawn the Perpendicular  $Oa$ , and this Acceleration being made equal to the given Acceleration  $\frac{Co}{CO}$  of the Point O, the Distance CO will be given. For let  $\frac{Co}{CO} = d$  (and according to the Method of Fluxions)  $Cs \times p = \dot{M}$ , and  $Czq \times p = \dot{C}$ ; then because CO being invariable, the Sum of all the Forces  $\frac{Cs}{CO} \times p = \frac{\dot{M}}{CO}$ , and the Sum of all the Particles  $\frac{Czq}{COq} \times p = \frac{\dot{C}}{COq}$ ; whence the applicate Sum of the Moments to the Sum of the Bodies will be  $\frac{\dot{M}}{C} \times CO = d$ ; consequently  $CO = \frac{dC}{\dot{M}}$ , wherefore  $\dot{C}$ , and  $\dot{M}$ , being found by the Inverse Method of Fluxions, CO will be given. Q. E. I.

COROLLARY.

From the Centre of Gravity G to the Horizontal Co draw the Perpendicular Gg, and let the Body ABC = A. then from a well known Law, the Centre of Gravity M will be =  $Cg \times A$ ; whence  $CO = \frac{dC}{Cg \times A}$ .

PROP. 2. THEOREM I.

The same being put as before, let the Point O be sought in the right Line CG, passing through the Centre of Gravity G; then will O be the Centre of Oscillation of the Body A.

Hh

For

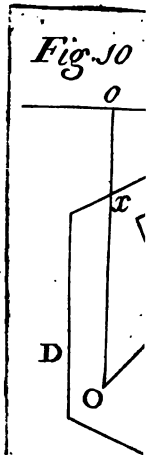


Fig. 11. For (See Fig. 11.) In this Case  $\frac{C_0}{CO}$  is made =  $\frac{C_g}{CG} = d$ ; whence  $CO = \left(\frac{dC}{C_g \times A}, \text{ by Cor. Prop. 1.}\right) \frac{C}{CG \times A}$ . But A is given, and the Point C being given, the Quantity C and CG are also given: whence CO is given, whatsoever the Inclination of the oscillating Body be to the Horizon. Consequently, *per Def.* and *Prob. 1.* O is the Centre of Oscillation of the Body A.

Q. E. D.

PROP. 3. THEOREM 2.

The same being put as above, let D be the Aggregate of  $Gz^2 \times p$ . Then will  $CO = CG + \frac{D}{CG \times A}$ .

Fig. 12. To CG (See Fig. 12.) draw the Normal ZF,  $\overline{Cz^2} = \overline{CG^2} + \overline{GZ^2} - 2CG \times GF$ ; namely F falling within C and G. But when F falls in CG produced,  $\overline{Cz^2}$  will be =  $\overline{CG^2} + \overline{Gz^2} + 2CG \times Gf$ . Therefore  $C = (\text{Aggregate of all the } \overline{Cz^2} : \times p =)$  = to the Aggregate of all the  $\overline{CG^2} : \times p + \overline{Gz^2} : \times p - 2CG \times GF \times p + 2CG \times Gf \times p$ . And because the Centre of Gravity of G, is the Aggregate of all the  $2CG \times GF \times p =$  to the Aggregate of all the  $2CG \times Gf \times p$ . Wherefore  $C =$  Aggregate of all the  $\overline{CG^2} : \times p + \overline{Gz^2} : \times p = CG^2 : \times A + D$ . And by *Theorem 1.*  $CO = \frac{C}{CG \times A}$ . Therefore  $CO = CG + \frac{D}{CG \times A}$ .

Q. E. D.

COROLLARY.

Hence is given the Parallelogram  $CG \times GO$ . For  $GO = \frac{D}{CG \times A}$ . But A and D are given; wherefore  $CG \times GO = \frac{D}{A}$ .

PROP. 4

PROP. 4. THEOREM 3.

The same being put as above, if in the Point O be constituted the Physical Particle  $\frac{CG \times A}{CO}$ , which being agitated by its own Gravity, oscillates about the Point C; the Motion of the Space ABC will be every where alike, as if it were agitated by the Oscillation of the Body A.

It is evident from the Nature of the Centre of Gravity, per Prop. 1. for  $\frac{CG \times A}{CO}$  is the Aggregate of all the  $\frac{Cx^2 : xp}{CO^2} = \frac{C}{CO^2}$ ,

PROP. 5. PROB. 2.

The Magnitude of any Body A, the Centre of Gravity G, and the Point of Suspension C being given; to find its Centre of Oscillation O,

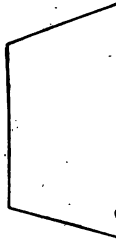
It is done per Theor. 1. by finding the Quantity C, or per Theor. 2. by seeking the Quantity D.

SCHOLIUM.

To investigate the Calculus in a particular Case, the Quantity C and D must be chose, as the Nature of the proposed Figure suggests. Then either of them being given, the other will be given also by Equation (Prop. 3.)  $C = \frac{CG^2 : x A}{A} + D$ . Whence likewise will be given the Parallelogram  $CG \times GO = \frac{D}{A}$  (per Cor. Prop. 3.) =  $\frac{C}{A} - CG^2$ . By the Help of which, from the Centre of Gravity, and the Point of Suspension being given, the Centre of Oscillation is given by Division only. Wherefore in any Example, it will be the best to find first this Parallelogram, either by the *Computus* of D, or by the Quantity

H h 2

Fig.



Quantity C, from a proper Assumption of the Centre of Suspension.

The Illustration of the same by an Example or two.

EXAMPLE I.

Let there be a Pyramid ADC (See Fig. 13.) whose Base is the Parallelogram AD, and let the Motion of the Centre of Gravity in a Plane passing through the Vertex C, and the Diameter of the Base EF be parallel to the Side A.

Let the Vertex C be the Centre of Suspension; then per Prob. 1. the Figure may be reduced to a Physical Plane of an Isosceles Triangle CEF (See Fig. 14.) in which *ef*, parallel to EF, represents the Physical Line composed of the Particles *p*. Let CH = *a*, HF = *b*, and Cb = *x*; then per Property of the Figure *eb* will

be =  $\frac{bx}{a}$ , and the Particle *p* situated at the Point *x* will

be as *x*; or rather, *bz* being made = *v*; *v* *x*, will be the Base of the small Prism, and *p* will be as *vxx*;

whence C will be =  $\overline{Cz}^2 \times vxx = vxx^3 + x v v^2 x$ .

Consequently the Sum of all the  $\overline{Cz}^2 \times p$ , in the Line

*bz* will be  $vxx^3 + \frac{xxv^3}{3}$ ; and in the Line *ef* (for *v*

by putting  $\frac{bx}{a}$ ) that Sum will be  $\frac{6ba^2 + 2b^3}{3a^3} \times x^4$ .

Whence again by taking the Fluent, and for *x* writing

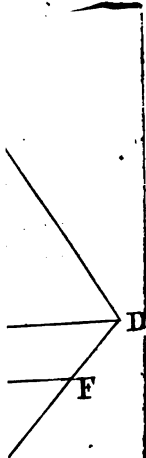
*a*, C will be =  $\frac{6ba^2 + 2b^3}{15} \times a^2$ , and A =  $\frac{2baa}{3}$ ,

and the Distance of the Centre of Gravity G from the

Vertex C is CG =  $\frac{1}{2} a$ . Whence  $\frac{C}{A} = \overline{CG}^2 = \frac{D}{A}$

= CG x GO =  $\frac{3a^2 + 16b^2}{80}$ .

EXAMPLE





EXAMPLE 2.

Let the proposed Figure be a right Cone described by the Rotation of an Isosceles Triangle ECF about the Perpendicular CH.

Here again taking the Vertex C for the Centre of Suspension, and making CH= $a$ , HE= $b$ , Cb= $x$ , bx= $v$ ,

as above; then will  $p = 2xv \times \frac{bb}{aa} \sqrt{xx - vv}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ; whence

$$C = 2v \times \frac{bb}{aa} \sqrt{xx - vv}^{\frac{1}{2}} \times \frac{bb}{aa} \sqrt{xx - vv}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

Let B be the Segment of a Circle described by the Diameter  $ef$ , which is near to the Abscissæ  $bx = v$ , and to the Ordinate

$$\frac{bb}{aa} \sqrt{xx - vv}^{\frac{1}{2}};$$

then the Sum will be of all the  $\overline{Cx^2} \times p$  in the right Line  $bx = 2x \times \frac{4a^2 + b^2}{4a^2} x^2 B - \frac{1}{2} xv \times$

$$\frac{b^2}{a^2} x^2 - v^2^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

And when  $v = eb$ , this Sum will be  $2x \times \frac{4a^2 + b^2}{4a^2} x^2 B$ ; whose Double is  $\frac{4a^2 + b^2}{a^2} x^2 B$  is

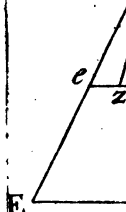
Part of C in the right Line  $ef$ , and the Area B, as  $x^2$ ; therefore let  $B = cx^2$ , and that Part of C will be  $\frac{4a^2 + b^2}{a^2}$

$$\times cxx^2; \text{ whence by taking the Fluent, } C = \frac{4aa + bb}{5} \times ca^3;$$

$$\text{and the Cone } A = \frac{1}{3} ca^3, \text{ and } CG = \frac{1}{5} A. \text{ Whence } \frac{C}{A} = \frac{CG^2}{A} = \frac{D}{A} = \frac{3a^2 + 12b^2}{30}.$$

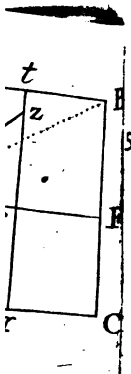
And after this Method proceeds the Calculus in other Figures, when the Ratios Cb to  $be$ , and  $bx$  to  $p$  are more compounded.

Fig. 14



EXAMPLE

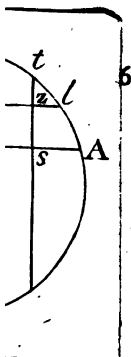
EXAMPLE 3.



That the Ratio of the Calculus of the Quantity  $D$  may be manifest; let there be a *Parallelepipedon*, perpendicular to the Horizon, and parallel to the Plane of the Motion of the Centre of Gravity  $ABD$ .

5. Draw the Diameters  $EF$  and  $HI$  (See *Fig. 15.*) and let  $p$  be the Altitude of the small Prisms, and let  $tr$  be parallel to  $HI$ ; and  $GF = a$ ,  $GH = b$ ,  $Gs = x$ , and  $sx = v$ ; then will  $D = vxxx + xvuv$ . Whence the Part of  $D$  in the right Line  $tr$  will be  $2bx^2 + 2b^2x$ ; and again by taking the double of the Fluent,  $D$  will be  $= \frac{4ba^3 + 4b^3a}{3}$ ; and  $A$  is  $= 4ab$ , whence  $\frac{D}{A} = \frac{aa + bb}{3} = \frac{2}{3} DB$  squared.

EXAMPLE 4.



Let the last Example in a Sphere, whose greatest Circle is  $Bitr$ , Diameter  $AB$ , and Centre  $G$ . Then having drawn the Lines as in the Scheme (See *Fig. 16.*) it is evident  $D$  will be  $= Gsq : x p + Gmq : x p$ ; but the Sum of all the  $Gsq : x p$  in the right Line  $tr$  is  $Gsq$ , drawn into the Area of a Circle described by the Diameter  $tr$ . Likewise the Sum of all  $GMq : x p$  in the right Line  $ki$  is  $Gmq : X$  into the Area of the Circle described by the Diameter  $ki$ ; when it immediately appears, that  $D$  is  $=$  to four Times the Fluent of  $Gsq$ : into the Area of a Circle, whose Diameter is  $tr$ . Therefore let  $c$  be the Area of a Circle, the Square of whose Radius is 1. and let  $GA = a$ ; and  $Gs = x$ ; then will  $D = 4xxx \times caa - cxx = 4ca^2xx^2 - 4cxx^4$ ; whence taking the Fluent, and making  $x = a$ ,  $D$  will be  $= \frac{2}{15} ca^5$ , and  $A = \frac{4}{3} ca^3$ ; whence  $\frac{D}{A} = \frac{2}{5} aa$ .

By

By Reason of the Affinity of Solutions of Problems of this Nature I mean the Centre of Percussion) I will add the Solution of one Problem, only of the Centre of Percussion.

## DEFINITION.

Centre of Percussion is that Point of a Body in Motion, wherein all the Forces of that Body are united into one, or it is that Point, wherein the Stroke of the Body will be greatest.

The Centre of Percussion is the same as the Centre of Oscillation, if the striking Body revolves about a fixed Point; whence a Stick of a cylindrical Figure, supposing the Centre of Motion from the Hand, will strike the greatest Blow at a Distance about  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its Length from the Hand.

The Centre of Percussion is the same as the Centre of Gravity, if all the Parts of the striking Body are carried by a parallel Motion, or move with the same Velocity.

## PROP. 6. PROB. 3.

*To find the Centre of Percussion of a Body whirled about a given Point, to wit, such a Point, that a Body impinging against it, and being loosed from the Point of Suspension, may neither incline to one Side or the other.*

First, it is evident, that this Point must be sought in the Plane of the Motion of the Centre of Gravity. For if a Body be resolved into small Prisms (See Fig. 17.) as *Fig. 17.* Normals to that Plane, they will be carried about in a parallel Motion to themselves; whence the Moments of each Part of that Plane will be equal; consequently by the Resistance made in this Plane, no Point of the Body will be driven from it. Therefore let the Plane be AB, to which let the Body be reduced by Contraction of the small Prisms in the Particles  $p$ , situated in the Point  $x$ , as in Problem 1. In this Plane let C be the Centre of Rotation; or at least its Projection made by a perpendicular Line let fall on this Plane; and let Q be the Point sought. Thro' C draw C $\xi$  at Pleasure, in which take two Points  $x$  and  $\xi$ , as  $xQ$ , and  $\xi Q$  being drawn, the

the Angle  $CzQ$  may be obtuse, and the Angle  $C\xi Q$  acute; and in the Points  $z$  and  $\xi$ , let the Particles be  $p$  and  $\pi$ . Then to  $C\xi$  having drawn the Normals  $zr$ , and  $\xi r$ ; which are to one another, as  $Cz$  to  $C\xi$ , the absolute Velocities of the Particles  $p$  and  $\pi$  will be represented by them. And the Parts of these Velocities, which are in the Directions  $zQ$ , and  $\xi Q$ , are taken away by the Resistance of the Point  $Q$ . And to  $Qz$ , and  $Q\xi$ , draw the Normals  $CD$ , and  $Cd$ ; and because of equal Angles  $zCD = rzQ$ , and  $\xi Cd = r\xi Q$ , the other Parts of the Velocities in the Directions to the Perpendicular  $Qz$ , and  $Q\xi$ , will be as  $zD$ , and  $\xi d$ ; whence having the Ratio of the Distances  $Qz$ , and  $Q\xi$ , the Force of the Particles  $p$  and  $\pi$  will be to move the Space  $AB$  into contrary Parts, as  $Dz \times zQ \times p$ , and  $d\xi \times \xi Q \times \pi$ . And by the Conditions of the Problem, the Sums of such like contrary Forces must be equal among themselves.

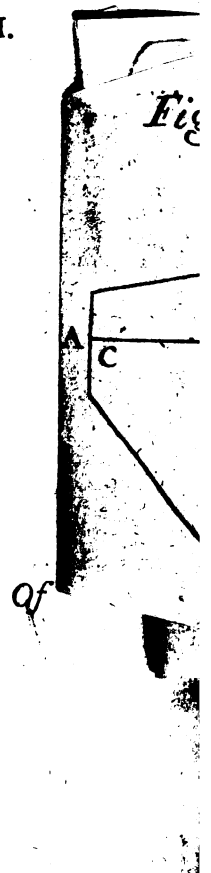
By Reason the Angles being right at  $D$  and  $d$ , the Points  $D$  and  $d$  are at the Circumference of a Circle described by the Diameter  $CQ$ . Let the Centre of the Circle be  $E$ . Then having drawn  $Ez$ , and  $E\xi$ , meeting the Circle in  $F$  and  $I$ ,  $f$  and  $i$ ,  $Dz \times zQ$  will be  $= Fz \times zI = \overline{EF}^2 - Ez^2 = EQ^2 - Ez^2$ ; and  $d\xi \times \xi Q = E\xi^2 - EQ^2$ . Wherefore the Sum of all the  $EQq \times p - Ezq \times p$  will be  $=$  to the Sum of all the  $E\xi q \times \pi - EQq \times \pi$ ; and transposing the Terms, the Sum of all the  $EQq \times p + \pi =$  to  $Ezq \times p + E\xi q \times \pi$ ; that is, if  $p$  be put for the Particle  $p$  within the Circle, as well for the Particle  $\pi$ , without the Circle, the Sum of all the  $EQq \times p$  will be  $=$  to the Sum of all the  $Ezq \times p$ . To  $CQ$  draw the Normal  $zs$ ; then will  $Ezq = Czq + ECq - QC \times Cs$ . Which Value of  $Ezq$ , being substituted for the same, and the Equation duly order'd, at length you will find the Sum of all the  $CQ \times Cs \times p =$  to the Sum of all  $Czq \times p$ , whence is

$$CQ =$$

$$CQ = \frac{\text{to the Sum of all the } Czq : xp}{\text{Sum : of all the } Cs \times p}$$

And the Sum of all  $Czq : xp$  is the same Quantity  $C$  in the Calculus of the Centre of Oscillation. And if the Centre of Gravity be  $G$ , and to  $CQ$  be drawn the Normal  $Gg$ ; and the same Body be called  $A$ , the Sum of all the  $Cs \times p = Cg \times A$ ; whence is  $CQ = \frac{C}{Cg \times A}$ . Let the Centre of Oscillation be  $O$ ; then *per* Theorem 1. will  $CO = \frac{C}{CG \times A}$ . Whence is  $Cg : CG :: CO : CQ$ ; wherefore, thro'  $O$  draw the Perpendicular, drawn to  $CO$ , will pass through the Point  $Q$ .

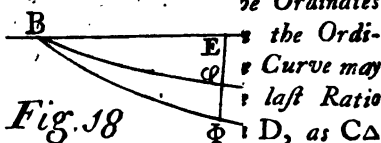
Q E. D. & I.



# Of the Motion of a Musical String.

## LEMMA 1.

Fig. 18. **L** E T ADFB, and AΔΦB, be two Curves (See Fig. 18.) whereof this is the Relation between them-  
 be Ordinates  
 the Ordinate  
 Curve may  
 last Ratio  
 D, as CΔ



## DEMONSTRATION.

Draw the Ordinate  $c\delta d$  near to CD, and to D and Δ draw the Tangents  $Dt$ , and  $\Delta\theta$ , meeting the Ordinate  $cd$  in  $t$  and  $\theta$ . Then, because  $c\delta : cd :: C\Delta : CD$  (*per* Hypothesis) and the Tangents produced one into another will meet the Axis in the same Point P. Whence by Reason of similar Triangles CDP, and  $ctP$ ,  $C\Delta P$ ; and  $c\theta P$ , it will be  $c\theta : ct :: C\Delta : CD$  ( $:: c\delta : cd$  *per* Hyp.)  $:: \delta\theta (=c\theta - c\delta)$  to  $dt (=ct - cd)$ . But the Curvatures are in Δ and D, as the Contact of the Angle  $\theta\Delta\delta$ , and  $tD\delta$ ; and because  $\delta\Delta$  and  $dD$  coincide with  $cC$ , these Angles are as their Subtenfes  $\delta\theta$ , and  $dt$ , that is (by the Analogy above found) as  $C\Delta$ , and  $CD$ ; wherefore, &c.

Q. E. D.

## LEMMA 2.

In any Article of its Vibration, the stretch'd String between the Points A and B, takes the Form of every Curve

Curve  $Ap\pi B$   
 increment of the  
 acceleration arising  
 as the Curvature

9.

Suppose the  
 infinitely small  
 the Perpendicular  
 which meet  
 $\pi s$ , and  $ps$  in  
*Prin. Mechanics*,  
 ticles  $pP$ , and  $P\pi$ , a  
 Force of the Thread's

of this Force, whereby the Particle  $pP$  alone is urged,  
 will be to the String's Tension, as  $ct$  to  $tp$ , that is (by  
 Reason of similar Triangles  $ctp$ ,  $tpR$ ) as  $tp$ , or  $Pp$  to  $Rt$   
 or  $PR$ . Wherefore, by Reason of the Tension's given  
 Force, the absolute accelerating Power will be, as  $\frac{Pp}{PR}$ .

But the generated Acceleration is in compound Ratio of  
 the Ratios of the absolute Force directly, and of the Matter  
 to be moved inversely; and the Matter to be moved is the  
 Particle  $Pp$ : Wherefore the Acceleration is as  $\frac{1}{PR}$ , that  
 is, as the Curvature in  $P$ . For the Curvature is reci-  
 procally, as the Radius of the Osculatory Circle.

Q. E. D.

PROBLEM I.

To define the Motion of a stretch'd String.

In this Problem, and those that follow, I put the  
 String to be moved by the least Space from the Axis of its  
 Motion, that the Increment of the Tension from its  
 Length being augmented, also the Obliquity of the Radii  
 of the Curve may safely be neglected; wherefore the  
 String is extended between the Points  $A$  and  $B$ ; and let  
 the Point  $z$  be brought to the String to the Distance  $Cz$   
 from the Axis  $AB$  (See *Fig. 20*). Then having moved *Fig. 20.*

the String, by Reason of its Flexure in the Point C only, it will first begin to be moved (*per* Lem. 2.). And immediately the String being bent in the next Points  $\phi$  and  $d$ : These Points likewise will begin to be moved, and then E and  $e$ , and so forwards. Likewise, by Reason the Flexure being great in C, that Point first will be moved with the greatest Velocity, and then augmenting the Curvature in the next Points D, E, &c. that continually will be accelerated swifter, and by the same Labour, the Curvature in C being diminished, that Point again will be accelerated the slower.

But that this may be manifest, the String always must take the Form of the Curve ACDEB, whose Curvature in any Point E, is, as its Distance from the Axis  $En$ ; likewise the Velocities of the Points C, D, E, &c. being made amongst themselves in the Ratio of the Distances from the Axis.  $Cz$ ,  $D\delta$ ,  $En$ , &c. For in this Case, the Spaces  $CX$ ,  $D\delta$ ,  $E\epsilon$ , &c. run over in the least Time, will be amongst themselves, as the Velocities, that is, as the Spaces  $Cz$ ,  $D\delta$ , &c. are to be run over; whence the other Spaces  $xz$ ,  $\delta\delta$ ,  $\epsilon n$ , &c. will be amongst themselves in the same Ratio. Likewise (*per* Lem. 2.) the Accelerations will be amongst themselves in the same Ratio. By which Means, the Ratio of the Velocities always being observed to be the same amongst themselves, as of their Spaces to be run over, all the Points will come together to the Axis, and will go together; wherefore the Curve ABDEB is rightly defined.

Q. E. D.

Moreover, the two Curves ACDEB, and  $Ax\delta\epsilon B$ , being compared between themselves (*per* Lem. 1.) the Curvatures will be in D and  $\delta$ , and the Distances from the Axis  $D\delta$ , and  $\delta\delta$ : Wherefore (*per* Lem. 2.) the Acceleration of any given Point in the String will be as its Distance from the Axis. When (*per Phil. Nat. Princ. Math. Sect. 10. Prop. 51.*) all the Vibrations, both the least and the greatest will be performed in the same Periodic Time, and the Motion of every Point will be like the Oscillation of a Funipendulous Body in the Cycloid.

Q. E. I.

COROLLARY



of  
at  
J

u  
*Vibration.*

Let the String be extended between the Points A and B (See *Fig. 21.*) by the Force of the Weight P, and let the Weight of the String be N, and Length L. Likewise let the String be made in the Position of AFpCB, and at the Middle Point C, erect the Normal CS = Radius of the Curvature in C, and meeting the Axis AB in D; and having taken the Point p near to C, draw the Normal pc, and the Tangent pt.

Therefore, as in *Lemma 2*, it appears, that the absolute Force, whereby the Particle pC is accelerated, is to the Force of the Weight P, as *ct* to *pt*; *i. e.* as pC to CS. But the Weight P is to the Weight of the Particle pC, in a compound Ratio of the Ratios P to N, and N to the Weight of the Particle pC, or as L to pC, that is, as P x L to N x pC; wherefore these Ratios being compounded, the accelerating Force is to the Force of Gravity, as P x L to N x CS. Wherefore let a Pendulum be denoted by the Length CD (then *per Princip. Math. Sect. X. Prob. 52.*) the Periodic Time of the String will be to the Periodic Time of the Pendulum, as  $\sqrt{N \times CS}$  to  $\sqrt{P \times L}$ . But (by the same Prop.) the Force of Gravity being given, the Lengths of Pendulums are in duplicate Ratio of the Periodic Times; whence it will be  $\frac{N \times CS \times CD}{P \times L}$ , or (for CS having

wrote  $\frac{aa}{CD}$  *per Cor. Prob. 1.*)  $\frac{N \times aa}{P \times L}$  to the Length

of

of a Pendulum, whose Vibrations are Isochronical to the Vibrations of the String.

To find the Line  $a$ , let the Absciffæ of the Curve be  $AE = z$ , and Ordinate  $EF = x$ , and the Curve  $AF = v$ , and  $CD = b$ . Then (*per* Cor. Prob. 1.) the Radius of the Curvature will be in  $F = \frac{aa}{x}$ . But having

given  $\dot{v}$  the Radius of the Curvature  $\frac{\dot{v}x}{z}$ . Whence

$$\frac{aa}{z} = \frac{\dot{v}x}{z}; \text{ wherefore } a\dot{a}z = \dot{v}x^2, \text{ and taking the}$$

Fluents  $a\dot{a}z = \frac{\dot{v}x^2}{2} - \frac{\dot{v}bb}{2} + \dot{v}aa$  (where the given

Quantity  $-\frac{\dot{v}bb}{2} + \dot{v}aa$  is added, that  $z$  may be

made  $= \dot{v}$  in the middle Point C). And hence the Calculus being ordered,  $z$  will be  $=$  to

$\frac{a^2x - \frac{1}{2}b^2x + \frac{1}{2}x^2x}{\sqrt{a^2b^2 - a^2x^2 - \frac{1}{2}x^4 - \frac{1}{2}b^2x^2}}$ . Now  $b$  and  $x$  vanish in respect of  $a$ , that the Curve may coincide with the Axis, and

$z$  will be made  $= \frac{ax}{\sqrt{bb - xx}}$ . With the Centre C.

*Fig. 22.* and Rad.  $CD = b$ , describe a Quadrant  $DPE$  (See *Fig. 22.*) and making  $CQ = x$ , and erecting the Perpendicular

$QP$ , and the Arch  $DP$  being  $y$ ,  $y$  will be  $= \frac{bx}{\sqrt{bb - xx}}$

$= \frac{b}{a}z$ . Whence  $y = \frac{b}{a}z$ , and  $z = \frac{a}{b}y$ ; and making

$x = b = CD$  (in which Case likewise make  $y =$  Arch of the Quadrant  $DPE$ , and  $z = AD = \frac{1}{2}L$ )  $\frac{1}{2}L$  will

be  $= a \times \frac{DE}{CD}$ , and  $a = L \times \frac{CD}{2DE}$ . Therefore let

CD

CD be ~~DE~~ the Diameter of a Circle to the  
 Circumf  
 wherefo  
 of the  
 $\times L \times$

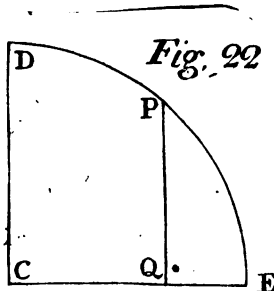
Periodic  
 the Pe...  
 Periodic Times of *Pendulums* are in half Ratio of their  
 Lengths.

COROLLARY. I.

The Number of Vibrations of a String in the Time  
 of one Vibration of a Pendulum D is  $\frac{c}{d} \times \sqrt{\frac{p}{N}}$   
 $\times \frac{D}{L}$ .

COROLLARY 2.

Because  $\frac{d}{c} \times \sqrt{\frac{1}{D}}$  is given, the Periodic Time of  
 the String is, as  $\sqrt{\frac{N}{P} \times L}$ , and the Weight  $p$  be-  
 ing given, the Time is as  $\sqrt{N \times L}$ .



Of

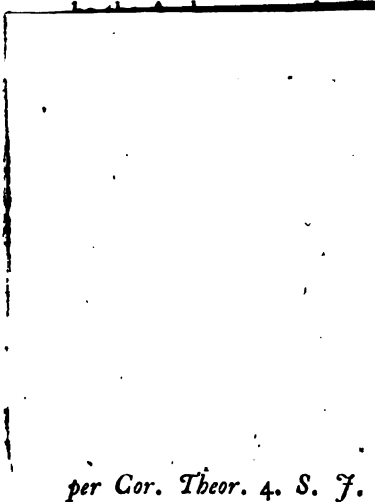
# Of the Laws of Centripetal Force.

A

## THEOREM.

**I**F a Body be moved in any Curve urged by Centripetal Force, that Force will be in any Point of the Curve, in a Compound Ratio of the direct Ratio of the Distance of the Body from the Centre of Force, and the Reciprocal Ratio of the Cube of the Perpendicular let fall on the Tangent in the same Point, and drawn into the Radius of the Curvature which the Curve there shall obtain.

Fig. 23. Let QAO be any Curve (See Fig. 23.) and let AO



least Time, Pm its Tangent, of equal Curve, that is, the very coincides with the Arch fall perpendicularly from the let OM be drawn Parallel and Om exhibits the Force, A is urged towards S. The des perpendicularly from the hat is, the Force tending to Body to become moveable, curve to the Arch AO, by by it was first brought, and ng towards S, whereby the ve AO, as On to Om, or, angles, as SP to SA. But Bodies brought into Circles elocities apply'd to the Radii,

per Cor. Theor. 4. S. J. Newton's Princip. But the Velocity is reciprocally as SP, or, directly as  $\frac{1}{SP}$ , where-

fore

fore the Squares of the Velocities will be  $\frac{I}{SP^2 \times AR}$

Therefore the Force as Body may be moved in

$\frac{I}{SP^2 \times AR}$  : But it has b

as the Force tending to be moved in any equidist

ing towards S: But the  $\frac{I}{SP^2 \times AR}$ ; wherefore w

$\frac{SA}{SP^3 \times AR}$ , the Force t

$\frac{SA}{SP^3 \times AR}$ .

COROLLARI.

If the Curve QAO be a Circle (See Fig. 24.) the Cen- Fig. 24.  
tripetal Force tending towards S will be as  $\frac{SA}{SP^3}$ .

Wherefore, if the Centripetal Force tend to the Point S, situated in the Circumference (per 32 E. 3.) the Angle PAS will be equal to the Angle AQS. Wherefore by Similar Triangles ASP, ASQ; it will be AQ: AS ::

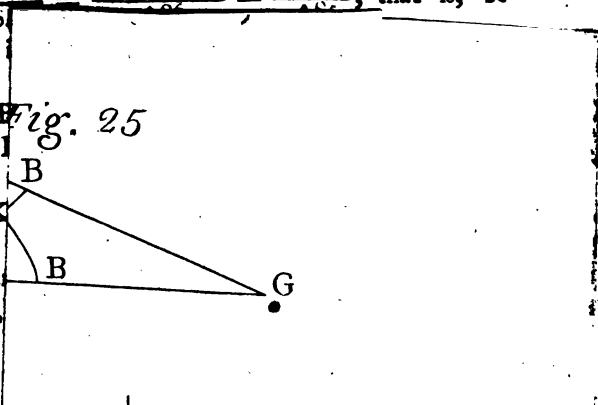
AS: SP; whence  $SP = \frac{AS^2}{AQ}$ , and  $SP^3 = \frac{AS^6}{AQ^3}$ .

Whence  $\frac{SA}{SP^3} = \frac{SA \times AQ^3}{AS^6} = \frac{AQ^3}{AS^3}$ , that is, be-

cause AQ

ASs.

Let DAF  
DB, Foci I  
to them in  
SA and K  
SK :: (3.  
being give  
Lines SA,



$AL = \frac{1}{2}$  Latus Rectum  $= \frac{1}{2}L$  (per Prop. 6. Partæ 4<sup>te</sup> Sect. Con. Milnij).

Moreover, because KA is to the Parallel SP, the Angle ASP = KAL = TOA, because the Angle TAO is the Compliment of both at a right Angle: Wherefore KA : AL :: SA : SP. Whence  $SP = \frac{L}{2} \times \frac{SA}{KA}$ , and  $KA = \frac{L}{2} \times \frac{SA}{SP}$ .

Moreover, by Reason of Equi-angular Triangles, KMk, GPS, and OTA, SPA, it is

$$\begin{aligned} KM : Kk &:: GP : GS :: AP : SK \\ \text{Also } Kk : AT &:: SK : \dots \\ \text{Also } AT : AO &:: AP \end{aligned}$$

It will be  $KM : AO : AP^2 : SA^2 ::$   
 $SA^2 - \frac{L^2 \times SA^2}{4AK^2} : SA^2 :: 4AK^2$   
 whence  $L^2 : 4AK^2 :: (AO - KM) : AC$   
 and its like Manner  $AR = \frac{4AK^3}{L^2}$ .

very same Reasoning is found the Rati-  
 vature in the Hyperbola  $= \frac{4AK^3}{L^2} =$

In the Parabola the Calculus is easier  
 Fig. 26. of the given Subnormal (See Fig. 26.  
 equal to AT, equal to the Fluxion of th  
 Triangles KkM, ATO, SPA, AKL  
 whence  $KM : Kk :: AP : SA$ ; likewise  $AT$ , or  $Kk$  :  
 $AO :: AP : SA$ ; whence  $KM : AO :: AP^2 : SA^2 ::$   
 $SA^2 - SP^2 : SA^2 ::$  whence it will be  $SP^2 : SA^2 :: AO$   
 $- KM : AO :: AK : AR$ ; and therefore  $AR =$   
 $\frac{SA^2 \times AK}{SP^2}$ ; but  $AL = \frac{1}{2}$  Latus Rectum  $= \frac{1}{2}L$ ; and

$AK : AL :: SA : SP$ ; wherefore it will be  $\frac{L}{2} \times \frac{SA}{AK}$   
 $= SP,$

$$= SP, \text{ and } SP^2 = \frac{L^2 \times SA^2}{4AK^2}; \text{ wherefore } AR \text{ will be } =$$

$$\frac{4AK^3}{L^2}; \text{ or because } AK = \frac{L \times SA}{2SP}, \text{ AR will be } =$$

$$\frac{L \times SA^3}{2SP^3}.$$

From hence arises a very easy Construction for determining the Radius of the Curvature in any Conic Section. For let AK be a Perpendicular in the Section meeting the Axis in K, (See Fig. 27.) From K on *Fig. 27.* AK, let the Perpendicular HK be erected with AS produced, meeting in H. From H let on AH, be erected, AR will be the Radius of the Curvature; in the Parabola the Construction is more simple. For, because of the Nature of the Parabola SA=SK; and the Angle AKH a right Angle, the Centre of a Circle passing thro' AKH; will be the Radius of the Curvature by producing SA, and by erecting the Perpendicular AR, R will be the Centre of the osculating Parabola A.

The Centripetal Force tending to the Focus of a Conic Section, in which a Body is moving, is proportional to the Square of the Distance from the Focus.

$$AR = \frac{L \times SA^3}{2SP^3}, \quad \frac{SA}{SP^2 \times AR} \text{ will be } = \frac{2}{L \times SA^2}$$

that is, by Reason  $\frac{2}{L}$  being given, the centripetal Force will be, as  $\frac{1}{SA^2}$ .

Let there be an Ellipsis BAD (See Fig. 28.) which *Fig. 28.* touches the right Line GE in A, and let SP passing thro' the Centre of the Ellipsis, and KA thro' the Contact be perpendicular on the Tangent. SP x KA will be = to a fourth Part of the Figure of the Axis, or equal to the Square of the lesser Semiaxis = BC x DE. For by Reason of equi-angular Triangles. GBO, GLA, GAK, GPS, and GDE.

$$\begin{array}{lcl} SP : SG & :: & BO : GO \\ SG : DG :: BG : LG :: GO : GA \\ DG : DE & :: & GA : AK. \end{array}$$

Whence  $SP : DE :: BO : AK$ , and  $SP \times AK = DE \times BO = \frac{1}{4} L \times SB$ .

Hence, if a moveable Body be moved in the Ellipsis by the centripetal Force tending to the Centre of the Ellipsis, that Force will be directly as the Distance; For  $\frac{SP^3 \times 4AK^3}{L^2} =$  to a given Quantity. Because  $SP \times$

$AK$  is a given Quantity. Therefore, the Force, as  $\frac{SA}{SP^3 \times AR}$ , will be as  $SA$  the Distance.

Fig. 25. In Fig. 25. let fall the Perpendicular  $FI$ , from the other Focus  $F$ , on the Tangent; then by Reason of equi-angled Triangles  $SAP$ ,  $FAI$ , it will be

$$SA : SP : FA : FI = \frac{SP \times FA}{SA}; \text{ whence will } SP \times FI = \frac{SP^2 \times FA}{SA} = \text{Square of the lesser Semiaxis};$$

whence, if the greater Axis be called  $b$ , and the lesser  $2d$ ; then will  $SP^2 = \frac{d^2 AS}{b-SA}$ , and  $SP = \frac{dSA^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\sqrt{b-SA}}$ .

But in the Hyperbola  $SP = \frac{dSA^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\sqrt{b+SA}}$ .

In the Parabola,  $SP = \sqrt{dSA}$ ; its *Latus Rectum* being put  $= 4d$ .

Because  $TA^2 : TO^2 :: AP^2 : SP^2 :: SA^2 - SP^2 : SP^2 :: SA^2 - \frac{d^2 SA}{b-SA} : \frac{d^2 SA}{b-SA} :: SA - \frac{d^2}{b-SA} : \frac{d^2}{b-SA} :: bSA - SA^2 - d^2 : d^2$ ; it will be

$\sqrt{bSA - SA^2 - d^2} : d :: TA : TO$ , when  $TA = SA$ ,  $TO$  will be  $= \frac{dSA}{\sqrt{bSA - SA^2 - d^2}}$ .

Now



Now let QAO be any Curve, whose least Arch let be AO (See Fig. 29.) and AP, Op, Tangents in the Fig. 29.

Points A and O; Let SP, Sp Tangents, AR the Radius

$\frac{SA \times TA}{fP} = AR$ , and the Per

let be SP, Sp. For by Reas

it is  $fP : AO :: PA : RA$ , and

whence *ex aequo*, it will be

Hence, if the Distance SA and be divided by the Fluxion Radius of the Curvature will rem, the Curvature in Radial Curves is easily determined.

EXAMPLE.

Let AQ be a Nautical Spiral, seeing the Angle SAP is given, the Ratio SA to SP will be given also, let that Ratio

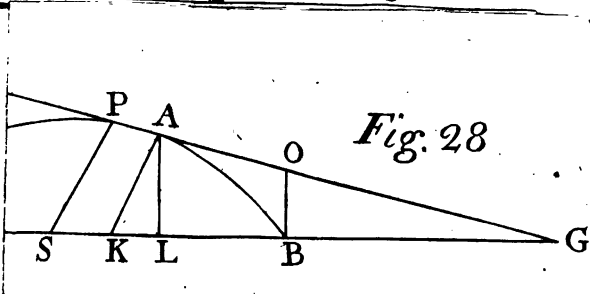
be as  $a$  to  $b$ , SP will be  $= \frac{bSA}{a}$ , and  $SP' = \frac{bSA'}{a}$ , and

$AR = \frac{SASA'}{SP} = \frac{aSA}{b}$ ; whence it will easily appear;

that the Evolute of the Nautical Spiral is the same in any

other Position, seeing  $AR = \frac{SASA'}{SP}$ ,  $\frac{SA}{SP' \times AR}$  will be

$\frac{SP}{SA}$ . And again from the given Relation SA



*Latus Rectum* =  $2R$ ; and let  $VaQ$  be another Curve so related to this, that the Angle  $VSA$  be perpetually proportional to the Angle  $VSA_0$ , and let  $Sa = SA$ . The Law of centripetal Force tending to  $S$  is sought, whereby a Body may be moved in the Curve  $VaQ$ .

Seeing the Angle  $VSA$  is to  $VSA_0$  in a given Ratio; the Increments of these Angles will be in the same Ratio; and let this Ratio be as  $m$  to  $n$ , whence  $ot$  will be

$$= \frac{n \times OT}{m}. \quad \text{But } OT = \frac{dSA}{\sqrt{bSA - SA^2 - d^2}}, \text{ whence}$$

$$ot = \frac{ndSA}{m\sqrt{bSA - SA^2 - d^2}}. \quad \text{And seeing } SA^2 + SP^2 :$$

$$SP^2 :: ta^2 + ot^2 : ot^2 :: SA^2 + \frac{n^2 d^2 SA^2}{m^2 bSA - SA^2 - d^2} :$$

$$\frac{n^2 d^2 SA^2}{m^2 bSA - SA^2 - d^2} :: 1 + \frac{n^2 d^2}{m^2 \times bSA - SA^2 - d^2}$$

$$: \frac{n^2 d^2}{m^2 \times bSA - SA^2 - d^2} :: m^2 bSA - m^2 SA^2 - m^2 d^2 + n^2 d^2$$

$$: n^2 d^2 ; \text{ whence it will be } \sqrt{m^2 bSA - m^2 SA^2 - m^2 d^2 + n^2 d^2}$$

$$: nd :: SA : SP, \text{ and } SP = \frac{ndSA}{\sqrt{m^2 bSA - m^2 SA^2 - m^2 d^2 + n^2 d^2}}$$

That the Fluxion of which may be had, let  $x$  be wrote for  $m^2 bSA - m^2 SA^2 - m^2 d^2 + n^2 d^2$ ; and  $SP$  will be =

$$\frac{ndSA}{\sqrt{x}}, \text{ and } SP^2 = \frac{n^2 d^2 SA^2}{x^{\frac{1}{2}}}; \text{ and } \dot{x} = m^2 b\dot{S}A -$$

$$2m^2 S\dot{A}SA, \text{ and } \dot{S}P = nd\dot{S}A \times x^{-\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{nASA\dot{x}}{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}, \text{ and by}$$

reducing the Parts to the same Denominator;  $\dot{S}P$  will be

$$= \frac{nd\dot{S}Ax - \frac{1}{2}ndSA\dot{x}}{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}, \text{ and in the Numerator, in the}$$

Place of  $x$  and  $\dot{x}$ , by putting their Values, and ordering

$$\text{the same, is made } \dot{S}P = \frac{nd\dot{S}A \times m^2 bSA - m^2 d^2 + n^2 d^2}{x^{\frac{3}{2}}},$$

whence

whence  $\frac{SP}{SP^3 \times SA} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}m^2 bSA - m^2 d^2 + n^2 d^2}{n^2 d^2 SA^3}$ . But

$\frac{SP}{SP^3 \times SA}$  is, as the Centripetal Force; wherefore the

Force will be as  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}m^2 bSA - m^2 d^2 + n^2 d^2}{n^2 d^2 SA^3}$ ; or (because

$n^2 d^2$  will be in the Denominator) the Force will be as  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}m^2 bSA - m^2 d^2 + n^2 d^2}{SA^3}$ , or instead of  $d^2$  by putting

$\frac{bR}{2}$ , the Force will be as  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}m^2 bSA - \frac{1}{2}m^2 bR + \frac{1}{2}n^2 bR}{SA^3}$ ;

or, (because  $\frac{b}{2}$  is given) as  $\frac{m^2 SA - Rm^2 + Rn^2}{SA^3} =$

$\frac{m^3}{SA^2} + \frac{Rn^2 - Rm^2}{SA^3}$ . All which exactly coincide

with those which Sir Isaac Newton delivered in Prop. 44. of his *Principia* concerning the Centripetal Force of a Body moving in the same Curve.

Forasmuch as the Centripetal Force tending to the Point S, which being urged, a Body may be moved in

the Curve, is always as  $\frac{SP}{SP^3 \times SA}$ ; hence from the

given Law of Centripetal Force the Relation of SA to SP may be found; as therefore by the inverse Method of Tangents the Curve may be exhibited, which might be described by any given Centripetal Force.

E X A M P L E.

Let the Force be reciprocally as any Power  $m$  of the

Distance, that is, let  $\frac{SP}{SP^3 \times SA} = \frac{b}{a^2 SA^m}$ ;  $\frac{SP}{SP^3}$

will be  $= \frac{bSA}{a^2 SA^m}$ , and taking the Fluxions of these

Fluxions

Fluxions  $\frac{1}{2} SP^{-2}$  will be  $= \frac{bSA^{1-m} \mp e}{m-1 \times a^2}$ , whence will

$$\frac{\frac{m-1}{2} \times a^2}{bSA^{1-m} \pm e} = SP^2, \text{ and by multiplying both Numerator}$$

and Denominator of the Fraction by  $SA^{m-1}$ ; and, instead of  $\frac{m-1}{2} a^2$  put  $d^2$  is  $\frac{d^2 SA^{m-1}}{b \mp e SA^{m-1}} = SP^2$ ;

$$\text{wherefore } SP = \frac{d \sqrt{SA^{m-1}}}{\sqrt{b \mp e SA^{m-1}}}.$$

But if  $e$  be a constant Quantity  $SP \frac{\sqrt{SA^{m-1}}}{\sqrt{b}}$  will be equal to nothing.

Wherefore, if the Force be reciprocally as the Square of the Distance;  $SP$  may be put  $= \frac{\sqrt{d^2 SA}}{\sqrt{b}}$ , and the Curve will be a Parabola, whose *Latus Rectum* is  $\frac{4d^2}{b}$ , or you may put  $SP = d \times \frac{\sqrt{SA}}{\sqrt{b-SA}}$ , and the Curve will be an Ellipsis; or finally, you may put  $SP = d \times \frac{\sqrt{SA}}{\sqrt{b \times SA}}$ , and the Curve appears an Hyperbola.

If the Force be reciprocally, as the Cube of the Distance, it may be supposed, that  $SP = \frac{dSA}{b}$ , and the Curve be a Nautical Spiral, or  $SP = \frac{dSA}{\sqrt{b-eSA}}$ , and the Curve will be the same, whose Construction Sir *Isaac Newton* sought from the Sector of the Hyperbola, or  
may

may be as  $SP = \frac{dSA}{\sqrt{b+cSA^2}}$ , and Sir *Isaac* gives the

Construction of the same Curve by Elliptical Sectors,  
*Cor. 3. Prop.*

If the Ce  
 tance; the R  
 by an Algebr  
 a Logarithmi

la; for SP is

Logarithm o

Now, let ~~any~~ we moved in the Curve QAO,  
 (See *Fig. 23.*) by the urging Centripetal Force tending *Fig. 23.*  
 to S; and let the Celerity of a Body in A be called C; and  
 the Celerity with which a Body, with the same urging  
 Centripetal Force, in the same Distance, moved in a  
 Circle be called c. It appears from the first Theorem;  
 that if SA exhibit the Centripetal Force tending to S;  
 the Centripetal Force, tending to R, will be exhibited  
 by SP, which being urged, the Body with the Celerity  
 C, will describe a Circle, whose Radius is AR; and the  
 Centripetal Forces of Bodies describing Circles are as the  
 Squares of the Velocities applicate to the Radii of the  
 Circles; wherefore it will be  $SP : SA :: \frac{C^2}{AR} : \frac{c^2}{SA}$ ;

whence it will be  $SP \times AR : SA^2 :: C^2 : c^2$ , and  $C : c :: \sqrt{SP \times AR} : SA$ .

If SP coincide with SA, as in the Vertices of the  
 Figures, it will be  $C : c :: \sqrt{AR} : \sqrt{SA}$ : But if the  
 Curve AR be a Conic Section, the Radius of the Cur-  
 vature in its Vertex is equal to half the *Latus Rectum*  
 $= \frac{1}{2} L$ . And in like Manner, the Velocity of a Body  
 in the Vertex of the Section is to the Velocity of a  
 Body in the same Distance describing a Circle, in dimi-  
 diate Ratio of the *Latus Rectum*, to that duplicate Dis-

tance. Seeing  $AR = \frac{SA \times SA}{SP}$ , it will be  $C^2 : c^2 ::$   
 $L1$   $SP \times$

$$\frac{SP \times SA \times \dot{S}\dot{A}}{SP} : SA^2 :: \frac{SP \times \dot{S}\dot{A}}{SP} : SA :: SP \times \dot{S}\dot{A} :$$

$SA \times SP^2$  ; therefore from the given Relation  $SP$  to  $SA$ , the Ratio of  $C$  to  $c$  will be given.

EXAMPLE.

If the Force be reciprocally as the Power  $m$  of the Distance, that is, let  $\frac{SP^2}{SP^3 \times SA} = \frac{b}{a^2 SA^{m-1}}$ , and it will

be  $SP^2 : \frac{bSP^3 \times SA}{a^2 SA^m}$  ; wherefore it will be  $C^2 : c^2 :: SP$

$\times SA : \frac{bSP^3 \times SA \times \dot{S}\dot{A}}{a^2 SA^m} :: a^2 SA^{m-1} : bSP^2$  ; whence,

if we put  $SP^2 = \frac{d^2 SA^{m-1}}{b} = \frac{m-1}{2} \frac{a^2 SA^{m-1}}{b}$ , it

will be  $C^2 : c^2 :: a^2 SA^{m-1} : \frac{m-1}{2} a^2 SA^{m-1} :: m-1 : 2$  ; and moreover  $C : c : \sqrt{2} : \sqrt{m-1}$ .

But if we put  $SP^2 = \frac{d^2 SA^{m-1}}{b - cSA^{m-1}} = \frac{m-1}{2} \frac{a^2 SA^{m-1}}{b - cSA^{m-1}}$

it will be  $C^2$  to  $c^2$ , as  $a^2 SA^{m-1}$  to  $\frac{m-1}{2} \frac{a^2 bSA^{m-1}}{b - cSA^{m-1}}$

that is, as  $b - cSA^{m-1}$  to  $\frac{m-1}{2} b$  ; but the Ratio is

$b - cSA^{m-1}$  to  $\frac{m-1}{2} \times b$ , less than the Ratio  $b$  to  $\frac{m-1}{2} b$ ,

or the Ratio  $2$  to  $m-1$  ; whence will  $C$  to  $c$  be in a less Ratio, as  $\sqrt{2}$  to  $\sqrt{m-1}$ .

Likewise

Likewise, if  $SP$  be taken  $= \frac{d^2 SA^{m-1}}{b+c SA^{m-1}}$ ,  $C$  will be found to  $c$  in a greater Ratio than  $\sqrt{2}$  to  $\sqrt{m-1}$ .

COROLLARY.

If a Body be moved in a Parabola, and the Centripetal Force tend to the Focus  $S$ , the Velocity of a Body will be to the Velocity of a Body describing a Circle in the same Distance every where, as  $\sqrt{2}$  to  $1$ . For in this Case  $m = 2$ , and  $m-1 = 1$ . The Velocity of a Body in an Ellipsis is to the Velocity of a Body moving in a Circle to the same Distance, in a lesser Ratio than  $\sqrt{2}$  to  $1$ . And the Velocity in an Hyperbola is to the Velocity in a Circle, in a greater Ratio than  $\sqrt{2}$  to  $1$ .

If a Body be carried in a Nautical Spiral, its Velocity is every where equal to the Velocity of a Body, describing a Circle in the same Distance, for  $m = 3$ , and  $m-1 = 2$ .

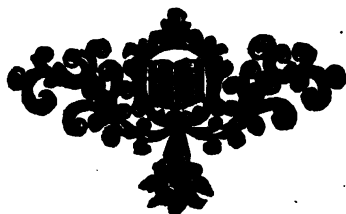
PROBLEM.

*Granted, that the Centripetal Force (whose absolute Quantity is known) be reciprocally, as the Square of the Distance; and let a Body be projected according to a given right Line, with a given Velocity, to find the Curve in which the Body is moved. (See Fig. 31.)*

Fig. 31.

Let a Body be projected according to a given right Line  $AB$ , with the given Velocity  $C$ . And seeing the absolute Quantity of the Centripetal Force is known; from thence will be given the Velocity, in which a Body might describe a Circle to the Distance  $SA$ , the same Force urging it; for it is equal to that which is sought, whilst a Body, with the same applicate, urging Force, uniformly falls through  $\frac{1}{2} SA$ . Let that Velocity be  $c$ . From  $A$  in  $AB$ , erect the Perpendicular  $AK$ , and in it take  $AR$ , a fourth Proportional to  $c^2 C^2$ , and  $\frac{SA^2}{SP}$ ,  
and

and AR will be the Radius of the Curvature in A. From R on AS let fall the Perpendicular RH, and from H on AR, the Perpendicular HK, and having drawn the right Line SK, the Axis will give the Position. Make the Angle FAK = Angle SAK; and if FA be parallel to SK, the Figure in which a Body is moved will be a Parabola. And if SK meet the Axis in F, and the Points S and F fall on the same Part of the Point K, the Figure will be an Hyperbola; but if the Points S and K fall on contrary Parts, the Figure will be an Ellipsis, whence the Section, in which a Body is moved, will be described by the Foci S and F, and the Axis = SA  $\pm$  FA.



A Solution



## A Solution of the Inverse Problem of Centripetal Forces.

**L** E T VIL be any Curve, which a Body urging by Centripetal Force (See Fig. 32.) describes, tending Fig. 32. to the Centre C: This Curve, the Right Lines IP, Kp, cut in two Points which from the Centre Cf; also with the draw CI.

The Centripetal

Theorem, altho' w  
another Demonstration  
Kp parallel to CI.  
angles ICP, IKN,  
Triangles IKp, and

$$Ip \text{ or } IP : IK :$$

$$PC : IP :$$

$$IN : IK :$$

$$PC \times IN : IK^2 :$$

Moreover, the Time is, as the Area, or the Triangle ICK, or its Double PC  $\times$  IK; therefore, if the Time be given, PC  $\times$  IK will be a constant Quantity. And having given the Time, the Centripetal Force is, as the Lineola Kp, which is described by the urging Force; therefore the Centripetal Force is, as the Lineola Kp drawn into the constant Quantity  $\frac{I}{PC \times IK^2}$ , that is, the Centripetal

Force

Force will be as  $\frac{1}{PC^2 \times IK^2} \times \frac{Pp \times IK^2}{PC \times IN}$ , or, as the Quantity  $\frac{Pp}{PC^3 \times IN}$ . Q. E. D.

The Velocity of a Body in any Place is as the Force run over directly in any least Time, and, as that Time *inversely*; and therefore, as  $IK \times \frac{1}{PC \times IK}$ , that is, the Velocity will be reciprocally, as the Perpendicular from the Centre on the Tangent.

If the Distance of a Body from the Centre be called  $x$ , and the Perpendicular on the Tangent be called  $p$ ,  $IN$  will be  $= x$ , and  $Pp = p$ , and the Centripetal Force may be exhibited by  $\frac{f^4 p}{p^3 x}$ , by taking any Quantity for  $f^4$ .

Wherefore let us call the Centripetal Force  $\phi$ , then will  $\frac{f^4 p}{p^3 x} = \phi$ , and  $\frac{f^4 p}{p^3} = x \phi$ , and by taking their Fluents  $\frac{f^4}{2p^2} =$  Fluent of  $x \phi$ .

And when the Velocity of a Body is reciprocally, as the Perpendicular  $p$ , its Square may be exhibited by  $\frac{f^4}{2p^2}$ . Therefore, if the Velocity be called  $v$ , then will  $v^2 = \frac{f^4}{2p^2} =$  Fluent of  $x \phi$ . But, if  $A$  be the Place, from which the Body is to fall, that it may acquire the Velocity  $v$  in  $D$  or  $I$ , and from the Place of the Body  $D$  be erected the Perpendicular  $DF = \phi$ ; then will the Rectangle  $DE \times DF = x \phi$ . Now let  $BFG$  be a Curve Line, whose Ordinates exhibit the Centripetal Forces, or the Quantities  $\phi$ . The Fluent of  $x \phi$  will be the Curvilinear

vilinear Area  $ABFD = v^2 = \frac{f^4}{2p^2}$ : But if the Velocity, be that which is acquired by falling from an infinite Distance,  $v^2$ , the Fluent of  $x\phi$  will be equal to the Area ODFO indefinitely protended.

Hence will  $\phi$  be always given in finite Terms, when the Curvilinear Area can be expressed in finite Terms.

EXAMPLE I.

Let the Centripetal Force be reciprocally as the Power ( $m$ ) of the Distance, that is, let  $x\phi = \frac{g^x}{x^m}$ . If the

Velocity of a Body be that which is acquired, by falling from an infinite Distance; then will  $v^2 = \frac{g}{m-1 \times x^{m-1}}$

$= \frac{f^4}{2p^2}$ ; and, in all these Cases, the Area indefinitely protended is the finite Quantity. And a Body may be revolved in a Trajectory Velocity, whose Square may be made either greater or less than  $\frac{g}{m-1 \times x^{m-1}}$ ; or

equal to it. Therefore will  $v^2 = \frac{f^4}{2p^2} = \frac{g}{m-1 \times x^{m-1}}$

$\pm e^2$ .

Hence by these urging Forces three kinds of Curve, may be described according as  $e^2$  is a positive Quantity or Negative, or none at all.

EXAMPLE 2.

If the Velocity be greater than that which is acquired by falling from an infinite Distance,  $\frac{f^4}{2p^2}$  is

made  $= \frac{g}{m-1 \times x^{m-1}} + e^2$ ; but if the Velocity be

less,

less it will be  $\frac{f^4}{2p^2} = \frac{g}{m-1 x^{m-1}} - e^2$ ; if equal,

it will be  $\frac{f^4}{2p^2} = \frac{g}{m-1 x^{m-1}}$ .

Let  $\frac{f}{2} f^4$  be  $= a^2 e^2$ , and  $\frac{1}{m-1} \times g = b^2 e^2$ . And if the Velocity of a Body be that which is acquired by falling from

an infinite Distance,  $p^2 = \frac{a^2 x^{m-1}}{b^2}$ , or  $p = \frac{ax^{\frac{m-1}{2}}}{b}$ .

But if the Velocity be greater or less than this Velocity, it will be made as has been shewn  $\frac{f^4}{2p^2} =$

$$\frac{g}{m-1 x^{m-1}} \pm e^2 = \frac{\frac{1}{m-1} g \pm e^2 x^{m-1}}{x}. \text{ Whence for } \frac{1}{2}$$

$f^4$ , and  $\frac{g}{m-1}$ , by putting their Values  $a^2 e^2$ , and  $b^2 e^2$ ,

it will be  $\frac{a^2 e^2}{p^2} = \frac{b^2 e^2 \pm e^2 x^{m-1}}{x^{m-1}}$ , or  $\frac{a^2}{p^2} =$

$\frac{b^2 \pm x^{m-1}}{x^{m-1}}$ , then will  $p^2 = \frac{a^2 x^{m-1}}{b^2 \pm x^{m-1}}$ . Consequently,

if the Centripetal Force be reciprocally, as the Cube of the Distance, that is, if  $m = 3$ , and  $m-1 = 2$ ,  $p^2$  will be  $= \frac{a^2 x^2}{b^2}$ , or  $p^2 = \frac{a^2 x^2}{b^2 + x^2}$ , or finally  $p^2 = \frac{a^2 x^2}{b^2 - x^2}$ .

In the first Case it appears, that the Curve is a Logarithmical Spiral, for  $p = \frac{ax}{b}$ , for  $b : a :: x : p$ .

Therefore

Therefore by Reason of the constant Ratio of  $b$  to  $d$ , the Angle CIP will be every where constant.

Let us put  $p^2 = \frac{a^2 x^2}{b^2 + x^2}$ , and from this Supposition there arises three diverse Kinds of Curves, as  $a$ , is greater, less, or equal to  $b$ .

And First, let  $a$  be greater than  $b$ . (See Fig. 33.) *Fig. 33.*  
 With the Centre C, and to any given Distance, describes

a Circle

duced,

IP<sup>2</sup>, P<sup>1</sup>

$x^2 =$

$x^2 - a^2$

IN : I

$a$  is gr

tity.

Let th

CY :

YX =

Let  $x = \frac{c}{z}$ , whence  $x^2 = \frac{c^2 z^2}{z^2}$ , and  $\frac{x^2}{x} =$

$\frac{c^2}{z}$ . Also  $x^2 - c^2 = \frac{c^4}{z^2} - c^2 = \frac{c^4 - c^2 z^2}{z^2} =$

$\frac{c^2}{z^2} \times c^2 - x^2$ : Whence  $\sqrt{x^2 - c^2} = \frac{c}{z} \times \sqrt{c^2 - z^2}$ :

Which Values being substituted, it will be  $\frac{bax}{x\sqrt{x^2 - c^2}} =$

M m -baz

$\frac{-bax}{c\sqrt{c^2-z^2}}$ . Let  $a : e :: n : 1$ . that is, let  $a = ne$ ;

then will XY, or  $y = -\frac{nbxz}{\sqrt{c^2-z^2}}$ . But  $\frac{nbxz}{\sqrt{c^2-z^2}}$

is to  $\frac{cz}{\sqrt{c^2-z^2}}$ , as  $nb$  to  $c$ , that is, in a given Ratio.

Consequently, therefore their Fluents, if they begin together, will be in the same Ratio, that is HY, or  $y$

will be to the Fluent of  $\frac{Cz}{\sqrt{c^2-z^2}}$ , as  $nb$  to  $c$ .

But if with the Centre C, and Radius CV =  $c$ , a Circle VL be described, and CG be =  $z$ , and  $no = x$ ,

the Arch  $mn$  will be =  $\frac{Cz}{\sqrt{c^2-z^2}}$  = to the Fluxion

of the Arch  $Qm$ , when the Fluxion is a positive Quantity; but when it is negative, its Fluent is the Arc  $Vm$ , Compliment of the former. For the Compliment of the same Arc, hath the same Quantity denoting the Fluxion, only affected with different Signs; because, whilst one increaseth, the other decreaseth.

Hence is HY to  $Vm$ , as  $nb$  to  $c$ ; but CV is to CH, as  $Ve$  : HY, that is,  $c : b :: Ve : \frac{b \times Ve}{c} = HY$ ;

wherefore it will be  $\frac{b \times Ve}{c} : Vm :: nb : c$ ; whence  $Ve : Vm :: n : 1$ .

Moreover, from the Natura of the Circle, it will be CG : CV :: CV : CT, when  $mT$  touches the Circle, that is, it will be  $z : c :: c : \frac{c^2}{z} = CT = x$ ; hence if the Angle  $VCe$  be taken to the Angle  $VCm$ , as  $n$  to  $1$ ; and  $Ce$  be produced to K, as CK may be = Secant CT, the Point K will be in the Curve sought.

Here

Here it is to be noted, if  $n$  be a Number, that is, if  $a$  be to  $c$ , or  $a$  to  $\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}$ , as Number to Number, VI will become an Algebraic Curve; for in this Case, the Relation  $mG$  to the Sine of the Angle  $VCe$  is defined by an Equation, and thence will be had the Relation of the Sine of the Angle  $VCe$  to  $CT$ , or  $CK$ , by a determinate Equation; and thence will be given an Equation, which will express the Relation between the Ordinate intercepted beginning from the Point  $C$ . The Orders and Degrees of these Curves by an Algebraic Scale of Equations are different for the Magnitude of the Number  $n$ . In all these Curves so described, the Position of the Asymptote is determined by this Ratio. Let the Angle  $VCL$  be made to a right Angle, as  $n$  to 1. In that Angle the Distance of a Body from the Centre appears infinite. Now the Square of the Perpendicular on the Tangent  $PC = \frac{a^2 x^2}{b^2 + x^2}$ ; where  $x$  is infinite,  $PC^2 = \frac{a^2 x^2}{x^2}$ , or  $PC = a$ , draw the Perpendicular  $CR$  to  $CL$ ,

and equal to a right Line  $a$ , and if thro'  $R$  be drawn  $RS$ , parallel to the Right Line  $CL$ , this will be a Tangent to an infinite Distance, or the Asymptote to the Curve.

If a Body in any of these Curves, by descending come to the lower Apside; hence again it will ascend *in infinitum*, and will describe another Curve, like to the former, or by ascending, will describe a Portion like the same Curve.

These Curves may be described about the Centre by many Revolutions, before they begin to converge to the Asymptote, and the Angular Motion of the Right Line  $CK$  will be equal to as many Right Lines, as there are Unities in  $n$ .

EXAMPLE

Let  $n = 100$ , twenty-five whole Revolutions will be made before the Distance from the Centre appears infinite.

Having augmented  $n$ ,  $a$  remaining the same,  $c$  is diminished: for  $\frac{a}{n} = c$ , and  $\frac{a^2}{n^2} = c^2 = a^2 - b^2$ ; whence  $n^2 - 1 \times a^2 = n^2 b^2$ ; and therefore it will be  $a^2 : b^2 :: n^2 : n^2 - 1$ ; wherefore, if  $b^2$  come to the Equality of  $a^2$ ,  $n^2 - 1$  will also come to the Ratio of the Equality with  $n^2$ ; and therefore  $n$  will be augmented, and in the same Ratio will  $c$  be diminished. Wherefore, let us put  $b^2$  to be almost equal to  $a^2$ ; therefore, as when the Difference is infinitely small,  $n$  becomes an infinite great Number, and the Radius of the Circle  $c$  will become infinitely small, or the Circle will be drawn into its Centre. But  $c$  vanishing thus,  $CT$  does not vanish at the same Time, if the Angle  $VCM$  is almost a right one: For in every Circle, tho' very small, the Secant of a Right Angle is an infinite Quantity. Wherefore this Curve, by Reason  $n$  being infinite, will go round the Centre in infinite Revolutions, before it will begin to converge to the Assymptote.

And when  $c$  vanishes,  $b = a$ , and  $p = \frac{ax}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}$ . And be-

Fig. 34. cause in every Case  $y = \frac{bax}{x\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}$ , when  $c$  vanishes (See Fig.

making the Fluents  $y =$

ntity.

1] Spiral, which hath  
 y Radius be drawn to  
 nd the Periphery of the  
 be raised the Perpendi-  
 ve in I, and the Right  
 a constant Right Line,  
 which Property it re-  
 the Subtangent of the

For



For let the Radius of a Circle  $CE = b$ , and Arc  $VE = a$ , let  $CI$  be called  $x$ , and  $YV$  be  $y$ . Because  $ba = xxy$  will be  $\frac{ba}{x} = y$ , and  $\frac{bax}{x^2} = y$ . Moreover  $CY$

:  $CI :: YX :$

therefore is  $\Delta$

that is  $x : \Delta$

If with the described the Arc between the Radius be equal to the thing  $VL \times CF$  :  $CF :: VL$  : If to  $CG$  from or  $FG$ , or  $a$  ; right Line  $CV$  For  $MS$  is equal of the Curve whereby the Distance increased in any Right Line Asymptote to

Now let  $b$  be greater than  $a$  ; and likewise (as in the former Case) will be found  $KN = \frac{ax}{\sqrt{x^2 + b^2 - a^2}}$

and seeing  $b$  exceeds  $a$ , it will be  $c^2 = b^2 - a^2$ , a positive Quantity, and  $KN = \frac{ax}{\sqrt{x^2 + c^2}}$ , and by putting the Radius of the Circle  $HY = b$ , will be found  $XY = \frac{bax}{\dots}$

$\frac{bax}{x\sqrt{x^2+c^2}}$  Let us put  $x = \frac{c^2}{z}$ , and will  $x = -$   
 $\frac{c^2z}{z^2}$ , and  $\frac{x}{x} = -\frac{z}{z}$ ; also  $x^2 = \frac{c^4}{z^2}$ , and  $x^2$   
 $+ c^2 = \frac{c^4}{z^2} + c^2 = \frac{c^4 + c^2z^2}{z^2} = \frac{c^2}{z^2} \times c^2 + z^2$ ;  
 whence  $\sqrt{x^2+c^2} = \frac{c}{z} \times \sqrt{c^2+z^2}$ . These Values be-

ing substituted, it becomes  $\frac{bax}{x\sqrt{x^2+c^2}} = \frac{bax}{c \times c^2 + z^2} = -y$ . For the Beginning of the Arc HY may be

~~taken as such as the Fluents~~  $\frac{-bax}{\sqrt{c^2+z^2}}$ , increaseth  
 $\frac{nbz}{\sqrt{c^2+z^2}} = y$ , and

$b^2 : c^2$ , that is, in

the Sector CXY  
 an Ratio. Where-

will be in the same

to begin. And the

Fluent of the Sector CXY is the Sector CVY, and the

Fluent of  $\frac{\frac{3}{2}c^2z}{\sqrt{c^2+z^2}}$  is the Sector of the Hyperbola,

which is thus demonstrated.

With the Centre C, and Semiaxis Transversus CV  
 = c (See Fig. 35.) describe an equilateral Hyperbola,  
 Fig. 35. and from the two Points D and F, be drawn  
 the Ordinates DB, EF, to the Conjugate Axis;  
 likewise

likewise draw CD, CF. And the Increment or Fluxion of the Triangle BCD will be equal to BE × BD — the Sector DCF: Whence the Sector DCF (which is the Fluxion of the Sector CVD) will be equal to BE × BD — the Increment of the Triangle BCD. And if BC be called z, (by Reason of the Hyperbola) BD<sup>2</sup> = BC<sup>2</sup> + CV<sup>2</sup> = z<sup>2</sup> + c<sup>2</sup>; whence BD =  $\sqrt{c^2 + z^2}$ , and BE × BD =  $\frac{1}{2} z \times \sqrt{c^2 + z^2}$ . But the Triangle BCD is  $\frac{1}{2} z \times \sqrt{c^2 + z^2}$ , whose Fluxion is  $\frac{1}{2} z \times \sqrt{c^2 + z^2} + \frac{\frac{1}{2} z \times z^2}{c^2 + z^2}$ . This subtracted from  $z \times \sqrt{c^2 + z^2}$ , and there will remain the least Sector CDF of the Hyperbola =  $\frac{1}{2} z \times \sqrt{c^2 + z^2} - \frac{\frac{1}{2} z \times z^2}{c^2 + z^2} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} z \times c^2 + z^2 - \frac{1}{2} z \times z^2}{c^2 + z^2}$  =  $\frac{\frac{1}{2} c^2 z}{c^2 + z^2}$ . Wherefore the Fluent of the Sector

CDF is equal to the Fluent of  $\frac{\frac{1}{2} c^2 z}{c^2 + z^2}$ ; wherefore

the Sector CVD will be the Fluent of  $\frac{\frac{1}{2} c^2 z}{c^2 + z^2}$ .

Moreover DT is a Tangent to the Hyperbola, and meets the Conjugate Axis in T. And from the Nature of the Hyperbola it is BC : CV :: CV : CT; that is z : c :: c :  $\frac{c^2}{z}$  = CT = x; and from hence arises the following

### CONSTRUCTION.

With the Centre C, and Semiaxis Transversus CV (See Fig. 36.) describe an equilateral Hyperbola Vm; Fig. 36. and also a Circle Ve. Let the circular Sector CVe, be taken to the Hyperbolic CVm, as n to 1. Let the  
Line

Line  $Tm$  touch the Hyperbola in  $m$ , meeting the conjugate Axis in  $P$ ; produce  $Ce$  to  $k$ , that  $Ck$  may be  $= CT$ ; and the Point  $k$  will be in the Curve sought; to wit, that Curve is such, that if  $Ck$  be called  $x$ ; the Perpendicular from  $C$  let fall on the Tangent will always be equal to  $\frac{ax}{b^2+x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ . When  $x$  is infinite,  $b^2$  vanishes, and

the Perpendicular is made  $= a$ ; and then  $CR$  coincides with  $CV$ . If therefore on the conjugate Axis,  $CR$  be taken  $= a$ , and  $RS$  be drawn parallel to  $CV$ , this will be Asymptote to the Curve.

If  $a$  be augmented, that  $b^2 - a^2$  become infinitely small, then  $c^2$  will vanish, and  $\frac{bax}{x \times x^2 + c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$  becomes

$\frac{bax}{x^2} = y$ ; whence if the Fluents of these Quanti-

ties be taken, we shall have  $\frac{ba}{x} = y$  and  $ba = xy$ ,

that is, the Rectangle under the circular Arch, and the Distance of the Curve from the Centre will always be a given Quantity; and by this Reason, the Curve will be an Hyperbolical Spiral. Wherefore that Hyperbolical Spiral may be conceived to be formed, either by the Sector of the Circle, or Ellipsis, or by the Sector of the Hyperbola, whose *Axis Transversus* is diminished in infinitum, and in the same Ratio is augmented.

Hence come we to that Case, where a less Velocity of a Body is that which is acquired by falling from an infinite Distance, and where  $p^2 = \frac{a^2 x^2}{b^2 - x^2}$ ; and here by the same Method of Reasoning, as in the former Case,

will be found  $KN = \frac{ax}{b^2 - a^2 - x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , where it is ne-

cessary that  $b^2$  be greater than  $a^2$ . Hence, if  $b^2 - a^2$

be called  $c^2$ ; then  $KN = \frac{ax}{c^2 - x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ; and consequent-

ly  $XY$ , or  $y = \frac{bax}{x \times c^2 - x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

Let  $x = \frac{c^2}{z}$ , and  $\frac{x}{x}$  will be  $= -\frac{z}{z}$ , of  $\frac{bax}{x} = -\frac{baz}{z}$ , and  $c^2 - x^2$  will be  $= \frac{c^2}{z^2} \times z^2 - c^2$ , which Values being substituted is made

$$\frac{-baz}{c \times z^2 - c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{bax}{x \times x^2 - c^2}$$

ning of the Arch  $VX$  is

with the Fluent of  $\frac{-}{c \times}$

$$= \frac{1}{2} by = \text{Sector } CXY :$$

But  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}nb^2z}{z^2 - c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$  is to  $\frac{-}{z^2}$

in a constant Ratio. W

same Ratio, that is, th

$$z^2 - c^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

will be to the Fluent of  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}c^2z}{z^2 - c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , as  $nb^2$  to  $c^3$ . And

the Fluent of  $\frac{1}{2}by = \text{Sector } CVX$ ; and the Fluent of

$\frac{\frac{1}{2}c^2z}{z^2 - c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$  is the Sector of the Hyperbola, which is thus

demonstrated.

DEMONSTRATION.

With the Centre C, and *Semixis Transversus*  $CV=c$ , describe an equilateral Hyperbola; and from two Points infinitely near to B and D, let the two right Lines BE, DF be drawn as Ordinates to the Axis; also draw CB, CD, and the Fluxion or Increment of the Triangle CBE

Fig. 37. = Triangle CBD + BE  $\times$  EF (See Fig. 37.) whence the Triangle CBD, or the small Sector CBD will be

ment of the Triangle CBE—BE  $\times$  EF.

BE will be  $= \sqrt{x^2 - c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , and BE  $\times$  EF

. Also the Triangle CBE  $= \frac{1}{2} x \times$

Fluxion is  $\frac{1}{2} \dot{x} \times \sqrt{x^2 - c^2} + \frac{\frac{1}{2} x \times \dot{x}^2}{z^2 - c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ;

subtract  $\dot{x} \times \sqrt{x^2 - c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , the small Sector

$= \frac{\frac{1}{2} x \times \dot{x}^2}{z^2 - c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} x \times \dot{x}^2 - \frac{1}{2} \dot{x} \times x^2 - c^2}{z^2 - c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$

Whence it appears, that the Sector CBE

$\frac{\frac{1}{2} c^2 \dot{x}}{z^2 - c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ . Moreover, if BT, the

Hyperbola, meet the Transverse Axis

Nature of the Hyperbola it is CE : CV

that is

$$x : c :: c : \frac{c^2}{x} = CT = x.$$

Hence we have deduced the following

CONSTRUCTION.

With the Centre C, and *Semi-Transversus*  $CV = c$ , describe an Equilateral Hyperbola VB, and a Circle  $C_eG$  from

from the Centre C (See Fig. 38.) draw the right Line Fig. 38. CB to the Hyperbola, and let the Tangent of the Hyperbola, BT, meet the *Axis Transversus* in T. Let the Sector of the Circle CVe, which is to the Hyperbolic Sector, CVB, be as  $n$  to 1. In Ce let CK=CT, and K will be the Point in the Curve sought, whose Perpendicular from the Centre C, let fall on the Tangent

K, if CK be called  $x$ , is equal to  $\frac{ax}{b^2 - x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

And in this Curve, by the urging Centripetal Force, which is reciprocally as the Cube of the Distance, the Body will be moved, if according to the Direction of the Tangent it go off with a just Velocity.

When the Velocity, with which a Body in any trajectory is moved, be reciprocally as  $p$ , by assuming any constant

Quantity  $a$ , it may be exhibited by  $\frac{a}{p}$ ; and if right

Lines be drawn as Ordinates to the Axis CV, which are reciprocally as the Cubes of their Distances from the Centre, or, as the Centripetal Forces; and by this Ratio are formed the Curvilinear Figure, its Area indefinitely extended may always be exhibited by  $\frac{b^2}{x^2}$ , as ap-

pears from the Quadratures. But that Area is as the Square of the Velocity, which is acquired, by falling from an infinite Distance, and the Velocity sought in this Case will be as  $\frac{b}{x}$ . Hence, if that Velocity be

called  $y$ , and the Velocity with which a Body is moved in a Trajectory be called  $v$ , and  $a$  and  $b$  be taken such,

as in any one Distance from the Centre  $y : v :: \frac{b}{x}$  :

$\frac{a}{p}$ , every where it will be in all Distances  $y : v ::$

$\frac{b}{x} : \frac{a}{p} :: p : \frac{ax}{b}$ ; whence, if  $y = v$ ,  $p$  will be

N. n 2

$$= \frac{ax}{b}$$

$= \frac{ax}{b}$ ; and the Curve will be a Nautical Spiral described by this Velocity; or Circle,  $p$  being  $= x$ , and  $a = b$ .

If  $y$  be greater than  $v$ , then  $p$  will be greater than  $\frac{ax}{b}$ , and it will be (as appear from the preceding)  $=$

$\frac{ax}{b^2 - x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ . And the Curve will be constructed by the

Hyperbolic Sector, as was shewn in the last Case, where the Distance of a Body from the Centre *per Concursum* of the Tangent of the Hyperbola, with the Transverse Axis is determined. If  $y$  be less than  $v$ , but in so small a Ratio that  $b$  may be greater than  $a$ , the Curve will be formed by the same Hyperbolic Sector: But the Distance of a Body from the Centre is taken from the Concourse of the Tangent with the conjugate Axis.

If  $y : v :: p : x$ , it will then be  $a = b$ , and the Curve is an Hyperbolic Spiral, where  $p = \frac{ax}{a^2 + x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ . Hence

if from any Place be projected a Body, according to a given right Line with that Velocity, which is to the Velocity sought by falling infinitely, as the Distance of a Body from the Centre to the Perpendicular from the Centre to the Line of Direction let fall, that Body will be moved in an Hyperbolic Spiral.

Lastly, if  $v$  be so much the greater than  $y$ ; as likewise  $a$  greater than  $b$ , the Curve will be constructed by Circular Sectors, and by this Ratio having the Velocity given, the Relation of  $a$  and  $b$  might always be determined, as the Curve will be described, in which, a Body will be moved with that Velocity; and again having the Curve given, or  $a$ , and  $b$ , the Velocity will be found wherein the Curve is described.

The Areas of all Curves (except the Circle) which by this urging Centripetal Force may be described, are perfect quadrable. For First in the Logarithmical Spiral;

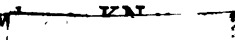
because  $p = \frac{ax}{b}$ , KN will be  $= \frac{ax}{b^2 - a^2}^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{ax}{c}$   
by



by putting  $b^2 - a^2 = c^2$  (See Fig. 32.) therefore will Fig. 32.

the Triangle  $CKI = \frac{\frac{1}{2}axx}{c}$ , whose Fluent is  $\frac{ax^2}{4c}$   
 = Area of the Curve.

If  $p$  be  $= \frac{ax}{b^2 + x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , and  $a$  greater than  $b$ , it has

been shewn, that  $KN = \frac{ax}{x^2 - c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ; 

$\frac{1}{2} CI = \frac{\frac{1}{2}axx}{x^2 - c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , whose Fluent is  $\frac{1}{2}a$   
 Area of the Curve.

But if  $a$  be less than  $b$ ,  $KN = \frac{ax}{x^2 -$

$\frac{1}{2} CI = \frac{\frac{1}{2}axx}{x^2 + c^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , its Fluent  $= \frac{1}{2}a \times$   
 = Area of the Curve. Put  $x = 0$ , and  
 $Q = 0$ . Whence  $Q = \frac{1}{2}ac$ , and th  
 Curve is made  $= \frac{1}{2}a \times x^2 + c^2^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{1}{2}ac$ .

In the Hyperbolical Spiral,  $c$  vanishes,  
 of the Curve is  $\frac{1}{2}ax$ .

If  $p = \frac{ax}{b^2 - x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , it has been shewd

$\frac{ax}{c^2 - x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ; whence  $\frac{1}{2} CI \times KN = \frac{1}{c^2}$

Fluent is  $Q = \frac{1}{2}a \times c^2 - x^2^{\frac{1}{2}} =$  Area. Make  $x = 0$ , and  
 will  $Q = \frac{1}{2}ac = 0$ , or  $Q = \frac{1}{2}ac$ . Whence the Area of  
 the Curve will be always equal to  $\frac{1}{2}ac - \frac{1}{2}a \times c^2 - x^2^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .  
 Make  $c^2 - x^2 = 0$ , or  $c = x$ , and the Area of the Curve  
 is  $\frac{1}{2}ac$ .

Whence, if the Beginning of the Area is not taken  
 from the Beginning of  $x$ , or where  $x = 0$ ; but when  
 $x = c$ , it is a *Maximum*, that is, if Area begin from V  
 (See

Fig. 38. (See Fig. 38.) the Area will always be equal to  $\frac{1}{2} a \sqrt{c^2 - x^2}$ .

PROBLEM I.

Fig. 39. Upon the right Line AG, as the Axis (See Fig. 39.) from the Point A to draw infinite Curves, such as ABD of that Nature, as the contact Radii, and every where drawn in all the Points B, may be cut by BO of the Axis AG in C, in a given Ratio, viz. let BO be to BC, as 1 to n.

Then to construct the Trajectories EBF, cutting the first Curves normally.

Draw the Ordinate BH normally to the Axis AG, let the Abscissa AH = z, Ordinate HB = x. the Curve AB = v. Then by the direct Method of Fluxions BC will be =  $\frac{\dot{v}}{z} x$ , and v flowing uniformly, BO =

$\frac{\dot{v}x}{z}$ . Whence by the Condition of the Problem BO

$$\left( \frac{\dot{v}x}{z} \right) : BC \left( \frac{\dot{v}}{z} x \right) :: 1 : n; \text{ consequently } \dot{z} x$$

$$-nz\dot{x} = 0.$$

This Equation being compared with the second Form of Fluxions according to Dr. Taylor's, at the End of Proposition 6. of the Method of Increments, is found  $\dot{z} x^{-n} = \dot{v} a^{-n}$  a being the given Line, by whose Value ABD may be accommodated to any Problem.

For v writing its Value  $\sqrt{x^2 - z^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , the Equation be-

$$\text{comes } \dot{z} x^{-n} = \dot{v} a^{-n} \text{ in this } \dot{z} = \frac{\dot{x} x^n}{a^{2n} - x^{2n}}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

Whence x being given, z becomes known also by the Quadrature

Quadrature of the Curve, whose Abscissa being  $x$ , its

Ordinate is  $\frac{x^n}{\alpha - x} \Big|^{2n} \frac{1}{2}$

Let  $\sigma$  and  $\tau$  be whole Numbers, either Affirmative or Negative, such as it may be the most simple of Curves coming out in this Manner, whose Abscissa is  $y$ , and Ordinate is

$y \frac{1 - \sigma + 2\sigma n}{2\sigma} \times \frac{\tau - \frac{1}{2}}{\alpha - y}$ ; then that will be the most Simple of all Curves, by whose Quadrature is given the Abscissa  $z$  from the given Ordinate  $x$ .

The Curve ABD is Geometrical; as often as the Reciprocal of any unequal Number is taken for  $n$ .

In the preceding we have consider'd the Curve ABD, as Concave towards the Axis AG, where  $x$ , the greatest Ordinate, is equal to the given Line  $\alpha$ , which let us call the Parameter of the Curve. And in this Case, the Curve meets the Axis,  $ABu$ . Whence if the Fluent of

$\frac{x^n}{\alpha - x} \Big|^{2n} \frac{1}{2}$  be duly taken, that is, that  $z$  and  $x$

may vanish together, the Curve will pass thro' the given Point A, as the Problem requires.

But if the Curve ABD be sought, which is convex towards the Axis, after the same Manner, we get this

Equation  $z = \frac{\alpha x^n}{x^n - \alpha} \Big|^{2n} \frac{1}{2}$ , which likewise may be

derived from the former Equation by changing the Sign of  $n$ . And in this Case, the Curve ABD is Geometrical, as often as the reciprocal of any even Number is taken for  $n$ . And in this Case, the Ordinate  $x$  being the least of all is equal to the Parameter  $\alpha$ ; and therefore the Curve no where meets the Axis. Wherefore the Problem is limited to the former Case.

From what has been said it is easy to gather, that all the Curves ABD are similar among themselves, and  
similarly

similarly placed about the given Point A, their Homologous Sides being proportional to the Parameters  $a$ .

Hence it is  $\dot{v} : \dot{z} :: a^n : x^n$ . But  $BC : BH ::$

$\dot{v} : \dot{z}$ , whence it is  $BC : BH :: a^n : x^n$ . But from the Condition of the Problem  $BC$  is a Tangent to the Curve  $EBF$  sought. Wherefore, if now we take  $AH$  ( $z$ ) and  $BH$  ( $x$ ) for the Co-ordinates of the Curve  $EBF$ , the Curve  $EB$  being  $r$ ; then by the direct Method of

Fluxions  $\dot{r} : -\dot{x} :: (BC : BH ::) a^n : x^n$ . Whence

$$\frac{\dot{x}^n}{a^n} = \frac{-\dot{x}}{r}$$

In the Curve  $ABD$  suppose the Equation  $\dot{z} =$

$$\frac{\dot{x}^n}{a^{2n} - x^{2n}}^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

affected with Radical Signs  $\dot{z} = A \dot{x} \frac{x^n}{a^n} + B \dot{x}$

$\frac{x^{3n}}{a^{3n}} + \&c$ . Then by taking their Fluents  $x$

$$= \frac{1}{n+1} A \frac{x^{n+1}}{a^n} + \frac{1}{3n+1} B \frac{x^{3n+1}}{a^{3n}} + \&c$$

by introducing no new Co-efficient, because by the Condition of the Problem  $z$  and  $x$  is to increase to-

gether. Hence, instead of  $\frac{x^n}{a^2}$  by substituting its

$$\text{Value } \frac{-\dot{x}}{r}. \text{ Then will } z = \frac{1}{n+1} Ax \frac{-\dot{x}}{r} + \frac{1}{3n+1}$$

$$Bx \frac{-\dot{x}^3}{r^3} + \&c,$$

Now

Now let  $r$  flow uniformly, and  $a$  being a permanent Quantity, let  $\frac{-x}{r} = \frac{s^n}{a^n}$ . The Value of

$\frac{-x}{r}$ , being substituted in the Equation last found,

and drawing the Equation into  $\frac{s}{x}$ , it becomes  $\frac{zs}{x}$   
 $= \frac{1}{n+1} A \frac{s^{n+1}}{a^n} + \frac{1}{3n+1} \times B \frac{s^{3n+1}}{a^{3n}} +$

&c. which in Fluxions is  $\frac{s \dot{z} x + s z \dot{x} - s z x}{x^2} = A \dot{s}$

$\frac{s^n}{a^n} + B \dot{s} \frac{s^{3n}}{a^{3n}} = \frac{s \dot{s} s^n}{a^{2n} - s^{2n}}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ . Which last is manifest

from the Analogy of the Series  $A \dot{x} \frac{x^n}{a^n} + \&c. A \dot{s}$

$\frac{s^n}{a^n} +$ ; hence for  $s$  and  $\dot{s}$  having substituted their

Values, being collated from the Equation  $\frac{-x}{r} = \frac{s^n}{a^n}$ ,

the Equat. is  $n \dot{x}^2 x z - \dot{x} \dot{x} z z - n \dot{x} x z^2 - \dot{x} x \dot{x} z^2 = 0$ , which is reduced into first Fluxions after the following Manner.

In the last Term  $-\dot{x} x z^2$ , instead of  $\dot{x} x$ , write its Value  $-\dot{x} z$ , then the Equation applied to  $z$  is made  $n \dot{x}^2 z - \dot{x} \dot{x} z - n \dot{x} x z + \dot{x} x z = 0$ , which Equation drawn into  $x^{-n-1}$  is the Fluxion of  $-\dot{x} x^{-n} z + x^{1-n} \dot{z} =$

$a^{1-n} \dot{r}$ ; ( $a$  and  $r$  not being Fluents.) Therefore  $\frac{\dot{r}}{r} = \frac{-n \dot{a}}{a}$   
 $\dot{z} + x^{1-n} \dot{z} = a^{1-n} \dot{r}$ , or  $\dot{z} + x \dot{z} \times a^{n-1} = \dot{r} x^n$ .  
 The Fluxionary Equation of the first Step is to the Curve sought EBF.

But in this Equation,  $a$  is the Value of the Ordinate BH, when the Point H falls on the Point A.

It is not easy, that  $\dot{z} + x \dot{z} \times a^{n-1} = \dot{r} x^n$ ,  $n$  remaining in general Terms, to reduce it to an Equation involving only the Fluents, or *ad quadraturam Curvarum*. But the Points of the Curve EBF, may easily be found by the Description of the Curve ABD, and of any Geometrical Curve. Here by a Geometrical Curve, I mean, whose Equation is not in Fluxions, nor Fluents in the Indices of the Powers. For let the Curve ABD be cut in B, whose Parameter let be  $a$ , from the Geometrical Curve, whose Equation is  $a^n x^n - z a^n x^n = z a^n \times \frac{a^{2n} - x^{2n}}{2n}$ , and that Point of Interfection B will be to one of the Trajectories sought, to wit, which passeth through the Point E, AE being =  $a$ , and to the Normal AG. Consequently, if ABD be a Geometrical Curve, then EBF will be a Geometrical Curve also.

SCHOLIUM.

Also by any other Method may be found  $\frac{\dot{z}}{z} + \frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{\dot{r}}{r} x^n$   
 $\times a^{n-1} = \dot{r} x^n$ . For by a certain Analysis, I made  $\frac{\dot{z}}{z} + \frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{\dot{r}}{r} x^n$   
 $= \frac{\dot{r}}{r} x^n$ . Which being compared with  $\frac{\dot{z}}{z} + \frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{\dot{r}}{r} x^n$   
 $\frac{\dot{z}}{z} + \frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ , by rejecting  $a$  and  $\dot{a}$ , then we get  $\dot{z} + x \dot{z} = \dot{r} x^n$   
 $\times a^{n-1} = \dot{r} x^n$ .

EXAMPLE.

EXAMPLE.

Let  $x = r$ , in which Case ABD is a Semicircle described by the Diameter AG, and likewise EBF is a Semicircle described by the Diameter AE; and in this

$$\text{Case } \frac{xx}{a - x} = \frac{xx}{a^2 - x^2}, \text{ whence } z = \frac{xx}{a^2 - x^2}$$

Consequently a Circle describ

Likewise, writ  
 $xx$  is made  $xx$

$r$  by the Help

$= -x$ ; conseq

$x + a$ , which Equation is to a Circle described by the Diameter AE =  $a$ , which was to be done.

## Of the Length of Curve Lines.

### LEMMA.

*To divide the Sum of two Squares, into two other Squares.*

Let  $z^2$ ,  $s^2$  be the two given Squares, whose Sum  $z^2 + s^2$  is to be divided into two other Squares  $x^2$ ,  $y^2$ ; and let  $m$  and  $n$  be any two Numbers taken at Pleasure.

Now from the Condition of the Problem  $x^2 + y^2 = z^2 + s^2$ , whence (it is manifest *ex Diophanto*)  $x$  will be =

$$\frac{mm - nn \times z + 2mns}{mm + nn}, \quad y = \frac{nn - mm \times s + 2mnz}{mm + nn}.$$

Q. E. I.

### PROBLEM I.

*To find innumerable Curves, which may be of the same Length, with any proposed Curve, whether it be Algebraical or Transcendental.*

Let  $z$ ,  $s$  denote the Co-ordinates of the proposed Curve; and  $x$ ,  $y$ , the Co-ordinates of the Curve sought, which let be of the same Length with the proposed; whence from the Elements of Curves  $x^2 + y^2 = z^2 + s^2$ . Therefore by the preceding Lemma,

$$x = \frac{mm - nn \times z + 2mns}{mm + nn}.$$

$$y = \frac{nn - mm \times s + 2mnz}{mm + nn}.$$

Whose



Whose Integrals are

$$x = \frac{m^2 - n^2 \times x + 2mns}{mm + nn}$$

$$y = \frac{n^2 - m^2 \times x + 2mnx}{mm + nn}$$

And thus becomes known the Co-ordinates,  $x, y$ , of one of the Curves sought; likewise from this One will be found a Second, from the Second, a Third; and so will innumerable Curves be found.

Q. E. I.

PROBLEM 2.

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Suppose } x^y = 5000 \\ y^x = 3000 \end{array} \right\} \text{Quere } x \text{ and } y?$$

SOLUTION.

Put  $5000 = a$ ;  $3000 = b$ ; it is evident  $x$  is something above 4, but under 5, and  $y$  something under 6, but more than 5.  $c =$  Hyperbolic Logarithm of 5000 = 8.517193;  $d =$  Hyperbolic Logarithm of 3000 = 8.0061.  $m =$  Hyperbolic Logarithm of 4 = 1.3863;  $n =$  Hyperbolic Logarithm of 5 = 1.609436; then by the Question,

$$4 + z = x, \quad 5 + v = y, \quad \text{from what has been said above;}$$

then  $(\text{Log. } 4 + z =) m + \frac{z}{4} - \frac{z^2}{32} + \frac{z^3}{192}$

$$- \frac{z^4}{1024} + \frac{z^5}{5120}, \text{ \&c. } \times 5 + v = c.$$

$$(\text{Log. } 5 + v =) n + \frac{v}{5} - \frac{v^2}{50} + \frac{v^3}{375}$$

$$- \frac{v^4}{2500} + \frac{v^5}{15625}, \text{ \&c. } \times 4 + z = d. \quad \text{Hence } \frac{d}{4+z}$$

$$- n = \frac{v}{5} - \frac{v^2}{50} + \frac{v^3}{375} - \frac{v^4}{2500} + \frac{v^5}{15625}$$

\&c.

Put

Put  $g = d - 4n$ ,  $f = \frac{1}{5}$ ,  $b = \frac{1}{50}$ ,  $k = \frac{1}{375}$ ,

and then  $\frac{g-nz}{4+z} = fv + hv^2 + kv^3 - lv^4 + pv^5, \&c.$

and by Reversion of Series we have  $v = \frac{g-nz}{4f+fz} + \frac{bg^2 - 2bgnz + hn^2z^2}{4f^3+f^3z}, \&c.$  Consequently by the first

Step:  $v + \frac{z}{4} - \frac{z^2}{32} + \frac{z^3}{192} - \frac{z^4}{1024}, \&c. \times \frac{20f^3 + 5f^2z + f^2g - f^2nz}{4f^3 + f^3z} + \frac{bg^2 - 2bgnz + hn^2z^2}{4f^3 + f^3z} = c,$

and reducing all, and transposing the Terms, we have in Numbers, viz  $.1740z - .0320z^2 + .0182z^3 + .0025z^4, \&c. = .1043$ . Now, if we revert the Series, the Value of  $z$  will be  $= .7001$ , nearly; hence  $x = 4.7001$ ; and  $y = 5.51$ .

Q. E. I.

PROBLEM 3.

Suppose  $x^x = 123456789$ ; quere  $x$ ?

SOLUTION.

Let  $4-z = x$ , then by the Nature of Exponentials, we shall have  $1: 4-z \times 16 - 8z + z^2 = 1: 123456789 = 18.631400$ ; whence by Reversion of Series  $z = 2.4655$ . and consequently  $x = 3.7345$ .

Q. E. I.

PROBLEM 4.

Suppose  $x^n + x^{\frac{1}{n}} = 100$ . Quere  $x$ ?

Put  $n+z = x$ , then per Question  $\overbrace{n+z}^{n+z} + \overbrace{n+z}^{\frac{1}{n+z}} = 100 = b$ . To find a Series that will express

pres the Value of  $\sqrt[n]{n+z}$  very near, put  $\sqrt[n]{n} = d$ ,  
 $m = l : n$ ,  $c = m - 1$ , and let  $d + v = \sqrt[n]{n+z}$ ; then by  
 the Nature of Logarithms it will be

$$\sqrt[n]{n+z} \times l : \sqrt[n]{n+z} = mn + cz + \frac{z^2}{2n} - \frac{z^3}{6n^2}, \&c.$$

$$= l : d + \frac{v}{d} - \frac{v^2}{2d^2} + \frac{v^3}{2d^3}, \&c. \text{ Here } mn \text{ is } = l : d.$$

$$\therefore \frac{v}{d} - \frac{v^2}{2d^2}, \&c. = cz + \frac{z^2}{2n} - \frac{z^3}{6n^2}, \&c. \text{ and}$$

by reverting the Series  $v = dcz + \frac{2nc^2d+d}{2n} z^2 +$   
 $\frac{6n^2c^3d + 6mcd - d^3}{6n^2} z^3, \&c.$

$$\therefore d + v = \sqrt[n]{n+z} = d + dcz + \frac{2nc^2d+d}{2n} z^2, \&c.$$

Secondly, To find a Series that will express the Va-

lue of  $\sqrt[n]{n+z}$ , put  $\sqrt[n]{n} = g$ ,  $m = l : n$ ,  $e = m - 1$ ,

and let  $g + v = \sqrt[n]{n+z}$ ; then per Log.  $\frac{1}{n+z}$

$$\times l : \sqrt[n]{n+z} = l : g + v; \text{ but } \frac{1}{n+z} = \frac{1}{n} - \frac{z}{n^2} +$$

$$\frac{z^2}{n^3}, \&c. \therefore \frac{1}{n+z} \times l : \sqrt[n]{n+z} = \frac{m}{n} - \frac{ez}{n^2} +$$

$$\frac{2m-3}{2n^3} z^2, \&c. = l : g + \frac{v}{g} + \frac{v^2}{2g^2}, \&c. \text{ here}$$

$$\frac{m}{n} = l : g. \therefore \frac{v}{g} - \frac{v^2}{2g^2}, \&c. = -\frac{ez}{n^2} + \frac{2m-3}{2n^3}$$

$z^2, \&c.$  And by reverting the Series, as above, it will be

$$v = -\frac{gez}{n^2} + \frac{2mng - 3ng + e^2g}{2n^4} z^2, \&c.$$

$$\therefore g + v = \sqrt[n]{n+z} = g - \frac{gez}{n^2} + \frac{2mng - 3ng + e^2g}{2n^4}$$

$z^2, \&c.$

Now

Now if for  $\sqrt[n+x]{n+x}$ , and  $\sqrt[n+x]{\frac{1}{n+x}}$ , their Values are substituted in the above Equation, it will be

$$d+g+\frac{dcn^2-ge}{n^2}x+\frac{2c^2n^4d+dn^3+2mng-3ng+e^2g}{2n^4}x^2+\frac{6n^2c^3d+6ncd-d}{6n^2}x^3, \&c. = b.$$

Put  $b-g-d=q$ ,

and let  $ax+bx^2+cx^3, \&c. = q$ ; then by reverting the Series, it will be  $x = \frac{q}{a} - \frac{bq^2}{a^3} + \frac{2b^2-ae}{a^5}q^3, \&c.$

If  $x$  be assumed nearly  $= x$ , the above Series will converge very swift, if not, so very slow as not to be fit for Use. I find in the above Equation, that it is impossi-

ble for  $x^{\frac{1}{x}}$  to be greater, or so great as 2. Wherefore

I put  $x^{\frac{1}{x}} = 98$ , by which  $x$  is nearly  $= 3.59 = x$ , then the above Series converges so very swift, that the two first Terms will give  $x = .00098 \therefore x = 3.59098$ .

Q. E. I.

PROBLEM 5.

Quere the Value of  $x$ , when  $x^{\frac{1}{x}}$  is a *Maximum*.

It is evident from the Nature of the Problem, that

the Fluxion of  $x^{\frac{1}{x}}$  being  $= 0$ . the Fluxion of its Logarithm, viz.  $\frac{x}{xx} - \frac{x}{xx} \times l: x$  is also  $= 0$ .

Whence (dividing by  $\frac{x}{xx}$ )  $1-l: x = 0$ , and  $l: x = 1$ , which in *Brigg's* Form is  $.43429, \&c.$  and the Number answering thereto is  $2.71828 = x$ .

Q. E. I.

PROBLEM

PROBLEM 6.

Given  $x^x - x = y$  }  
 and  $y^x + y = x$  } Quere  $x$  and  $y$ ?

Put  $1+z=x$ , and  $1-v=y$ ; then by Transposition  
 $\overline{1+z}^{1+z} = 2+z-v$ , and  $\overline{1-v}^{1+z} = z+v$ .  
 Now by Sir *Isaac Newton's* Universal Theorem

$$\overline{P+PQ}^m = P \frac{m}{n} + \frac{m}{n} AQ + \frac{m-n}{2n} BQ + \frac{m-2n}{3n} CQ + \frac{m-3n}{4n} DQ, \&c.$$

Hence  $\overline{1+z}^{1+z} = 1+z+z^2 + \frac{z^3}{2} + \frac{z^4}{3} + \frac{z^5}{12} + \frac{3z^6}{40}, \&c. = 2+z-v$ . And  $\overline{1-v}^{1+z}$

$$= 1-v-zv + \frac{v^2 \times z + z^2}{2} + \frac{v^3 \times z - z^3}{6} + \frac{v^4 \times 2z - z^2 - 2z^3 + z^4}{24}, \&c. = z+v$$

By the first

Step,  $v = 1 - z^2 - \frac{z^3}{2} - \frac{z^4}{3} - \frac{z^5}{12} - \frac{3z^6}{40}, \&c.$

and by the second Step,  $1-2v-zv + \frac{v^2 \times z + z^2}{2} + \frac{v^3 \times z - z^3}{6} + \frac{v^4 \times 2z - z^2 - 2z^3 + z^4}{24}, \&c. = z$ .

Then if for  $v$ , and its several Powers in the fourth Step, we substitute its Value found in the third Step, and reduce the Co-efficients to one Denomination, we shall have

$$-1 - \frac{1}{4}z + \frac{59z^2}{24} - \frac{z^3}{12} - \frac{13z^4}{24} + \frac{65z^5}{36} + \frac{27z^6}{15}, \&c. = z$$

And by Transposition and Substitution, (Sixth Step)  $ax - bz^2 + cz^3 + dz^4, \&c. = 1$ . And by the Method

of Reversion of Series —  $\frac{1}{a} + \frac{b}{a^3} - \frac{2b^2 + ac}{a^5} - \frac{5abc - a^2d + 5b^3}{a^7}$ , &c. =  $z$ , Hence  $z = .748$  nearly;  
and consequently  $x = 1.748$ , and  $y = .9058$ .  
Q. E. I.

PROBLEM 7.

Let  $\sqrt{x}^x + x^x - x^{-x} + x + x^{\frac{1}{x}} = 200$ . Quere  $x$ ?

SOLUTION.

Let  $x = a$ , then by a Trial or two,  $x$  is easily found to be more than 2, and less than 3. Therefore put  $x = 2 + y$ , and  $m =$  Hyperbolical Logarithm thereof; then  $2m + my =$  Hyperbolical Logarithm of  $x^x$ . Therefore by the Nature of Hyperbolical Logarithms  $1 + 2m + my + \frac{2m^2 + 4m^2y + m^2y^2}{2} + \frac{2m^3 + 10m^3y + 6m^3y^2 + m^3y^3}{6}$ , &c. =  $x^x$ .

Now  $m$  is  $= \frac{1+y}{2+y} + \frac{1+2y+y^2}{8+8y+2y^2} + \frac{1+3y+3y^2+y^3}{24+36y+18y^2+3y^3}$  &c. And by writing this, instead of  $m$ , in the above Equation, and reducing the Fractions, &c. we have  $5.4819 + 2.6498y + 2.8333y^2 + .55903y^3 - .35245y^4$ , &c. =  $x^x$ , which multiplied by  $m$ , gives the Hyperbolical Logarithm of  $\sqrt{x}^x = 4.00186 + 4.105y + 2.1916y^2 + 1.4837y^3 - .339y^4 - .1666y^5 + .1056y^6 - .058y^7$ , &c. which put =  $z$ . Then  $1 + z + \frac{z^2}{2} + \frac{z^3}{2.3} + \frac{z^4}{2.3.4}$ , &c. =  $x^x$ . But as this will not converge, let  $4.00186 =$  Hyperbolical Logarithm of  $54,677$  be deducted

ducted from  $z$ ; and then we have  $4.105y + 2.1916y^2$ ,  
 &c. =  $z - 4.00186$ , which put =  $n$ . Then by the  
 Nature of Hyperbolic Logarithms,  $1 + n + \frac{n^2}{2} +$

$\frac{n^3}{6} + \frac{n^4}{24}$ , &c. =  $\frac{x^x}{54.677}$ , and restoring  $n$ , and  
 writing the Value thereof in the Series, &c. we have  
 $1 + 4.10966y + 10.2677y^2 + 19.8534y^3 + 33.0543y^4 +$

$45.173y^5 + 61.804y^6$ , &c. =  $\frac{x^x}{54.677}$ , and by Mul-  
 tiplication,  $54.677 + 224.704y + 561.347y^2 + 1085.052y^3$   
 $+ 1807.311y^4 + 2470.092y^5 - 3379.27y^6 = x^{x^x}$ .

Now  $x^x$  being already found as above,  $x^{-x} = \frac{1}{x^x}$  is  
 easily found =  $.1824 - .08818y - .05166y^2 + .05199y^3$   
 $- .000785y^4 - .0265y^5 + .00577y^6$ , &c. and by chang-  
 ing the Signs, becomes  $-x^{-x}$ .

Again, ( $m$  being = the Hyperbolic Logarithm of  $x$ )

$$\frac{m}{x} = \text{Logarithm of } x^{\frac{1}{x}}, \text{ and } (x \text{ being } = 2+y) 1 +$$

$$\frac{m}{2+y} + \frac{m^2}{8+8y+2y^2} + \frac{m^3}{48+72y+36y^2+6y^3}, \text{ \&c.}$$

=  $x^{\frac{1}{x}}$ , that is, restoring  $m$ , and involving it, &c.  
 $1.50686 - .3086y + .18442y^2 - .1519y^3 + .10443y^4 -$   
 $.0667y^5 + .0515y^6$ , &c. =  $x^{\frac{1}{x}}$ .

And now we have four Series expressing the several

Values of  $x^x$ ,  $x^{-x}$ ,  $-x^{-x}$ , and  $x^{\frac{1}{x}}$ , the Sum of which  
 $+ 2 + y = a$ , that is,  $63.6656 + 228.045y + 564.365y^2$   
 $+ 1085.459y^3 + 1807.768y^4 + 2470.149y^5 + 3379.327y^6$ ,  
 &c.

&c. = 200. Hence  $y$  comes out = .2681045, therefore  $x = 2.2681045$ . Q. E. I.

PROBLEM 8.

Let  $Qz^m + Rz^{m+n} + Sz^{m+2n} + Tz^{m+3n}$ , &c. =  $av^p + bv^{p+r} + cv^{p+2r} + dv^{p+3r}$ , &c. Quere the Value of  $z$  in Terms only affected with  $v$ , and known Co-efficients,  $a, b, c$ , &c. being given Quantities; and Q. R. S. &c. either known Co-efficients, or any Powers, or Sums of Powers of the Quantity  $v$ ?

Put  $av^p + bv^{p+r} + cv^{p+2r} + dv^{p+3r}$ , &c. =  $Qx$ ;  
 then will  $x = z^m + \frac{Rz^{m+n}}{Q} + \frac{Sz^{m+2n}}{Q} + \frac{Tz^{m+3n}}{Q}$ ,

&c. Assume  $z = x^{\frac{1}{m}} + Bx^{\frac{n+1}{m}} + Cx^{\frac{2n+1}{m}} + Dx^{\frac{3n+1}{m}}$

&c. or  $x^{\frac{1}{m}} \times 1 + Bx^{\frac{n}{m}} + Cx^{\frac{2n}{m}} + Dx^{\frac{3n}{m}}$ , &c.

And there will be  $z^m = x \times 1 + mBx^{\frac{n}{m}} + mCx^{\frac{2n}{m}}$

$+ mDx^{\frac{3n}{m}}$ , &c.

$m \times \frac{m-1}{2} B^2 x^{\frac{2n}{m}} + m \times \frac{m-1}{1} BCx^{\frac{3n}{m}}$ , &c.

$+ m \times \frac{m-1}{2} \times \frac{m-2}{3} B^3 x^{\frac{3n}{m}}$ , &c.

$z^{m+n} = x^{1+\frac{n}{m}} \times 1 + \frac{n}{m+n} Bx^{\frac{n}{m}} + \frac{2n}{m+n} Cx^{\frac{2n}{m}}$ , &c.

$\frac{m+n}{1} \times \frac{m+n-1}{2} B^2 x^{\frac{2n}{m}}$ , &c.

&c.  
 $z^{m+2n}$



$$z^{m+2n} = x^{1+\frac{2n}{m}} \times 1 + \overline{m+2n} Bx^{\frac{n}{m}}, \text{ \&c.}$$

$$z^{m+3n} = x^{1+\frac{3n}{m}} \times 1, \text{ \&c.}$$

\&c. = \&c.

And by substituting these several Values in  $z^m + Bz^{m+n}, \text{ \&c.} = x$  transposing  $x$ , and dividing the whole Equation thereby, we shall have

$$\left. \begin{aligned} & mBx^{\frac{n}{m}} + mCx^{\frac{2n}{m}} + mDx^{\frac{3n}{m}}, \text{ \&c.} \\ & m \times \frac{m-1}{2} B^2x^{\frac{2n}{m}} + m \times \frac{m-1}{1} BCx^{\frac{3n}{m}}, \text{ \&c.} \\ & m \times \frac{m-1}{2} \times \frac{m-2}{3} B^3x^{\frac{3n}{m}}, \text{ \&c.} \\ & \frac{Rx^{\frac{n}{m}}}{Q} + \frac{\overline{m+n}RBx^{\frac{2n}{m}}}{Q} + \frac{\overline{m+n}RCx^{\frac{3n}{m}}}{Q}, \text{ \&c.} \\ & \frac{m+n}{1} \times \frac{m+n-1}{2} \frac{RB^2x^{\frac{3n}{m}}}{Q}, \text{ \&c.} \\ & \text{\&c.} \\ & \frac{Sx^{\frac{2n}{m}}}{Q} + m + \frac{2nBSx^{\frac{3n}{m}}}{Q}, \text{ \&c.} \\ & + \frac{Tx^{\frac{3n}{m}}}{Q}, \text{ \&c.} \\ & \text{\&c.} \end{aligned} \right\} = 0$$

Whence

Whence by comparing the homologous Terms, we have

$$B = \frac{R}{mQ} - C = m \times \frac{m-1}{2} B^2 Q + \frac{m+n}{1} BR + S - D$$


---


$$m \times \frac{m-1}{1} BCQ + m \times \frac{m-1}{2} \times \frac{m-2}{3} B^3 Q + \frac{m+n}{1} RC +$$


---


$$\frac{m+n}{1} \times \frac{m+n-1}{2} B^2 R + \frac{m+2n}{1} BS + T, \text{ \&c. where}$$

$mQ$

the Law of Continuation is manifest.

$$\therefore x = x \frac{1}{m} - R x \frac{n+1}{m} + \frac{m+1+2nRR-2mSQxx}{2m^2Q^2} \frac{2n+1}{m}$$


---


$$+ \frac{2m^2+9mn+9m^2+3m+6n+1}{6m^3Q^3} x - R^3 + \frac{1+3n+mRS-mTQ}{m^2Q^2}$$


---


$$x x \frac{3n+1}{m}, \text{ \&c.}$$

Which may be readily reduced into Simple Terms of  $v$ , when the Values  $Q, R, S, \text{ \&c.}$  are assigned.

COROLLARY.

Now from the above general Expression a Series more simply, expressing the Value of  $x$ , in any particular Cafe, may be very easily determined. For Instance,

Let  $z + bz^2 + cz^3 + dz^4, \text{ \&c.} = x$ , then by comparing this Series with  $z^m + \frac{Rz^{m+n}}{Q} + \frac{Sz^{m+2n}}{Q}, \text{ \&c.} = x$ ,

we shall have  $m=1, n=1, Q=1, R=b, S=c, \text{ \&c.}$  and by substituting these Values, in the last general Expression, it will become  $z = x - bx^2 + \frac{2b^2-c}{2} x^3 + 5bc - 5b^3 - d \times x^4, \text{ \&c.}$  But if  $z + bz^3 + cz^5 + dz^7, \text{ \&c.}$

$= x$

$x = x$ ; then will  $m = 1$ ,  $n = 2$ , the rest as before, and consequently  $z = x - bx^3 + \frac{3bb-c}{8} \times x^5 + \frac{8cb-12b^3-d}{8} \times x^7$ , &c.

Likewise, if  $z^2 + bz^3 + cz^4 + dz^5$ , &c.  $= x$ ; then will  $z = x^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{bx}{2} + \frac{5bb-4c}{8} \times x^{\frac{3}{2}} + \frac{3bc-2b^3-d}{2} \times x^2$ , &c.

Also, if  $z^2 + bz^4 + cz^6 + dz^8$ , &c.  $= 5x$ , then will  $z = \sqrt[5]{5x} - \frac{6}{2} \times \sqrt[5]{5x}^{\frac{3}{5}} + \frac{7bb-4c}{8} \times \sqrt[5]{5x}^{\frac{5}{5}} + \frac{36bc-33b^3-8d}{16} \times \sqrt[5]{5x}^{\frac{7}{5}}$ , &c. the like of any other.

Q. E. I.

PROBLEM 9.

Suppose an Equation of a Curve be  $a^3 x - a^2 x^2 - a^2 x^3 + x^4 y^2 = 0$ , and (a) the Radius of Evolution at the Vertex = 100, to find the Value of  $x$ .

By assuming  $x = Ay^n$ ;  $x = nAy^{n-1}$ ,  $\ddot{x} = \frac{1}{n} \times n^{n-1}$

$Ay^{n-2}$ ;  $x = n \times n^{-1} \times n^{-2} Ay^{n-3}$ , and substituting these several Values in the given Equation, it will become

$$\frac{n \times n^{-1} \times n^{-2} A a^3 y^{n-3}}{1} - \frac{n^2 \times n^{-1} A^2 a^2 y^{2n-3}}{1} - \frac{n \times n^{-1} \times n^{-2} A^2 a^2 y^{2n-3}}{1} + n A^2 y^{2n-2} = 0.$$

But because the Exponent of the Power of  $y$  in the first Term, is less than in any other Term in this Equation the Value of  $n$  cannot here be had by comparing the Exponents. I therefore make the Co-efficient of that Term = 0, and find  $n = 2$ ; which must be the first Exponent of the Power of  $y$ , in our required Series; and because the common Difference of the first Exponents is now found to be 2, we shall by adding that Number continually to the Value of  $n$ , have 4, 6, 8, &c. for the rest of the Exponents.

Therefore

Therefore assuming  $x = Ay^2 + By^4 + Cy^6 + Dy^8$ ,  
 &c. =  $y = 1$ , we shall have  $x = 2Ay + 4By^3 + 6Cy^5$   
 $+ 8Dy^7$ , &c.  $x = 2A + 12By^2$ , &c. and by writing  
 these Values in the given Equation, making  $A = \frac{1}{2}a$   
 (according to the *Data*) and comparing the Homologous  
 Terms, there will come out  $B = \frac{1}{4.6a^3}$ ,  $C = \frac{1}{5.6.6a^5}$ ,  
 $D = \frac{1}{7.9.10a^7}$ , &c. and therefore  $x = \frac{y^2}{2a} + \frac{y^4}{4.6a^3}$   
 $+ \frac{y^6}{5.6.6a^5} + \frac{y^8}{7.9.10a^7}$ , &c. when  $y = 40$ , will be-  
 come  $8.10905 =$  Value sought.

Q. E. I.

PROBLEM 10.

Required the Value of  $v$ , in Terms only affected with  
 $z$ , and known Co-efficients, in the following infinite  
 Equation, viz.  $-b - 2v + v^2 + \frac{v^3}{2} + \frac{v^4}{3}$ , &c.  $-4zv$   
 $-6z^2 - z^2 - \frac{z^3}{2} - \frac{z^4}{3}$ , &c. = 0. with a Method of  
 Investigation, when in the first Term  $b$ , neither of the  
 unknown Quantities  $v$ ,  $z$  are concerned.

Let  $v = A + Bz + Cz^2 + Dz^4$ , &c. and substitute in  
 the given Equation, and compare the Co-efficients, and  
 we shall have

$$A = -\frac{1}{2}b + \frac{b^2}{8} - \frac{b^3}{8} + \frac{17}{19^2}b^4, \text{ \&c. } B = \frac{8A + 12}{3A^2 + 4A - 4}$$

$$C = \frac{2 + 8B - 2B^2}{4A - 4 + 3A^2 + 3B^2}, D = \frac{1 + 8C - B^3 - 6BCA - 4BC}{3A^2 + 4A - 4}$$

Q. E. I.

*N. B.* If  $b$  be greater than the Co-efficient of the 2d  
 Term (*i. e.* here  $-2$ ) a different Equation must be as-  
 sumed from that above; or (which may in some Cases  
 happen as well) find the Value of  $x$  and  $v$ , and then re-  
 vert the Series.

PROBLEM

PROBLEM II.

A Gentleman meeting a Company of young Men, driving their Sheep, ask'd them, how many Sheep there was, one of whom answered; if you'll divide the Number of Sheep, amongst us equally, 'twill be double the Number we are; but if to the first Man you count one Sheep, the second, two; the third, four; the fourth, eight; and so on till the last Man, the Sum will be the Number of our Sheep. Querè the Number of each?

Let  $y$  = Number Sheep,  $x$  = Number of young Men, then, per Question,  $\frac{y}{x} = 2x$ , and  $y = 2xx$ . But in a Series of Geometrical Proportionals, wherein the first Term is = 1; common Ratio = 2; last Term =  $y$ ; Number of Terms =  $x$ ;  $1 \times 2^{x-1} = y$ , or  $2xx = 2^{x-1}$ , by putting for  $y$  its equal  $2xx$ . Now by the Nature of Logarithms, the Logarithm of the Power of any Number is equal to the Logarithm of the Root multiplied by the Index of the Power.

Suppose  $6+y = x$ ; and the above Equation becomes (instead of  $2xx = 2^{x-1}$ )  $2 \times (6+y)^x = 2^{6+y+5}$ ; or  $(6+y)^x = 2^{y+4}$ .

Now to find the Hyperbolical Logarithm of  $6+y$ , we must find the Fluent of  $\frac{y}{6+y} = y \times \frac{1}{6+y}$ , this will

be  $y \times \frac{1}{6} - \frac{y^2}{36} + \frac{y^3}{216} - \frac{y^4}{1296} + \frac{y^5}{7776}$ , &c. and to it add the Hyperbolical Logarithm of 6 = 1.791756 =  $m$ .

The Fluent of this is  $m + \frac{y}{6} - \frac{y^2}{72} + \frac{y^3}{648} - \frac{y^4}{5184} + \frac{y^5}{38880}$ . Put  $n$  = Hyperbolical Logarithm

Qq of

of 2 = .693146 ; then by the above Rule  $2m + \frac{y}{3} \rightarrow$

$$\frac{y^2}{36} + \frac{y^3}{324} - \frac{y^4}{2592} + \frac{y^5}{19440} = ny + 4n.$$
 Let

$2m - 4n = q$  ;  $n - \frac{1}{3} = a$ , and transpose the Terms,

$$\text{Then } ay + \frac{y^2}{36} - \frac{y^3}{324} + \frac{y^4}{2592} - \frac{y^5}{19440}, \&c. =$$

$q$  ; or putting Letters for  $\frac{1}{36}$  ;  $\frac{1}{324}$  ;  $\frac{1}{2592}$  ;  $\frac{1}{19440}$  ;

$\&c.$   $ay + by^2 - cy^3 + dy^4 - fy^5, \&c. = q$ , and by Reversion

$$\text{of Series, } y = \frac{q}{a} - \frac{bq^2}{a^3} + \frac{2b^2 - ac}{a^5} q^3 - \frac{a^2 d - 5b^3 + 5abc}{a^7}$$

$q^4, \&c. = 2$ , when carried on to a sufficient Number of Places ; consequently  $x = 8$ , the Number of young Men, and the Number of Sheep is = 128.

Q. E. I.

PROBLEM 12. .

Given the Parameter of the Semi-parabola ACB (See Fig. 40. Fig. 40.) = 88 Cbains, and in the same is inscribed a Right-angled Trianele. One of the angular Points of

the other at the bound-  
Angle is at the parab-  
Triangle is equal to half  
quired the several Sides  
//a and Ordinate of the

nd solved without Flux-  
=  $4a = 88$  ; and let Fq  
s, and where a Perpen-  
of the Triangle on the

Abicilla) =  $x$  ; then  $a + x = Aq$ , and per Property of the Parabola  $\frac{a + x \times 4a}{2} = Cq$ . Now per E. 6. 8.

$$\text{as } x : \sqrt{a + x \times 4a} :: \sqrt{a + x \times 4a} : \frac{a + x \times 4a}{x} = q D.$$

$$\text{Consequently } FD = \frac{2a + x^2}{x} ; \text{ whence } \frac{x + 2a^2}{x} \sqrt{a + x \times 4a}$$

$\sqrt{a+xx+4a}$  = twice Area of the Triangle, which is equal to the Semi-parabola, which is equal  $a + \frac{x^2+4ax+4a^2}{x}$

$\sqrt{a + \frac{x+2a}{x} \times 4a}$ ;  $x \frac{2}{3}$ , whence  $x = 104.14$ ; &c.

Consequently AD the Abscissa = 232.729, and DB the Semiordinate 143.109; FC = 148.14; and CD = 139.87; required.

Q. E. I.

PROBLEM 13.

Let DAB be a Parabola AC = b, Parameter = d, and let CE = c, and drawing AG parallel to BE, and EG parallel to AC; then upon G as Centre, let a Circle be described with the Radius GE: It is required to find the longest Line, as SK, that can be drawn through both Curves, parallel to BE; as also (mn) the nearest Approach of the two Curves to each other. (See Fig. 41.)

Fig. 41.

In the Fig.   
 = c, Parame   
 est Line, as   
 Nature of t   
 Nature of th   
 Quantity;   
 in Fluxions

we have  $x^2 + \frac{d}{4} x^2 = \frac{db^2}{4}$ .

Now for the nearest Approach of the Curves, nm, or which is the same to find Gn. Let xGW = AO; then On =  $\sqrt{dx}$ , and nW =  $c - \sqrt{dx}$ . Consequently per 47. E. i. nG =  $\sqrt{dx + cc + xx - 2c\sqrt{dx}}$  is a Minimum. In Fluxions is  $dx + 2xx - \frac{cdx}{\sqrt{dx}} = 0$ . Reduced is

$4x^3 + 4dx^2 + d^2x - c^2d = 0$ .

Q. E. I.   
 PROBLEM

PROBLEM 14.

There is a Tree within the Arctic Circle 20.157 Yards high, that with its Shadow, on a certain Day of the Year, describes an Ellipsis, containing 9 Acres; and another Tree 40 Foot high, in the Latitude  $36^{\circ} 52' N.$  that on the same Day, with the Shadow of its Summit, traces out such an Hyperbola, as being turned about its Axis will generate a Conoid, containing 840372 Solid Feet, betwixt its Vertex, and its Depth of 40 Foot; hence it is required to find the Sun's Declination, and the first Trees Latitude?

This Problem contains two, for the two Trees; and the latter must be solved first, to get the Sun's Declination.

I.

Let GAH be the Cone of Rays described by the Sun in his Parallel (See Fig. 42.) whose Vertex is A the Top of the Tree, let the Plane of the Horizon CDB cut it in the Hyperbola BF, whose Transverse is BC, let AF be the Axis of the Cone, draw BI, CE, AD, Perpendicular to AF, and BW Perpendicular to EC, and AP Perpendicular to CB, and AP will represent the Height of the Tree; then, because its Latitude is given, there is given the Angle FAP. (its Co. Lat.) which it makes with the Axis of the Cone; and its Comp. PAD. Therefore in the right-angled Triangle PAD, we have AP = 20.157 Yards, and the Angle PAD; hence is found by Trigonometry, PD, AD, and the Angle PDA. And in the Triangle BAC, here is AD bisecting BAC, and the Angle ADB given. Now to determine the Triangle BAC. It is known from the Property of Conics delivered in this Book, that  $IB \times EC = \text{Square of the Conjugate, whose Transverse is BC}$ ; but  $EW = \frac{IB+EC}{2}$ , and  $\overline{BC}^2 = \overline{BE}^2 + \overline{CE}^2 - 2CE \times EW = \overline{BE}^2 - BI \times CE$ ; therefore  $BI \times EC = \overline{BE}^2 - \overline{BC}^2 = \text{Square of the Conjugate, which call } bb.$  But  $BE =$   
BA +





PROBLEM XV.

*Use of comparing Curves and Fluents, &c.*

I Shall here exhibit a new Investigation of the first Case in the 7th Proposition of Sir *Isaac Newton's* Quadratures, applied to find the Length of an Arch of the Ellipsis, by comparing it with the correspondent Arch of the circumscribed Circle.

Put  $R = c + fz^n + gx^{2n} + bx^{3n}$ , &c. and let A, B, C, D, &c. denote the Areas of Curves, whose Ordinates are  $z^{\theta-1} R^{\lambda-1}$ ,  $z^{\theta+n-1} R^{\lambda-1}$ ,  $z^{\theta+2n-1} R^{\lambda-1}$ ,  $z^{\theta+3n-1} R^{\lambda-1}$ , &c. respectively; then from the Principles of Quadratures, we get the following Series.

$$\dot{A} = z^{\theta-1} zR^{\lambda-1}$$

$$\dot{B} = z^{\theta+n-1} zR^{\lambda-1}$$

$$\dot{C} = z^{\theta+2n-1} zR^{\lambda-1}$$

$$\dot{D} = z^{\theta+3n-1} zR^{\lambda-1}$$

And let us assume,

$$A = \frac{z^{\theta} R^{\lambda-1}}{\theta} - a$$

$$B = \frac{z^{\theta+n} R^{\lambda-1}}{\theta+n} - b$$

$$C = \frac{z^{\theta+2n} R^{\lambda-1}}{\theta+2n} - c$$

$$D = \frac{z^{\theta+3n} R^{\lambda-1}}{\theta+3n} - d$$

Then

Then it follows that,

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{a} &= \frac{\lambda-1}{\theta} z^{\theta} R^{\lambda-2} \dot{R} \\ \dot{b} &= \frac{\lambda-1}{\theta+1} z^{\theta+1} R^{\lambda-2} \dot{R} \\ \dot{c} &= \frac{\lambda-1}{\theta+2} z^{\theta+2} R^{\lambda-2} \dot{R} \\ \dot{d} &= \frac{\lambda-1}{\theta+3} z^{\theta+3} R^{\lambda-2} \dot{R} \end{aligned}$$

And consequently

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{a}z^n &= \frac{\theta+1}{\theta} \dot{b} \\ \dot{a}z^{2n} &= \frac{\theta+2}{\theta} \dot{c} \\ \dot{a}z^{3n} &= \frac{\theta+3}{\theta} \dot{d} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, because  $\dot{a} = \frac{\lambda-1}{\theta} z^{\theta} R^{\lambda-2} \dot{R}$ ,  $a\dot{R}$  (will be) =  $\frac{\lambda-1}{\theta} z^{\theta} R^{\lambda-1} \dot{R}$ , in which for  $R$  in the first Part, and  $\dot{R}$  in the second, put their Values  $e + fz^n + gz^{2n} + bz^{3n}$ , &c.  $nfz^{n-1}z + 2ngz^{2n-1}z + 3nbz^{3n-1}z$ , &c. and we get  $\dot{a}e + \dot{a}fz^n + \dot{a}gz^{2n}$ , &c. =  $\frac{n}{\theta} \times \frac{\lambda-1}{\theta} \times \frac{fz^{\theta+n-1}zR^{\lambda-1} + 2gz^{\theta+2n-1}zR^{\lambda-1} + 3bz^{\theta+3n-1}zR^{\lambda-1}}{zR^{\lambda-1}}$ , &c.

For  $\dot{a}z^n$ ,  $\dot{a}z^{2n}$ ,  $\dot{a}z^{3n}$ , &c. put their Equals from the Fourth Series, and multiply the whole Equation by  $\theta$ ; then we have this Equation, viz.  $\theta ea + \theta+1 \times fb + \theta+2n \times gc + \theta+3n \times hd$ , &c. =  $n \times \frac{\lambda-1}{\theta} \times \frac{fz^{\theta+n-1}zR^{\lambda-1} + 2gz^{\theta+2n-1}zR^{\lambda-1} + 3bz^{\theta+3n-1}zR^{\lambda-1}}{zR^{\lambda-1}}$ , &c. the Fluent of which may easily be found from the first Series; then  $\theta ea + \theta+1 \times fb + \theta+2n \times gc + \theta+3n \times hd$ , &c. =  $n \times \lambda-1 \times fB + 2gC + 3bD$ , &c.

For

For  $a, b, c, d,$  &c. put their Values from the second Series, which gives the following Equation  $ez^\theta R^{\lambda-1} - e\theta A + fz^{\theta+n} R^{\lambda-1} - fB \times \overline{\theta+n} + gz^{\theta+2n} R^{\lambda-1} - gC \times \overline{\theta+2n} + bz^{\theta+3n} R^{\lambda-1}, -bD \times \overline{\theta+3n},$  &c. =  $n \times \overline{\lambda-1} \times \overline{fB+2gC+3bD},$  &c. but  $ez^\theta R^{\lambda-1} + fz^{\theta+n} R^{\lambda-1} + gz^{\theta+2n} R^{\lambda-1},$  &c. =  $z^\theta R^{\lambda-1} \times R = z^\theta R^\lambda;$  hence  $z^\theta R^\lambda - e\theta A - fB \times \overline{\theta+n} - gC \times \overline{\theta+2n} - bD \times \overline{\theta+3n},$  &c. =  $n \times \overline{\lambda-1} \times \overline{fB+2gC+3bD},$  &c. or lastly,  $z^\theta R^\lambda - e\theta A - fB \times \overline{\lambda n + \theta} - gC \times \overline{2\lambda n + \theta} - bD \times \overline{3\lambda n + \theta},$  &c. = 0; from whence the Proposition is manifest.

Q. E. O.

Therefore, if the Curves are of the Binomial Kind, or  $R = e + fz^n;$  then  $g, b,$  &c. are equal to nothing, and  $z^\theta R^\lambda - e\theta A - fB \times \overline{\lambda n + \theta} = 0,$  or  $B = \frac{z^\theta R^\lambda - e\theta A}{\lambda n + \theta}.$

as of two Binomials  $z^{\theta-1} R^{\lambda-1},$  and  $z^\theta R^\lambda;$  then  $Q = \frac{q}{p}$

r. *Demoivre's* six 278, are easily de-

To come to the Thing proposed; let ABG (See Fig. 44. Fig. 44.) be a Semi-elliptis, whose Transverse Axe AG is =  $2r,$  Semi-conjugate Axe BN =  $c,$  any Ordinate to the

the Transverse  $ML = y$ , and its Absciss  $MD = x$ ; let  $AHG$  be half of the circumscrib'd Circle, which is cut by  $ML$  produced in  $F$ ; call the elliptical Arch  $MB$ ,  $E$ ; and the circular Arch  $HF$ ,  $C$ .

From the Property of the Ellipse  $r^2y^2 = r^2c^2 - c^2 - c^2z^2$ ;  $\therefore y = \frac{c^2xz}{r^2y}$  and  $\dot{y}^2 = \frac{c^4z^2\dot{x}^2}{r^4y^2} = \frac{c^2z^2\dot{x}^2}{r^4 - r^2z^2}$ , but

$$E = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = \sqrt{x^2 + \frac{c^2z^2x^2}{r^4 - r^2z^2}}$$
, and therefore  $E =$

$$z \sqrt{\frac{r^4 - z^2xr^2 - c^2}{r^4 - r^2z^2}}$$
, put  $e^2 = \frac{r^2 - c^2}{r^2}$ ; then we have

$$E = z \sqrt{\frac{r^2 - e^2z^2}{r^2 - z^2}}$$
; but when  $x = c$ , or  $e = 0$ , the

Ellipse becomes a Circle, therefore make  $e^2 = 0$ , thence  $C = rz$ .

But  $\sqrt{r^2 - e^2z^2} = r - \frac{e^2z^2}{2r} - \frac{e^4z^4}{2 \cdot 4r^3} - \frac{3e^6z^6}{8 \cdot 6r^5} - \frac{3 \cdot 5e^8z^8}{48 \cdot 8r^7}$

&c. which being put for  $\sqrt{r^2 - e^2z^2}$  in the Expression of

$$E, \text{ we have } E = \frac{rz}{\sqrt{r^2 - z^2}} - \frac{e^2z^2x}{2r\sqrt{r^2 - z^2}} - \frac{e^4z^4x}{2 \cdot 4r^3\sqrt{r^2 - z^2}}$$

$$- \frac{3e^6z^6x}{8 \cdot 6r^5\sqrt{r^2 - z^2}} - \frac{3 \cdot 5e^8z^8x}{48 \cdot 8r^7\sqrt{r^2 - z^2}}, \text{ \&c. Now let us}$$

put  $a, \beta, \gamma, \delta, \epsilon, \text{ \&c.}$  for the Fluents of the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, &c. Terms of the last Series, and (make  $gx = 1$ ) let  $a, \beta; \beta, \gamma; \gamma, \delta; \delta, \epsilon, \text{ \&c.}$  be compared with the

Ordinates  $px^{\theta-1} R^{\lambda-1}, qx^{\theta+n-1} R^{\lambda-1}$ ; From

whence we get  $n=2, \lambda=\frac{1}{2}, e^2=r^2, f=-1$ , and the

Values of  $\theta$  are successively 1. 3. 5. 7. &c. those of  $p$

are  $r, -\frac{e^2}{2r}, -\frac{e^4}{2 \cdot 4r^3}, -\frac{3e^6}{8 \cdot 6r^5}, -\frac{3 \cdot 5e^8}{48 \cdot 8r^7}$  &c. and

of  $\frac{q}{p}; -\frac{e^2}{2r^2}, \frac{e^2}{4r^2}, \frac{3e^2}{6r^2}, \frac{5e^2}{8r^2}, \text{ \&c.}$  which being

respectively substituted in the Theorem ( $Q = \frac{q}{p} \times$

$R r$

$p z$

$\left. \begin{matrix} p z R^{\lambda-1} - \theta e^p \\ \lambda n + \theta + f \end{matrix} \right\}$  we have the following Values of

$a, \beta, \gamma, \&c.$   
 $a = C.$

$$\beta = -\frac{e^2}{2r^2} \times \frac{rxR^{\frac{1}{2}} - r^2a}{2x-1} = \frac{e^2 x R^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2)^2 \times r} - \frac{e^2 a}{a^2}$$

$$\gamma = \frac{e^2}{4r^2} \times \left[ -\frac{e^2}{2r} \times x^3 R^{\frac{1}{2}} - 3r^2 \beta \right] = \frac{e^4 x^3 R^{\frac{1}{2}}}{4)^2 \times 2r^3} + \frac{3e^2 a}{4)^2}$$

$$\delta = \frac{3e^2}{6r^2} \times \left[ \frac{e^4 x^5 R^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2 \cdot 4r^5} - 3 \cdot 5e^2 \gamma \right] = \frac{3e^6 x^5 R^{\frac{1}{2}}}{6)^2 \times 2 \cdot 4r^5} + \frac{3 \cdot 5e^2 \gamma}{6)^2}$$

$$\epsilon = \frac{5e^2}{8r^2} \times \left[ \frac{3e^6 x^7 R^{\frac{1}{2}}}{8 \cdot 6r^5} - 5 \cdot 7r^2 \delta \right] = \frac{3 \cdot 5e^8 x^7 R^{\frac{1}{2}}}{8)^2 \times 8 \cdot 6r^7} + \frac{5 \cdot 7e^2 \delta}{8)^2}, \&c.$$

where the Law of Continuation is manifest ; hence  $E = C + \beta + \gamma + \delta + \epsilon, \&c.$  Q. E. I.

COROLL

Since  $R = e + fz = r^2 - z^2$ , th  
 and E is a fourth Part of the wh

Case  $a = C, \beta = \frac{-1 \cdot 1e^2 a}{2 \cdot 2}, \gamma = \frac{1 \cdot 1e^2 a}{4 \cdot 4}$

$\frac{5 \cdot 7e^2 \delta}{8 \cdot 8}, \&c.$  and then  $E = a +$

$\frac{3 \cdot 5e^2 \gamma}{6 \cdot 6} = \frac{5 \cdot 7e^2 \delta}{8 \cdot 8}, \&c.$  whi

Purpose. Q. E. I.

PROBLEM 16.

Let A H be a Horizontal Line  $AZ = 100$ , and Z B perpendicular to AZ ; and, if we suppose an infinite Number of Circles passing thro' A, and having their Centres in the Line A H, it is required to find that, along which an heavy Body, descending by the Force of Gravity, shall reach the given Perpendicular Z B in the shortest Time ? (See Fig. 45.)

Fig. 45.

SOLUTION.

Fig. 46.

Let PLqn be a Semicircle (see Fig. 46) whose Radius  $PO = 1$ . Call  $PSO, Om, x$  ;  $Lq, z$  ; and let PQE be the the

he Arch required,

Then  $1+x^{\frac{1}{2}} : 0^{\frac{1}{2}} :$

PQE, whose Fluxio

Question, we get  $2y$

equal to  $\frac{z}{mq^{\frac{1}{2}}}$  unive.

$$\frac{x}{1-xx^{\frac{1}{2}}} = x \text{ into } 1, 4, 4.8, \dots, \frac{4.8.12}{\dots}, \&c.$$

$$\text{whence } y = x + \frac{3x^3}{4.3} + \frac{3.7x^5}{4.8.5}, \&c$$

describing  $Lq$  by a Body already descended of its own Gravity from the Point P, 2.62221, the Time of describing PL,

$$2.62221 + x + \frac{3x^3}{4.3} + \frac{3.7x^5}{4.8.5}, \&c. = y$$

Substitution above, Transposition, &c.

$$\frac{3x^2}{2} + \frac{5x^3}{4} + \frac{3.7x^4}{2.8} + \frac{3.7.9x^5}{2.8.10}, \&c. =$$

we have  $x = .35918$ .

The Radius  $PT = 74$  ferè, or  $= 73.69.234$ . Q. E. I.

### PROBLEM 17.

Suppose an invariable Line  $(a) = 64$  (See Fig. 47) and the Relation of the Ordinates and Abscissa be determined

by this Equation,  $a \times x^x = y^y$ . it's required to investigate the Area ABCD, and the Length of the Curve ABC, when the Abscissa  $AD=4$ .

### SOLUTION.

Make CD perpendicular to the Middle of the given Fig. 48.

Line AF (See Fig. 48.) and suppose  $mn$  to move uniformly from the same towards EF, put  $y = mr$ , or  $4 + y = mn$ ; and  $2 + x = An$ : Then, by the given Equation

$$\text{of the Curve we have } 64 \times 2 + x^{2+x} = 4 + y^{4+y};$$

$$\text{or in Logarithms } 2 + x \cdot L : 2 + x + L : 64 = 4 + y \cdot L : 4 + y,$$

$\frac{y}{4+y}$ , that is,  $x + nx + \frac{x^2}{1.2c} - \frac{x^3}{2.3c^2} + \frac{x^4}{3.4c^3}$ , &c. =  
 $y + my + \frac{y^2}{2b} - \frac{y^3}{2.3b^2}$ , &c. by putting  $c=2$ ,  $b=$   
 $4$ ,  $n = \text{hyp. Log. of } 2 \cdot m = \text{hyp. Log. } 4$ . wherefore  $y =$   
 $.7066x + .0765x^2 - .0214x^3 + .0058x^4$ , &c. and  
 consequently the Fluent of  $y \dot{x} = .3533x^2 + .0255x^3 -$

$.0961xx - .0144x^2x$ , &c. which when  $x=2$  will be  
 therein we write  $-x$  for  $+x$ ,  
 $.0255x^3$ , &c. = Area DBgD.  
 $-BDgB = 16 + .051x^3 +$   
 the required Area ABEFA.  
 E there is the Value of  $y$  found

$.0961xx - .0144x^2x$ , &c.  
 $.048x^2 - .0048x^3$ , &c. when  
 being doubled, and all the  
 Powers of  $x$ , rejected, will  
 $= 4.921 = BDE$ .

Q. E. I.

L A R Y.

The Area of any Exponential Curve whose Nature is expressed by this exponential Equation,

$x^x = y$  (making  $1 + v = x$ ) will be

$$\frac{1}{0.1.2} v^2 + \frac{1}{0.1.2.3} v^3 - \frac{1}{0.1.2.3.4} v^4 + \frac{1}{0.1.2.3.4.5} v^5 - \frac{1}{0.1.2.3.4.5.0} v^6, \text{ \&c.}$$

P R O B L E M 18.

If, at the Time of the Earth's Arrival at her greatest Distance from the Sun, the Law of Attraction should be changed from the Square, to become as the Cube of the Distance reciprocally; but so that the Centripetal Force at that Distance should still continue the same: I desire to know



know how long, after that Change, the Earth would be before she fell into the Sun's Body, supposing the Eccentricity of her present Orbit to be 173 such Parts, whereof the Transverse Diameter is 20000?

SOLUTION.

In order to give a complet Solution to this Problem, it will be requisite to premise the following Lemma, because of its Use in all Questions of this Nature. The Investigation may be seen in that acute Analyst, Mr. *Simpson's* Fluxions.

LEMMA.

If the Velocity of a Projectile at any Point A, at a given Distance A⊙ (*a*) from ⊙ the Centre of Force, be to the Velocity, that it ought to have to describe the Circle ACD at the same Distance as *n* to 1, and the Centripetal Force be every where as the *m* Power of the Distance, then the Velocity at any other Distance ⊙B (*x*) will be as

$$n^2 + \frac{2}{m+1} \times a^{m+1} - \frac{2x^{m+1}}{m+1} \Big)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

Let the Direction of Fig. 49.

the Projectile at the Point A (see the 49 Fig.) be what it will. Moreover, if the Curve AB be drawn to denote the Path of the Projectile, and the Space ⊙AB⊙ be put =S, the Circular Arch AC=A, the Sine of the Angle BA⊙ = *s*, and Radius 1; then will

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2} n a x x}{\sqrt{n^2 + \frac{2}{m+1} \times x^2 - n^2 s^2 a^2 - \frac{2x^{m+3}}{m+1 \times a^{m+1}}}} = S \text{ and}$$

$$\frac{n a^2 \cdot x x^{-1}}{\sqrt{n^2 + \frac{2}{m+1} \times x^2 - n^2 s^2 a^2 - \frac{2x^{m+3}}{m+1 \times a^{m+1}}}} = A = \frac{2a S}{x x}$$

Now

Now to apply these Theorems to our present Purpose, let ABHRA represent the Earth's present *Elliptical* Orbit, A the Aphelion, and ABGS the Path which she will be compelled to describe, after the Law of Centripetal Force is changed. Then, because the Angle  $\odot$  AB is a right one, and the Law of Attraction is first as the Square, and afterwards as the Cube of the Distance, inversely; by writing 1 for  $s$ , and for  $m$ , — 2, and — 3 successively, the Value of  $\dot{S}$  will be found,

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2} n a x \dot{x}}{\sqrt{2ax - n^2 a^2 + nn - 2} \times xx}, \text{ and}$$

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2} n a x \dot{x}}{1 - nn^{\frac{1}{2}} \times a^2 - x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \text{ respectively.}$$

Now it is evident, that, whenever a right Line, drawn from a Projectile to the Centre of Force; comes to make right Angles with the Trajectory, the Value of  $\dot{S}$  will then become *infinite* in respect to  $\dot{x}$ , or, which is the same, its Divisor will then be = 0. Therefore, if  $(2ax - n^2 a^2 + nn - 2 + xx)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , the Divisor of the Value of  $\dot{S}$  in our first Case, be made = 0;  $x$  will be found to have two Values, viz.  $a = A\odot$ , and  $\frac{an^2}{2 - nn} = H\odot$ , the Sum of which =  $\frac{2a}{2 - nn} = 20000 = 2b = AH$ , must be equal to the Transverse Diameter of the Ellipsis, and half their Difference =  $\frac{1 - n^2 \times a}{2 - nn} = E\odot = 173 = d$ , its given Eccentricity; whence  $n^2 = 1 - \frac{d}{b}$ , and  $\frac{2an}{\sqrt{2 - nn}} = ER$ , the Semi-Conjugate: Therefore the Area of the Ellipsis

Ellipsis will be  $= \frac{npaa}{2 - nn}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ,  $p$  being the Area of a Circle whose Semi-diameter is Unity. In like Manner, if  $\frac{a^2 - x^2}{2}$ , the Divisor of the Value of  $S$ , in our second Case, be made  $= 0$ ,  $x$  will have only one Value ( $a$ ); and therefore the Trajectory can no where make right Angles with a right Line drawn from the Centre of Force, but at the Point  $A$ : Consequently, the Earth, in this Case, would be continually carried on in a Spiral  $ABGS$ , 'till at last she fell into the Sun's Body.

Now, because  $\dot{A}$  is  $= \frac{2\dot{S}a}{xx} = \frac{a^2 nx}{(1 - nn)^{\frac{1}{2}} \times x \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}$ ;  $\dot{A}$  will be found  $= \frac{\frac{1}{2} an}{\sqrt{1 - nn}} \times \text{Log.} \frac{a + \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a - \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} = AC$ , from which the Earth's new Orbit,  $ABGS$ , may be readily constructed.

Moreover, because  $\dot{S}$  is  $= \frac{naxx}{2\sqrt{1 - nn} \times \sqrt{aa - xx}}$ ,  $\dot{S}$  will be  $= \frac{na}{2\sqrt{1 - nn}} \times a - \sqrt{aa - xx}$ , or when  $x = a = \left( \frac{naa}{2\sqrt{1 - nn}} \right)$  the Area described about the Centre of Force, from the Alteration of the Law of Attraction, to the Time that the Earth would fall to the Sun; which is to  $\frac{pa^2n}{2 - nn}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , the Area of the Ellipsis before found, as  $\frac{2 - nn}^{\frac{1}{2}}$  to  $2p\sqrt{1 - nn}$ : And because the Areas described are as the Times of their Description, the Times of describing those Areas will be in that same Ratio. Whence we have as  $2p\sqrt{1 - nn}$  to  $T$ , the Time of one Revolution in the present Orbit, so is  $\frac{2 - nn}^{\frac{1}{2}}$  to  $\frac{2 - nn}^{\frac{1}{2}} \times T$   
 $= \frac{b + d}{2pb} \times \sqrt{1 + \frac{d}{b}} \times T$  (by substituting for  $n^2$  its  
 Equal,

Equal,  $1 - \frac{b}{d}$ , before found) = 1 Year, 87 Days, 22

Hours, nearly ; and so long would it be, after the Alteration of the Law of Centripetal Force, before the Earth would fall into the Sun's Body.

SCHOLIUM.

1. Altho' the Sun in this Solution is considered as absolutely at Rest, the Error thence arising is very inconsiderable, and will not amount to one hundredth Part of a Day, by Reason of the very great Proportion which the Body of the Sun bears to that of the Earth.

2. If the Velocity at the Aphelion was to be intirely destroyed, the Earth would then fall directly along the right Line A☉, and  $\frac{2-nn^{\frac{1}{2}} \times T}{2p\sqrt{1-nn}}$ , the Time of Descent, would then become  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{p} \times \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{2p}$  Years (because  $n = 0$ , and  $T = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}$ ) or 59 Days nearly.

Q. E. I.

F I N I S.



---

---

BOOKS Printed

FULLER, J.

Mary-Lane, 1

1. **D**R. Harris's C  
2 Volumes i

2. Syntagma Math  
tiones: With a New W  
tions, analitically and  
of converging Series,  
also are treated the Se  
new useful Properties  
rect and inverse Met  
Variety of exponentia  
other abstruce Problem  
on the Mathematics;  
Bound 6s.

3. The Short History of the regal Succession, Octavo. Price 4s.

4. The Shepherd's Kalender, containing twelve Eglogues, pro-  
portionably to the twelve Months; and a Cut suitable to each  
Month, per J. Spencer. Price 5s.

6. Nepos Delphinus, Octavo.

7. Supplement to the Gentleman's Diary for the Years  
1742, and 1743, Octavo. Pri

1. The Companion to the  
Prayers of all Sizes. Ditto.

9. English Exercise for S  
Price 1s.

10. Eutropii Historiz Romana Breviarium, 12mo. Price 1s.

11: Al-

**BOOKS Printed for JOHN FULLER, in  
Ave-Mary-Lane, London.**

11. Allein's Alarm to the Unconverted Sinners, 12mo.
12. The Doctrine of Vulgar Fractions, after an easier manner than any of the Kind, for the Use of School Masters and Scholars, and those that would learn Algebra, per J. Holiaday. 12mo.
13. The Church Catechism, with single Proofs, and Graces and Prayers, by Mr. Bunbury. 12mo. Price 2 d. or 12 s. per Hundred.
14. Thacker's Miscellany of Mathematical Problems, Octavo.
15. Calvino Lutheranismus, or an Essay on Predestination, Octavo.
16. Prayers and Offices of Devotion for Families; and for particular Persons, upon most Occasions, by B. Jenks: late Rector of *Harley* in *Shropshire*, and Chaplain to the Right Honourable the Earl of *Bradford*. 12mo.
17. Reading made completely easy; or an Introduction to reading the Holy Bible, that the Learner is lead on with Pleasure from simple and easy, to compound and difficult Words; which is allow'd by all to be the most regular, speedy and rational Way of teaching, by J. Dick, School-Master in *London*. 12mo. Price 6 d.
18. Jackey Nory's Story Book for all little Masters and Misses, to be told to them by their Nurses till they can tell them themselves. By *Nurse Lovebild*. Printed by Authority of Act of Parliament. Price 6d.

Likewise may be had all Sorts of Bibles, Common Prayers of different Sizes for Churches and Families, with Cuts or without neatly bound in all kind of Binding. Testaments, Pfalters, Primmers, &c. All Sorts of Modern Books in Divinity, Law, Physick, Poetry, Mathematics, History, in *English* or other Languages.

*Note*, Chappens Books, *Burton's* Books, wholesale or Retail: Where is kept the PASTE-BOARD Ware-House.



